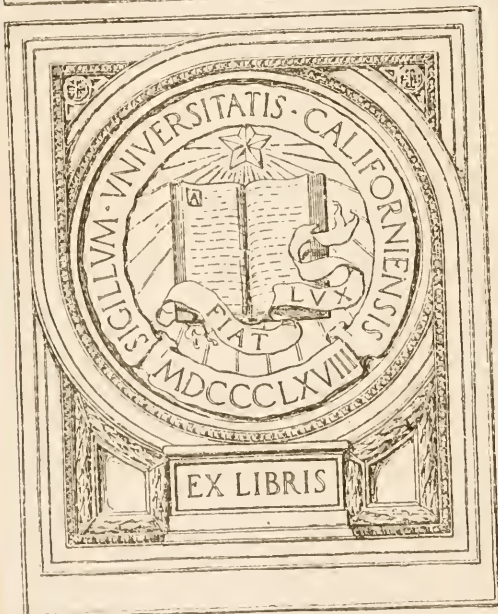


IN MEMORIAM
Frederick Slate
Professor of Physics



EX LIBRIS

921
1431
2

E. H. de Wolfe
179

Sept. 10th

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

Smiley.



"*gods*" meaning horn - deer.
deer, f

INTRODUCTION TO *ANGLO-SAXON*.

AN

ANGLO-SAXON READER,

WITH

PHILOLOGICAL NOTES, A BRIEF GRAMMAR,
AND A VOCABULARY.

By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN LAFAYETTE COL-
LEGE, AUTHOR OF "A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE,"
"METHOD OF PHILOLOGICAL STUDY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE," ETC.



NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,

FRANKLIN SQUARE.

1876.

TO ALL
APPROPRIATE
Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by
FRANCIS A. MARCH,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District of
Pennsylvania.

In Memoriam
Frederick B. Stone
Professor of Physics

P R E F A C E.

It seems to be agreed that every English scholar ought to have some scholarly knowledge of the English language. Then every English scholar ought to study Anglo-Saxon. He ought to read representative passages in representative books of the literature thoroughly, dwelling on them line by line, and word by word, and making the text the foundation of general philological study. At least a daily lesson for one term ought to be given to this study in each of our colleges.

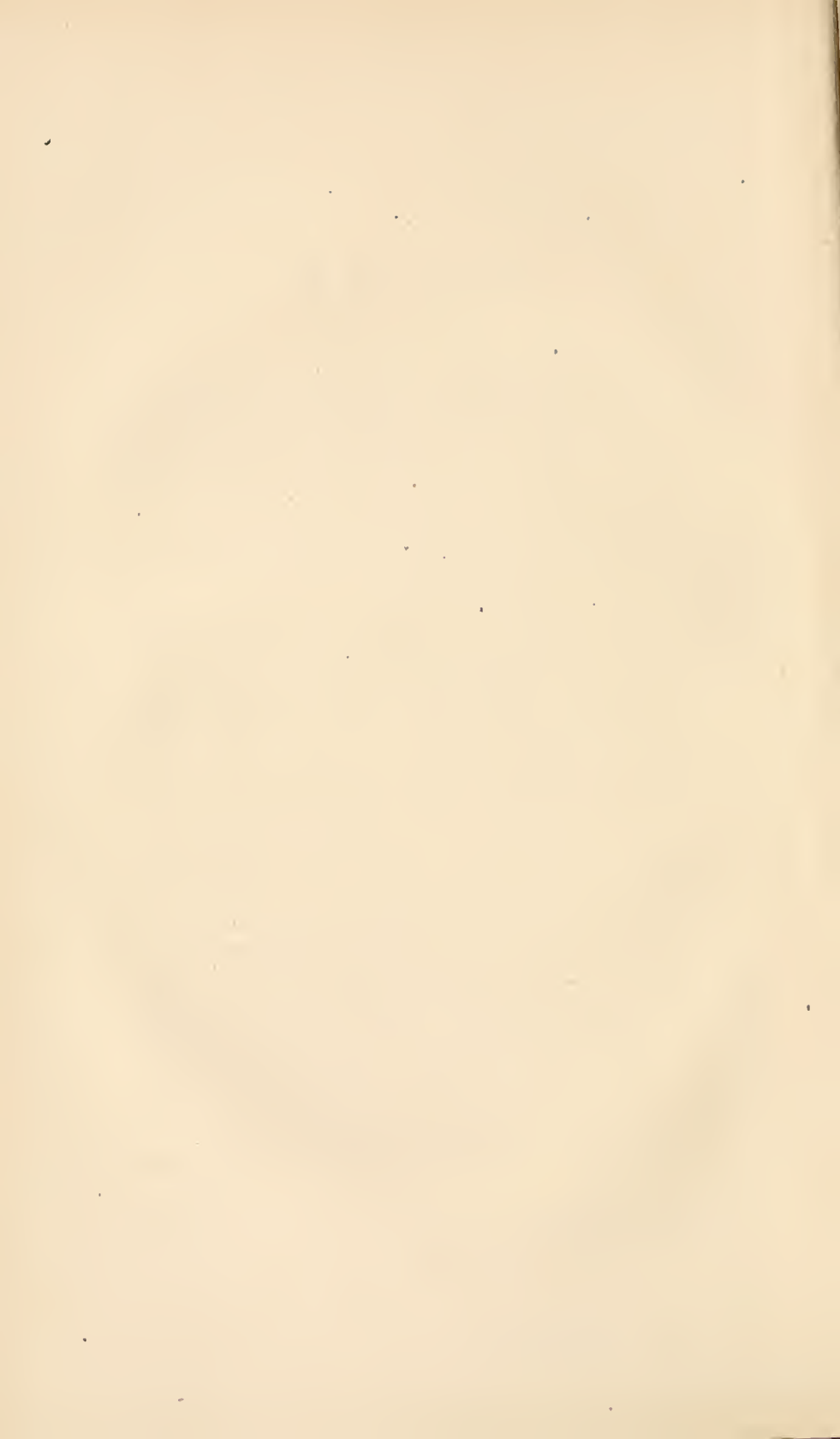
Enough such extracts for two terms' work are here given in a critical text. The notes contain, besides explanatory matter, outlines of the literature, biographical sketches of the authors, and bibliographical notices of manuscripts and editions. The author's Comparative Grammar opens with a history of the language, and illustrates the grammatical forms by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old-High German. It is part of the plan to give a full etymological vocabulary. Thus it is supposed that apparatus is provided for as thorough study of a portion of this tongue as can be given to Greek or Latin with our college text-books.

In this edition a brief grammar has been introduced, that it may be fitted for general use as an introduction to the study of Anglo-Saxon in High Schools and Academies where they might fear the Comparative Grammar. The etymological part of the Vocabulary is reserved for a future edition. It was thought best to make sure of the completeness of the list of words by working it over in class before giving it its final shape.

The selections were stereotyped, and the book and its plan announced in 1865.

F. A. M.

Easton, Pa., June, 1870.



CONTENTS.

I. READER.

PROSE.			PAGE
From the Gospels :		Alfred.....	43
The Sower.....	1	Ecgbyrht.....	44
The Lord's Prayer.....	2	Cnut.....	45
The Good Samaritan.....	3	Poets :	
The Lord's Day	4	Orpheus.....	46
The Sower.....	5	Cædmon.....	47
Trust in God	6		
The Prodigal Son.....	7	POETRY.	
Love your Enemies	9	The Traveler.....	51
Extract in Gothic.....	9	Beowulf.....	51
Dialogues of Callings :		Cædmon :	
The Scholar.....	13	The First Day.....	52
The Ploughman.....	13	Satan's Speech	52
The Shepherd.....	14	The Exodus.....	54
The Oxherd.....	14	Beowulf :	
The Hunter.....	14	A Good King	56
The Fisher.....	15	Obsequies of Scyld.....	56
The Fowler.....	16	Hrothgar and Heorot.....	57
The Merchant	17	Grendel	57
The Shoemaker.....	18	Beowulf sails for Heorot.....	58
The Salter.....	18	The Warden of the Shore.....	59
The Baker.....	18	A Feast of Welcome	61
The Cook.....	18	Good-night	62
The Scholar.....	19	Hunting, the Good Sword.....	62
The Counsellor, Smith.....	19	It fails at Need.....	63
The Scholar.....	20	The Right Weapon	63
From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle ...	23	Alfred's Meters of Boethius :	
Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons :		Introduction	64
Gregory	35	Meter VI.	64
Paulinus.....	38	Meter X.....	65
Anglo-Saxon Laws :		Saws	66
Æthelbirht.....	41	Threnes	68
Illothere and Eadric.....	42	Deor's Complaint.....	69
Ine.....	42	Rhyming Poem.....	70

NOTES,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, pp. 71-93.

	PAGE		PAGE
Outline of Anglo-Saxon Prose	83	Outlines of Anglo-Saxon Poetry	83
Theological Writings:		Ballad Epic:	
Bible Translations	71	Beowulf	87
Homilies of Ælfric	75	Bible Epic:	
Philosophy:—Boethius	81	Cædmon	84, 85
History:		Ecclesiastical Narrative	84
The Chronicle	73	Secular Lyrics:	
Beda	75, 81	The Traveler	84
Orosius	83	The Wanderer	92
St. Guthlac	83	Deor's Complaint	92
Law	76-81	Gnomic Verses	91
Alfred	77	Didactic:	
Natural Science	83	Alfred's Boethius	90
Grammar:—Ælfric	72	Task Poem	93

II. GRAMMAR.

Historical Introduction	95	Participle	121
PHONOLOGY:		Potential	122
Alphabet	98	Other periphrastic	122
Punctuation	99	Passive Voice	123
Sounds	99	<i>Weak Verb.</i>	
Accent	100	Active Voice	125
Vowel Variation	100	Passive Voice	127
ETYMOLOGY:		Varying Presents	127
Nouns—Declension 1	102	Syncopated Imperfects	128
“ 2	103	<i>Weak and Strong.</i>	
“ 3	106	Umlaut in Present	129
“ 4	106	Assimilation in Present	129
Proper Names	107	Varying Imperfects	130
Adjectives—Declension	108	<i>Irregular Verbs.</i>	
Comparison	110	Preteritives	130
Pronouns	112	No connecting Vowel, <i>eom</i> ,	
Numerals	114	<i>dôn, gán, etc.</i>	113
Verb	116	SYNTAX	133-141
Conjugations	117	PROSODY:	
<i>Paradigms.</i>		Rhythm, Feet, Verse	142
<i>Strong Verb.</i>		Cæsura, Rime, Alliteration	143
Indicative	118	Common Narrative Verse	145
Subjunctive	120	Rhyming Verses	146
Imperative	121	Long Narrative Verse	147
Infinitive	121		

III. VOCABULARY..... 149

Appendix	165
----------------	-----

ANGLO-SAXON READER.

[In pages 1-12, accent the first syllable of every word, unless an acute accent is printed over some other syllable. Words not in the Vocabulary are in the notes. §§ refer to the Author's Grammar.]

1. THE SOWER.

Luke, viii., 5-8.—Sum man his sâd seôp: pâ hê þæt seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and peard fortred'en, and heofenes fugelâs hit fræton. And sum feôl ofer þone stân, and hit forseranc', forþam' þe hit pâtan næfde. And sum feôl on pâ þornâs, and pâ þornâs hit forþrys'môdon. And sum feôl on gôde eorðan, and porhte hundfealdne pæstm.

Mark iv., 3-9.—Ût eôde se sâdere his sâd tō sâpenne, and pâ hê seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and fugelâs cōmon, and hit fræton. Sum feôl ofer stân-scyllian, þær hit næfde mycele eorðan, and sōna up eôde, forþam' hit næfde eorðan þicnesse. Pâ hit up eôde, seô sunne hit forspællde, and hit for-seranc', forþam' hit pyrtruman næfde.

1. *Sum*, a, § 136, 3, so English *some* in the plural; *man*, man, § 84; *his*, from *hē*, § 120; *sâd*, es, n., seed, acc. sing.; *seôp*, sowed, imp. ind., from *sâpan*, imp. *seôp*, *seôpon*, p. p. *sâpen*, conj. 5, § 203; *pâ*, when; *þæt*, that, from *se*, § 133; *feôl*, fell, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *feallan*, imp. *feôl*, *feôllon*, p. p. *feallen*, conj. 5, § 203; *pið þone weg*, along the way, § 359; *peard fortred'en*, was trodden out, passive, imp. ind., sing., 3d., from *for-tredan*, imp. *-træd*, *-trædon*, p. p. *-treden*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, § 254; *heofenes*, heaven's, from *heofon*, § 79; *fugelâs*, fowls, from *fugol*, § 79; *hit*, it, from *hē*, § 130; *fræton*, ate up, imp. ind. pl., 3d, from *fr-etan*, imp. *-æt*, *-æton*, p. p. *-cten*, conj. 1, § 199, *fr-* < *for-*, § 254; *ofer þone stân*, over the stone, on the rock; *for-seranc'*, shrank away, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *for-serincan*, imp. *-seranc*, *-seruncon*, p. p. *seruncen*, conj. 1, § 201; *forþam' þe*, for this that, because; *pâtan*, wet, moisture, from *pæta*, n, m., § 95; *næfde*, had not, *ne-þ næfde*, imp. of *habban*, §§ 45, 222; *on pâ þornâs*, among the thorns, *þorn*, es, m., § 341; *forþrys'môdon*, choked out, from *forþrysmian*, imp. *-þrysmode*, p. p., *þrysmôd*, conj. 6; *gôde eorðan*, good earth, sing. acc.; *porhte*, worked, produced, imp. sing., 3d, from *pyrcan*, imp. *porhte*, *porhton*, p. p. *geporht*, conj. 6, § 211; *hundfealdne pæstm*, hundred-fold fruit, *hundfeald*, adj., strong form, § 103.

Ût eôde, out yode, went forth, irreg. imp. of *gân*, § 203; *se sâdere*, the sower, *sâdere*, s, m.; *sâd*, es, n.; *tō sâpenne*, to sow, gerund, §§ 173, 175, from *sâpan*, conj. 5, § 203, 2, to denote purpose, § 454; *cōmon*, came, *cuman*, imp. com, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *fugelâs*, *fræton*, see above; *stân-scyllian*, stone-shelly place, *stân-scyll-e*, -an, f.; *mycele*, much, f. sing. acc. from *mycel*, § 104; *sōna up eôde*, soon up yode (sprang); *þicnesse*, sing. acc. from *þicnes*, se, f., thickness; *seô sunne*, seô, fem., from *se*; *hit for-spællde*, swealed it away, parched it, *spællan*, imp. *spællde*, conj. 6; *for-seranc*, see above; *pyrtruman*, root, *pyrt*, wort,

And sum feôl on þornâs; þâ stigon þâ þornâs, and forþrys'-môdon þæt, and hit pæstm ne bær.

And sum feôl on gôð land, and hit sealde, up stîgende and pexende, pæstm; and âu brohte þrýtigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum hundfealdne.

Gehýr'e, se þe eáran hæbbe tó gehýr'anne.

2. LORD'S PRAYER.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Fæder úre, þú þe eart on heofenum, sî þîn nāma gehâl'gôð. Tó be-cum'e þîn rice. Gepeord'e þîn pillā on eordā spā spā on heofenum. Úrne dæg'hpamlíc'an hlāf syle ús tó dæg. And forgyf' ús úre gyltās, spā spā þe forgyf'ad úrum gyltendum. And ne gelæd' þú ús on costnunge, ac âlŷs' ús of yfle. Sôðlice.

Luke xi., 2-4.—Úre Fæder, þú þe on heofene eart, sî þîn nama gehâl'gôð. Tó cume þîn rice. Gepeord'e þîn pylla on heofene and on eordā. Syle ús tó dæg úrne dæg'hpamlíc'an hlāf. And forgyf' ús úre gyltās, spā þe forgyf'ad ælcum þêrâ þe pið ús âgyllt'. And ne læd þú ús on costnunge; ac âlŷs' ús fram yfele.

plant, *truma*, n, m., trimmer, strengthener; *stigon*, stied, ascended, *stigan*, imp. *stáh*, *stigon*, p. p. *stigen*, conj. 2, § 205; *þornâs*, *forþrysmôdon*, *pæstm*, see above; *bær*, bore, *beran*, imp. *bær*, *bæron*, p. p. *beren*, conj. 1, § 199; *sealde* (sold), gave, *sellan*, imp. *sealde*, conj. 6, § 209, b; *stîgende* (stying), springing, p. pr., neut. sing., nom., from *stigan*, conj. 2, § 119, a; *pexende*, from *pezan* = *peazan*, wax, grow, imp. *p(e)ôx*, *p(e)ôxon*, p. p. *pezen*, conj. 4; *ân*, one, some; *brohte*, brought, bore, *bengan*, imp. *brohte*, p. p. *broht*, conj. 6, § 209, c; *þrýtigfealdne*, thirty-fold, from *þrýtigfeald*, adj., m. sing. acc., with *pæstm*. *Ge-hýr'e*, let him hear, subjunctive for imperat., § 421, 3, *ge-hýr'an*, imp. *ge-hýrde*, p. p. *ge-hýred*, conj. 6; *se þe*, who, demon. *se* with relative sign *þe*, § 380, 3; *hæbbe*, subj. pres. of *habban*, §§ 169, 427; *tó ge-hýr'anne*, to hear, gerund, § 452.

2. *Fæder*, father, sing. voc., §§ 67, 100; *úre*, of us, our, plur. gen. of *ic*, § 130; *þú þe*, who, *þú*, thou, sing. nom., § 130, *þe* relative sign changing *þú* to a relative, §§ 134, 381, 2; *eart*, from *com*, § 213; *heofenum*, heavens, pl. dat. of *heofon*; *sî gehâl'gôð*, be hallowed, passive, subj. pres. sing., 3d, from *hālgian*, conj. 6, §§ 179, 187, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3; *Tó be-cume*, let come to us, subj., 3d, for imperative, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 209; *þîn rice*, thy reign, compare -ric in *bishopric*; *gepeord'e*, subj. for imperative from *ge-peordan*, imp. -*pearð*, -*purðan*, p. p. *porden*, Ger. *werden*, Old Engl. *worth*, be, be done; *eordā*, sing. dat., from *eorde*; *spā spā*, so so, as; *urne*, pron., poss. sing., acc. masc., from *ire*, § 132; *dæg'-hpam-lic'-an*, weak, sing. acc. masc., from *dæg'hpamlíc*, daily, §§ 105, 108; *hlāf*, loaf, bread; *syle* > sell, give, imperat., from *sýllan* = *sellan*, conj. 6, § 188, b; *ús*, pl. dat., from *ic*, § 207; *tó dæg*, to day, *tó*, prep., at, on, *dæg*, day, sing. acc. after *tó*, *tó þissum dæge* (on this day) has the same sense, § 352; and, general sign of connected discourse, § 463; *for-gyf'*, imperat., from *for-gifan*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, § 254; *gyltās*, debts, guilt, pl. acc., from *gylt*; *pē*, we, from *ic*, § 130; *úrum gyltendum*, our debtors, pl. dat. after *forgyf'ad*, § 237, *gyltend*, es, m.; *gelæd'*, pres. imperative, from *gelædan*, § 188; *costnunge*, sing. acc., from *costnung*, c, f., temptation; *â-lŷs'*, imperat., from *â-lŷsan*, loose, release; *of*, from; *yfle*, sing. dat., from *yfel*, §§ 79, 301, 305, 348; *sôðlice*, soothly, amen, interj.; *þêrâ*, of those, pl. gen. of *se*, § 133; *âgyllt*, is indebted, ind. sing., from *â-gylltan*, imp. -*gyllt*, p. p. -*gyllt*, § 192.

3. THE GOOD SAMARITAN.

Luke, x, 25-37.—Pà ârâs' sum ægleap man, and fandôde his, and cpæd: Lâreôp, hpæt dô ic þæt ic êce lif hæbbe? Pà cpæd hê tô him: Hpæt ys geprit'en on þære â? hû 'rætst þû? Pà and'sparô'de hê: Lufâ Dryhten þinne God of ealre þinre heortan, and of ealre þinre sâple, and of eallum þinum mihtum, and of eallum þinum mægene; and þinne nêhstan spâ þê sylfne. Pà cpæd hê: Ryhte þû and'sparô'dest: dô þæt, þonne lyfâst þû. Pà cpæd hê tô þam Hælende, and polde hine sylfne geriht'pîsian: And hpylc ys mîn nêhsta? Pà cpæd se Hælend, hine up be-seônd'e: Sum man fêrde fram Hier'usal'em tô Hiericho, and becom' on þâ sceadân, þâ hine bereâf'edon, and tintregôdon hine, and forlêt'on hine sâm'cuc'ene. Pà gebyr'ede hyt þæt sum sacerd fêrde on þam ylean pege; and þâ hê þæt geseah', hê hine for-beâh'. And ealspâ se diâcon, þâ hê pæs pid þâ stôpe, and þæt geseah', hê hyne eac forbeâh'. Pà fêrde sum Samar'itân'isc man pid hine: þâ hê hine geseah', þâ pearð hê mid mild'-heort'nysse ofer hine âstyr'ed. Pà genea'lêhte hê, and prâd his pundâ, and

3. *Â-râs'*, arose, *â-rîs'an*, imperf. *-râs'*, *-rîs'on*, p. p. *-rîs'en*, conj. 2, *æ-gleap*, law-clever; *fandôde*, tried, examined, *fundian*, imperf. *fandôde*, p. p. *fandôd*, akin to *findan*, find; *his*, genitive after *fandôde*, § 315, III.; *cpæd*, quoth, *cpedan*, imperf. *cpæd*, *epêdon*, p. p. *cpeden*, conj. 1, § 197; *lâreôp*, teacher, from *lâr*, lore; *dô*, shall do, subj. pres. sing., 1st, from *dôn*, imperf. *dide*, p. p. *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *ê-ce* (for *aye*), everlasting; *hæbbe*, subj. pres.; *ys=is*; *ge-prit'an*, imperf. *ge-prât'*, *ge-prit'on*, p. p. *ge-prit'en*, conj. 2; *æ*, law, f. ind., § 100; *rætst*, readest, *rêdan*, imperf. *rêdde*, p. p. *rêded*, *rêd*, conj. 6, *rêdest* > *rêst*, irreg. like *bintst*, § 192; *lufâ*, impera. of *lufian*; *of*, out of, from, with dative of source; *nêhsta*, n, m., superlative of *neâh*, highest one, neighbor; *þê*, acc. of *þû*; *sylf*, self, declined like an adjective, § 131; *ryhte*, adv., = *rihte*; *dô*, imperat.; *þonne*, then; *lyfâst*, pres. for fut. from *lifian*, conj. 6, §§ 222, 413, 4. *Hælende*, Savior, healing one; *polde*, would, *pillan*; *ge-riht'-pîs-ian*, justify, conj. 6; *riht-pîs*, wise in right, Engl. righteous; *hpylc*, which, who = *hpâ-lîc*, Latin *qualis*; *hine up be-seônd'e*, looking up at him, a translation of Latin *suspiciens*, which some copies have for *suscipiens*; *seônde*, p. pr., from *scôn*, imperf. *seah*, *sægon*, p. p. *ge-sep'en*, conj., §§ 197, 199; *fêrde* > *fêran*, fare, go; *Hier'usal'em*, es, m., but here dative undeclined; *Hiericho*, acc., undeclined; *be-com'*, came, *becum'an*; *on þâ sceadân*, among the thieves (those who *scathe*), § 341, II.; *be-reâf'edon*, bereft, strip, *be-reâf'ian*, imperf. *-reâf'ede*, p. p. *-reâf'ed*, conj. 6; *tintregôdon*, tormented, *tintreg-ian*, imperf. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6; *for-lêt'on*, left, *for-lêt'an*, imperf. *-lêl'*, *-lêt'on*, p. p. *-lêl'en*, conj. 5, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, *for-bid*, § 254; *sâm-cucene* (semi-quick), *cucene* for *cucenne*, acc. of *cucen* = *epicene*, §§ 14, 119, c; *gebyr'ede hyt*, it was brought about, *ge-byr'ian*, imperf. *-byr'ede*, p. p. *byr'ed*, conj. 6, akin to *beran*, bear, *hyl*, bad spelling for *hit*; *sacerd*, es, m., priest, from Latin *sacerdos*, akin to *sacred*, *sacerdotal*; *fêrde*, *fêran*, conj. 6; *ylean*, same, weak decl., § 133, 3; *ge-seah'*, saw, *ge-seôn'*, imperf. *-seah'*, *-sêg'on*, p. p. *-sep'en*, conj. 1, § 199; *hine for-beâh'*, turned away from him, *for-bûg'an*, imperf. *-beâh'*, *-bug'on*, p. p. *-bug'en*, conj. 3, Engl. bow; *eal-spâ*, all so, also; *diâcon*, es, m., deacon, Levite; *hê*, repeated subject, § 287; *hyne=huine*, bad spelling; *êde*, Ger. *auch*, Engl. *eke*, also; *pid* (with), beside; *þâ . . . þâ*, when . . . then; *pearð â-styr'ed*, imperf. passive *â-styr'ian*, imperf. *-styr'ede*, p. p. *-styr'ed*, stir, conj. 6; *mild'-heortnys*, se, f. (mild-heartedness), compassion; *genea'lêhte*, drew nigh, *ge-neâ'-lêcan*, imperf. *-lêhte*, p. p. *lêht*, conj. 6; *prâd*, bound up, *prâtan*, wreath, imperf. *prâd*, *pridon*, p. p. *priden*,

on-âgeât' ele and pîn, and hine on his nýten âset'te, and gelæd'de on his læce-hûs, and hine gelæc'nôde, and brohte ôðrum dæge tpegen penegâs, and sealde þam læce, and þus epæd: Begým' hys; and spâ-hpæt-spâ þû mâre tô ge-dêst', þonne ic cume, ic hit forgyld'e þê. Hpyle þâra þreôra þyncd þê þæt sig þæs mæg þe on þâ sceadan befeól'? Þâ epæd hê: Se þe hym mild'-heort'nyse on dyde. Þâ epæd se Hælend: Gá, and dô ealspâ.

4. THE LORD'S DAY.

Matthew, xii., 1-13.—Se Hælend fôr on reste-dæg ofer æcerâs; sôðlice his leorning-cnihtâs hingrede, and hig ongun'non pluceian þâ ear and etan. Sôðlice þâ þâ sundor-hálgan þæt ge-sáp'on, hî epædon tô him: Nû þine leorning-cnihtâs dôð þæt him âlþf'ed nis reste-dagum tô dônne. And hê epæd tô him: Ne rædde gê hpæt Dæuid dyde þâ hine hingrede, and þâ þe mid him pæron, hû hê in-eô'de on Godes hûs, and æt þâ offring-hláfâs þe næron him âlþf'ede tô etanne, ne þâm þe mid him pæron, būton þam sacerðum ânun? Odde ne rædde gê on þære æ, þæt þâ sacerðas on reste-dagum on þam temple gepem'mað þone reste-dæg, and

conj. 6, § 205; *pund*, e, f., wound; *on âgeât'*, poured in, *â-geô't'an*, imperf. -geât', -gut'on, p. p. -gut'en, conj. 3, akin to *gush*, *guzzle*; *nýten*, beast, akin to *neat*; *â-set'te*, set, *â-set't'an*, conj. 6; *læce-hûs*, es, n., leech house, hospital, hotel; *ge-læc'nôde* (leeched), doctored, *ge-læc'nian*, imperf. -læc'nôde, p. p. *læc'nôd*; *brohte* < *bregan*, conj. 6, § 209; *ôðrum* < *ôðer*, other, second, next, dative of time, § 304; *penegâs*, *peneg*, es, m., penny, stamped money, akin to *pawn*, Latin *pannus*; *sealde* < *sellan*, conj. 6, § 209; *læce*, s, m., leech; *epæd*, quoth, < *cpedan*, conj. 1; *be-gým'*, imperat. *be-gým'an*, imperf. -gým'de, p. p. -gým'ed, conj. 6; *hys*, bad spelling for *his*, genitive after *begým*, § 315; *mære*, neuter acc. with *spâ-hpæt'-spâ*; *tô ge-dêst'*, doest to him, *ge-dôn'*, irreg. § 213; *cume*, *forgyld'e*, pres. for future, § 413; *þyncd*, seemeth, *þyncan*, imperf. *þuhte*, p. p. *geþuht'*, conj. 6, § 211; *þæt*, that, conjunction; *sig* for *sî*, may be < *com*; *þæs mæg*, the kinsman of him; *þe*, that, who; *mild'-heort'nyse*, acc., see above; *on dyde*, did, showed, from *dôn*. *Gá*, go, *gán*, irreg., imperf. *eôde*, p. p. *gân*, § 213; *dô* < *dôn*, § 213; *eal-spâ*, all so, likewise.

4. *Fôr* < *faran*, imperf. *fôr*, *fûron*, p. p. *faren*, conj. 4, fare, go, in fare-well; *reste-dæg*, es, m., rest-day, dative irreg., § 71; *æcerâs* < *æcer*, acre, Lat. *ager*, Gr. *ἀγρός*, Ger. *acker*, field; *leorning-cnihtâs*, learning knights, disciples, Ger. *knecht*, servant, -*cniht*, es, m.; *hingrede*, it hungered, impersonal imperf. of *hūngrian* (*y* > *i*), conj. 6, governing the acc. of the persons hungering, § 290, c; *on-gun'non*, imperf. of *on-ginn'an*, conj. 1; *pluceian*, pluck, imperf. *pluceode*, p. p. *pluceôd*, from Romanic *piluccare*, Lat. *pilus*, hair; *ear*, es, n., ear; *þâ þâ*, when the; *sundor-hálga*, n, m. (sundered holy), Pharisees; *ge-sáp'on* < *ge-seôn'*, -seah', -sáp'on, p. p. *sep'en*, conj. 1; *epædon* < *cpedan*, § 197; *dôð* < *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *þæt*, what; *nis* = *ne + is*, § 213; *tô dônne*, gerund < *dôn*; *Ne rædde gê*, read ye not, *ræðan*, read, imperf. *ræd'de*, conj. 6, *rædde* for *ræddon* before the subject, § 170; *pæron*, § 213; *in-eô'de*, in yode, entered, irreg., from *in-gân*, § 213; *æt* < *etan*; *offring-hláf*, es, m., offering-loaves, show-bread; *næron* = *ne + pæron*, were not, § 213; *sacerðum*, plur. dat. *sacerd*, es, m. < Lat. *sacerdos*, priest, akin to *sacred*, sacerdotal: *ânun* < *ân*, alone; *æ*, f. indec., law; *ge-pem'man*, pro-

synd bûton leahtre? Ic secge sôðlice eôp þæt þes is mærra þonne þæt templ. Gif gē sôðlice piston hpæt is, Ic pille mildheortnesse and nā on-sægd'nesse, ne genid'rāde gē æfre un'scyl-dig'e. Sôðlice mannes sunu is eac reste-dæges hlāford.

9. Pā se Hælend þanon fôr, hē com in tō heorā gesom'nunge; þā pæs þær ān man se hæfde for-scrunc'ene hand. And hig æcsôdon hine, þus epedende: Is hit ālŷf'ed tō hēlanne on reste-dagum? þæt hig prehton hine.

Hē sâde him sôðlice: Hpyle man is of eôp, þe hæbbe ān sceâp, and gif þæt âfylđ' reste-dagum on pyt, hū ne nimđ hē þæt, and heftđ hit up? Ditodlice miclê mā man is sceâpe betera; pitodlice hit is ālŷf'ed on reste-dagum pel tō dōnne. Pā epæđ hē tō þam men: Åpen'e þine hand. And hē hī āpen'ede; and heo pæs hāl gepord'en spā seô ôðer.

5. THE SOWER.

Matthew, xiii., 4-8.—Sôðlice, út eode se sâdere his sâd tō sâpenne: and þā-þā hē seôp, sume hig feôllon piđ peg, and fuglās cōmon and æton þā.

Sôðlice sume feôllon on stānihte, þær hit næfde mycle eorðan, and hrædlice up sprungon, for-þam'þe hig næfdon þære eorðan

fane, imperf. -pen'de, p. p. -penum'ed, conj. 6; *synd* < eom, § 213; *leahtre*, dative from *leahtr*, *es*, m., blame, crime; *þes*, this man; *mærra*, adj. comp. masc. = *māra* (more), greater; *templ* = *tempel*, § 73, 6; *piston*, irreg. < *pitan*, know, Engl. wit, wist, § 212; *mild-heortnes*, *se*, f., mercy; *on-sægd'nes*, *se*, f., sacrifice, akin to *say*, as that which is vowed, dedicated; *ge-nid'rāde*, imperf. subj. plur. -de for -don before *gē*, § 170, *ge-nid'rian*, imperf. -nid'rāde, p. p. *nid'rād*, conj. 6, humiliate, condemn, from *nider*, nether, beneath; *un'scylđige*, adj. plur., the guiltless, *scylđig*, Ger. *schuldig*, akin to *shall*, owe, § 212; *hlāf-ord*, *es*, m., lord, loaf-master, -ord akin to Ger. *wirth*, Fries. *werda*, host, housekeeper; *com* < *cuman*; *ge-som'nung* = *ge-sam'nung*, assembly, akin to *sam*, same; *for-scrinc'an*, imperf. -scranc', -scrunc'on, p. p. -scrunc'en, shrunken away; *hig* < *hī*, they; *tō hēlanne*, gerund from *hēlan*, imperf. *hælde*, p. p. *hæled*, heal, akin to *hāl*, hale, whole; *prehton*, subj. imperf., from *preccan*, attack, conj. 6, § 209, akin to *wreak*; *sâde* < *secgan*, imperf. *sægd* > *sæde*, p. p. *sægd*, *sæđ*, conj. 6, § 209; *âfylđ'*, falleth, pres., *â-feall'an*, imperf. -feôl', -feôll'on, p. p. -feall'en, conj. 5, § 208; *pyt*, *es*, m., pit, from Lat. *put-eus*; *hū*, inter. sign, § 397, b; *nimđ* < *nīman*, take; *heftđ*, heaveth, *hebban*, § 207; *pitodlice*, verily, so then; *miclê mā*, more by much, § 302, d; *seôðe*, dat. after comp. *betera*, § 303; *men*, dat. of *man*, § 84; *â-pen'ē*, stretch forth, *â-pen'ian*, imperf. -pen'ede, conj. 6, akin to Lat. *tendo*; *hī*, acc. sing. fem. of *he*, § 130; *ge-pord'en*, p. p. from *gepeord'an*.

5. For unexplained words, see pp. 1-2.—*Sôðlice* (soothly), trnly, lo! interj.; *þā-þā* (then when), when; *hig* = *hī*, g, dissimilated, § 27; *sume hig*, some they fell = some of them fell, appositive for partitive, § 287, c; *þā*, them, plur. acc. from *se*; *sôðlice*, and, but, general connective, § 463, 8; *stānihte*, acc. sing. *stāniht*, e, f., stony ground; *þær hit næfde*, where it had not, careless for *hig næfdon*, *sâd* might be either sing. or plur.; *hrædlice*, quickly, akin to Engl. *rath*, rather; *sprungon*, sprang, *springan*, imperf. *sprang*, *sprungon*, p. p.

dýpan: sôðlice, up âsprung'enre sunnan, hig âdrup'edon and forserunc'on, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon pyrtrum:

Sôðlice sume feollon on þornâs, and þâ þornâs peôxon and forþrys'môdon þâ:

Sume sôðlice feollon on gôðe eorðan, and sealdon pæstm, sum hundfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum þrittigfealdne.

G. TRUST IN GOD.

Matthew, vi., 26-33.—Beheald'ad heofenan fuglâs: forþam'þe hig ne sâpað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gaderiað on berne; and eôper heofonlîca Fæder hig fêð. Hâ ne synd gê sêlran þonne hig? Hpyle eôper mæg sôðlice geþenc'an þæt hê ge-eac'nige âne elne tô his ânlienesse?

And tô hpî synd gê ymb'-hýð'ige be reáfê? Besceap'iað æceres lîlian, hû hig peaxað; ne spineað hig, ne hig ne spinnað: ic secge eôp sôðlice, Pæt furðon Salomon on eallum hys puldre næs oferprig'en spâ spâ ân of þysum.

Sôðlice, gif æceres peôð, þæt þe tô dæg ys, and byð tô morgen on ofen âsend', God spâ scrýt, eâlâ gê gehpæd'es geleaf'an, þam myclê mâ hê scrýt eôp.

Nellen gê eornostlice beôn ymb'-hýð'ige, þus êpetende, Hpæt ete pê? oððe hpæt drince pê? oððe mid hpam beô pê oferprig'ene? Sôðlice calle þâs þing þeôðâ sêcað: pitodlice, eôper Fæder pát þæt gê ealrâ þyssâ þingâ beþurf'on.

Eornostlice sêcað êrest Godes rice and his riht'pîs'nesse, and calle þâs þing eôp beôð þærtô ge-eac'nôðe.

sprungen, conj. 1; *dýpa*, n, m. acc., depth; *â-sprung'enre*, p. p. sing., f., dat. absolute from *âspring'an*, conj. 1, the sun having (sprung up) risen, § 304, d; *âdrup'edon*, dried, *â-drup'-ian*, imp. -ede, -edon, p. p. -ed, conj. 6; *pyrtrum*, es, m.=*pyrtruma*, see page 1.

6. *for-þam'-þe*, for this that, for; *sâpan*, sow, imp. *scôp*, *scôpon*, p. p. *sâpen*, conj. 5; *ne*, emphatic, § 400; *rîpan*, reap, imp. *râp*, *ripon*, p. p. *ripen*, conj. 2; *berne*, es, n., barn, <*ber-ern*, barley house, § 229: some texts read *ber-ern*, acc. plur. like the Greek; *fêð*<*fêðed*, § 194, 36, 5; *synd*=*sind*, from *com*, § 213; *sêlran*<*sêl*, §§ 123, 128; *eôper*, §§ 130, 312; *mæg geþenc'an*, § 176, *ge-eac'n-ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, add, eke, -ige, subj., §§ 184, 425; *eln*, c, f., Lat. *ulna*, ell; *ânlienes*, se, f., likeness, stature; *tô hpî*, to what end, wherefore, § 352, IV., 135; *ymb'-hýð'ig*, adj., anxious about, worried; *be-secap'ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, behold (*secap*>*show*), conj. 6; *lîli-e*, -an, f., lily; *spinean*, imp. *spanc*, *spuncon*, p. p. *spuncon*, conj. 1, Old Engl. swink, toil; *spinnan*, spin, imp. *span*, *spunnon*, p. p. *spunnen*, conj. 1, § 201; *ofer-prîh'an*, imp. -prâh', -prîg'on, p. p. -prîg'en, conj. 2, § 205, cover over, dress (rig); *pcôð*, es, n., weed; *þæt þe*, that that, which, § 380; *âsend'*, p. p., § 190; *scrýt*<*scrýdan*, §§ 192, 36, 5, akin to *shroud*; *gehpæd'e*, adj., little; *þam myclê mâ*, more by much than that, §§ 303, 302, d; *ete*<*etud*, § 165; *þingâ*, gen., § 317, b; *riht'pîs'nes*, se, f., righteousness; *ge-eac'nian*, conj. 6, add, see over.

7. THE PRODIGAL SON.

Luke, xv., 11-32.—11. Sôðlice sum man hæfde tpegen sunā.

12. Pā cpæd se gingra tō his fæder, Fæder, syle mē minne dæl minre æhte þe mē tō gebyr'ed. Pā dælde hē hym hys æhte.

13. Pā, æfter feāpa dagum, ealle his þing gegad'erō'de se gingra sunu, and fērde præclīce on feorlen rice, and forspil'de þar his æhtā, lybbende on his gālsan.

14. Pā hē hig hæfde ealle āmyrr'ede, þā pearð mycel hunger on þam rice; and hē pearð pædla.

15. Pā fērde hē and folgōde ānum burh'sitt'endum men þæs rīces: þā sende hē hine tō his tūne, þæt hē heōlde hys spyn.

16. Pā gepil'nōde hē his pambe

gefyl'an of þām beān'-codd'um þe þā spyn æton; and him man ne sealde.

17. Pā beþoh'te hē hine, and cpæd, Eālā hū fela yrdlingā on mines fæder hūse hlāf genōh'ne habbað, and ic hēr on hungre forpeord'e!

18. Ic ārīs'e, and ic fare tō minum fæder, and ic secge him,

19. Eālā fæder, ic syngōde on heofenās, and befor'an þē, nū ic neom pyrde þæt ic beō þīn sunu nemned: dō mē spā ænne of þīnum yrdlingum.

20. And hē ārās' þā, and com tō his fæder. And þā gyt, þā hē pæs feor, his fæder hē hync geseah', and pearð mid mild'-heort'nesse āstyr'ed, and āgēn'

12. *gingra*, comparative of *geong*, young, § 124; *æhte*, akin to *āgan*>Engl. *owe*, *own*; *gebyr'ed*, from *ge-byr'ian*, imp. *ge-byr'ede*, p. p. *ge-byr'ed*, conj. 6, be-falleth, akin to *bear*, *is borne*; *dælde*, dealt; *hym*, *hys*, bad spelling for *him*, *his*.

13. —*feāpa*, few, here undeclined, dat. plur., *feāpum*, *feāum*, *feām*, are the common forms; *gegad'erian*, imp. *gegad'erōde*, p. p. *gegad'erōd*, conj. 6, gather; *præc-lice*, adv., exile-like, abroad, akin to *wretch*; *feor-len*, adj., far; *rice*, Engl. *-ric*, Ger. *reich*; *for-spill'-an*, spill away, destroy, imp. *spil'de*, p. p. *-spill'ed*, conj. 6; *lybbende*, bad spelling for *libbende*, living; *gālsan*, riotousness, luxury, Ger. *geil-heit*, akin to Engl. *gala*, *gālsa*, n, m.

14. —*hig*<*hi*, plur. of *hē*, them; *ā-myrr'an*, imp. *-myrr'ede*, p. p. *-myrr'ed*, destroy, dissipate, akin to Engl. *mar*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *hunger*, es, m.: *pædla*, n, m., pauper, vagabond, akin to *paðan*, go about>wade, waddle.

15. —*burh'-sitt'endum*, borough-sitting, dat. sing. from *burh'-sitt'ende*, adj.; *men*, dat. sing. of *man*, § 84; *tūne*, dat., § 352 (town), inclosure; *healdan*, imp. *heōld*, *heōldon*, p. p.

healden, conj. 5, *heōlde*, snbj. imp., might (hold) keep; *hys spyn* (*y*, *ý* for *i*, *ī*).

16. —*pamb*, e, f., Engl. *womb*, belly; *beān'-cod*, *des*, m., bean cod, husk; *man*, (indefinite) one, § 136, 2; *sealde*<*sellan*.

17. —*beþoh'te*, bethought, *be-þenc'an*, imp. *-þoh'te*, p. p. *-þoh't*, conj. 6, § 209; *hine*, himself, § 131; *fela*, many, indecl., Ger. *viel*, Gr. *πολύς*, akin to *full*; *yrdlingā*, gen. plur. participle, Engl. *earthling*; *hlāf*>*loaf*; *genōh'ne*, acc. sing. of *ge-nōh'*, adj., enough; *hungre*, see over; *forpeord'an*, be away, perish, imp. *-pearð'*, *-purd'on*, p. p. *-pord'en*, conj. 1, Ger. *uerden*, O. E. *worth*, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, § 254.

18. —*ārīs'e*, pres. for future, § 413.

19. —*syng-ian*, sin, imp. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōð*, conj. 6, imp. for perf., § 414: *neom*=*ne*+*com*, am not, § 213; *pyrde*, worthy; *dō*, imperat. of *dūn*, do, make; *mē*, acc.

20. —*ārās'*, *ārīs'an*; *þā*, then; *com*, from *cuman*; and then yet, when; *feor*, prep., far from, § 336; *hē*, § 258, b; *hync*, bad spelling for *hine*; *geseah'*<*gescōn'*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *ā-styr'-ian*, imp. *-ede*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6, stirred; *mild'-heort'nes*, se, f., mild heart, compassion;

hine arn, and hine beclyp'te, and cyste hine.

21. Pā cpæð his sunu, Fæder, ic syngôde on heofen, and befor'an þê, nû ic ne eom pyrðe þæt ic þîn sunu beô genem'ned.

22. Pā cpæð se fæder tō his þeôpum, Bringað raðe þone sêlestan gegyr'elan, and scrýðað hine; and syllað him hring on his hand, and gescý' tō his fôtum;

23. And bringað ân fæt styric, and ofsleað'; and uton etan, and gepist'full'ian :

24. forþam' þes mîn sunu pæs deað, and hê ge-ed'eucôde; hê forpearð', and hê ys gemêt'. Pā ongun'non hig gepist'læc'an.

25. Sôðlice his yldra sunu pæs on æcere; and hê com: and þā hê þam hûse geneað'læh'te, hê gehýr'de þone spæg and þæt pered.

26. Pā clypôde hê ænne þeôp, and æcsôde hine hpæt þæt pære.

27. Pā cpæð hê, Þin brôðer com, and þîn fæder ofslôh' ân fæt cealf; forþam' þe hê hine hâlne onfeng'.

28. Pā gebealh' hê hine, and nolde in gån': þā eôde his fæder ût, and ongan' hine biddan.

29. Pā cpæð hê, his fæder and'spariend'e, Efne, spā fela gearâ ic þê þeôpôde, and ic næfre þîn gebod' ne forgým'de,

agên=*ongean'*, against, towards; *îrnan*, imp. arn, urnon, p. p. urnen, metathesis for *rinnan*, run, conj. 1, § 204; *be-clýpp'an*, imp. *be-clýp'te*, p. p. *be-clýpt'*, conj. 6, § 189; *be-clíp*, embrace; *cyssan*, imp. *cyste*, p. p. *cyst*, conj. 6.

21. —See verse 19.

22. —*þeôp*, O. Engl. *theow*, servant, akin to Ger. *diens*t, *diene*, O. Engl. *therne*; *bringan*, imp. *brang*, *brungon*, p. p. *brungen*, conj. 1, bring; *raðe*>*rathe*, Bring the *rathe* primrose, Milton, Lycidas, 142, comp. *rather*, sooner; *sêlestan*, superl. of *sêl*, good, akin to Ger. *seelig*, O. Engl. *seely*, Engl. *silly*; *ge-gyr'ela*, n, m., robe, akin to *gear*, *garb*; *scrýðan*, akin to shroud; *hring*, es, m., ring, Ger. *ring*, Lat. *circus*, Gr. *κίρκος*; *fô*t, Ger. *fusz*, Lat. *pes*, Gr. *ποός*, declension, § 84.

23. —*fæt*, te, adj., fat; *styric*, es, m., sturk, calf, Ger. *sterke*, akin to *steer*, Ger. *stier*, Lat. *taur-us*, Gr. *ταῦρος*, Sansk. *sthûra-s*; *ofsleað'* <*of-sleað'*; *uton*, subj. of *þitan*, go, §§ 176, 224, 443, like Lat. *eamus*, Fr. *allons*, let us (go) eat; *ge-pist'-full'ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, *pist*, existence, victuals, from *pesan*, be, *pist'-fullo*, fullness of victuals, a feast, *gepist'-full'ian*, to feast, be merry.

24. —*ge-ed'-euc'-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. ôd, conj. 6, ed', §§ 15, a, 254, back, again, *euc* <*epic*, quick, alive, Lat. *viv-us*, Gr. *βίος*, Sansk. *g'iv-a-s*; *for-pearð'*, see verse 17; *ys*, bad for is; *ge-mêt'-an*, imp. -mêt'te, -mêt'ed, p. p. -mêt', met, found; *on-ginn'an*, begin; *gepist'-*

læc'an, -læh'te, -læht', conj. 6, see verse 23, *læc*, *læcan*, akin to -lock, *ved-loek*, §§ 229, 233, 250.

25. —*yldra*, comp. of *eald*, old, § 124; *æcere*, see over; *geneað'læh'te*, *geneað'læc'an*, come near; *spæg*, akin to *sough*, and to Ger. *schwegele-pfeife*; *pered*, company, akin to *per*, man, Goth. *vair*, Lat. *vir*, Sansk. *vîra*.

26. —*clyp'-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, O. Engl. *clepe*, *yclept*, in heaven *yclept* Euphrosyne, Milton, L'Al., 12; *æcsôde* > asked, metathesis; *pære*, subj., <*pesan*, §§ 423, 425.

27. —*of-sleað'*, imp. -slôh', -slôg'on, p. p. -slag'en, conj. 4, § 207; *hâlne*, acc. of *hâl*, (w)hole, hale, Ger. *heil*, Gr. *καλός*; *on-fôn'*, imp. -fêng', -fêng'on, p. p. -fang'en, conj. 5, §§ 208, 216, Ger. *fangen*, fang, catch, receive.

28. —*gebealk' hine*, swelled himself, was angry, § 290, d, *ge-belg'an*, imp. -bealh', -bulg'on, p. p. -bulg'en, conj. 1, akin to bulge, belly, bellows; *nolde*=ne *poðe* <*pillan*, § 212; *gân*, imp. eôde, p. p. *gân*, irreg. go, (yode) went, gone, § 213; *biddan*, Ger. *bitten*, bid, ask.

29. —*and'spariend'e*, answering, and-, § 15, a, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντί*, in return, § 254, *sparian*, swear, speak emphatically; *efne*, akin to *esfen*, even, § 263; *fela*, so many of years, see verse 17; *þeôpôde* <*þeôp'ian*, see *þeôp*, verse 22, *gebod'*, from *beôðan*, Ger. *bieten*, bid, order, *beôðan* and *biddan* (see verse 25) unite in Engl. *bid*, akin to *bead*; *for-gým'-an*, imp. -gým'de, p. p. -gým'ed, Goth. *gáumjan*, Ger. *gaumen*, O. Engl. Scot. *yeme*, *goam*, to see,

and ne sealdest þú mē nēfre ān-
ticcen, þæt ic mid minum frēon-
dum gepist'fullōde;

30. ac syððan þes þīn sunu
com, þe his spēde mid mylt'-
ystrum āmyr'de, þú ofslōg'e him
fæt cealf.

31. Pā cpæð hē, Sunu, þā eart
symle mid mē, and ealle mīne
þīng synd þīne: þē gebyr'ede
gepist'full'ian and gebliss'ian:
forþam' þes þīn brōðer pæs
deād, and hē ge-ed'cucōde; hē
forpearð', and hē ys gemēt'.

S. LOVE YOUR ENEMIES.—*Matthew*, v., 38–48.

ANGLO-SAXON.

38. Gē gehyrdon þæt ge-
cped'en pæs, Eāge for eāge and
tōð for tōð,

39. Sōðlice ic secge cōp, Ne
pinne gē ongēn' þā þe cōp yfel

GOTHIC OF ULPHILAS.

38. Hāus'idēd'up þatei kvīpan
ist, Augō und āugin, jah tunþu
und tunþau.

39. Iþ ik kvīpa izvis ni and'-
stand'an allis þamma un'sēl'jin;

S. This extract is prepared to give definite knowledge of the relation between the Gothic of Ulphilas and the Anglo-Saxon, and for introduction to Comparative Grammar, especially to etymology and phonology. Each Gothic word is first turned into an English word of the same root, so far as may be. These are helped out by other words in italics, so as to form a sort of translation to one who knows the meaning of the passage. The words are then explained, and laws of change referred to as given in the Grammar. Grimm's law applies to almost every word, and is here referred to once for all, §§ 18, 41.

care for; *ticcen*, *es*, n., kid, Ger. *zicke*, kid, *ziege*, goat; *frēond*, Ger. *freund* < *frēon*, to love; *gepist'*fullōde, see verse 23.

30. —ac, but, § 262; *siddan* (since), as soon as; *spēd* > Engl. *speed*, haste, success, wealth; *myltystr-e*, an, f., harlot, from *myltan*, melt, yield (in virtue), -estre, §§ 223, 232; *āmyr'de* = *āmyrr'ede*, see verse 14; *ofslōg'e*, verse 27.

31. —*symle*, always, akin to *same*, Lat. *si-mul*, *semper*; *mīd*, Ger. *mīt*, Gr. *μετά*, § 254; *þē gebyr'ede*, it became thee, see verse 12; *gepist'*full'ian, see verse 23; *ge-bliss'-ian*, imp. -ōde, p. p. -ōd, conj. 6, be blissful, akin to *bless*; *ge-ed'cucōde*, see verse 24; *forpearð'*, *gemēt'*, verse 24.

S.—38. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth. *Hāusi-dēd'up* = *hýr-don*, *hāusjan*, A.-S. *hýran* > hear, Ger. *hören*, *au* > *ē*, § 18, 33, *e* > *r*, § 41, 3, *b*, -*dēd'up*, A.-S. -*don*, did, Ger. -*te*, weak inflection, § 168; *þat-ei*, A.-S. *þæt* > that, Ger. *das*, -*ei*, § 463; *kvīpan*, A.-S. *cpeden* > O. E. *quethe*, be-queath, quoth, O. H. G. *chedan* > § 197; *ist*, A.-S. *is* > is, Ger. *ist*, Lat. *est*, Gr. *ἐστ*,

Sansk. *ásti*, § 213; *pæs* > was, Goth. *was*, Ger. *war*, § 213, 41, 3, *b*; *augō*, A.-S. *eāge* > eye, Ger. *auge*, vowel change, §§ 18, 33, declension, § 95; *und*, A.-S. *ōd*, Ger. *unt*, § 254; *for*, Goth. *faur*, Ger. *für*, § 254; *ja-h*, and, A.-S. *ge*, O. H. Ger. *jo-h*, Lat. *ja-m*, § 262; *tunþu*, A.-S. *tōd* > tooth, Ger. *zahn*, Lat. *dent-is*, Gr. *δ-όντ-ος*, Sansk. *dant-as*, § 37, declension, §§ 86, 93.

39. But I queth to-you not to-stand-against at-all the unseeley; but if any-one-who-ever thee strike by dexter thine chin, wind to-him also the other. *Iþ*, but, A.-S. *ed-*, *od-de*, O. H. G. *ed-*, Lat. *at*, § 262; *ik*, A.-S. *ic* > I, Ger. *ich*, Lat. *ego*, Gr. *ἐγώ*, Sansk. *ahā'm*, § 150; *kvīpa*, verse 38, inflection, § 165; *secge* > say, Ger. *sagen*; *izvis*, *cōp* > you, § 130; *nī*, A.-S. *ne*, n-ot, O. H. G. *nī*, *ne*, Lat. *ne*, Ger. *n-*, Sansk. *na*, § 254; *and'-stand'an*, *and-*, A.-S. *and-* > an, in an-swer, Ger. *ant-*, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *άντι*, Sansk. *ánti*, § 254, *standan*, A.-S. *standan* > stand, Ger. *stehen*, Lat. *sta-re*, Gr. *ἵστημι*, Sansk. *sthā*, § 216; *pinne* < *pinnad* before *ge*, § 165; *ongēn'* for *ongedn'*, Ger. *ent-gegen*, § 251; *allis*, A.-S. *ealles*, Ger. *alles*, § 251;

dôð; ac gyf hpâ þê sleâ on þîn
spýðre penge, gegear'pâ him
þæt ôðer.

40. And þam þe pylle on
dôme pið þê flitan, and niman
þîne tunecan, læt him tō þînne
pæfels.

41. And spâ-hpâ'-spâ þê ge-
nýt' þûsend stapâ, gâ mid him
ôðre tpâ þûsend.

42. Sytle þam þe þê bidde, and
þam þe æt þê pille borgan ne
pȳrn þû him.

✓ 43. Gê gehȳr'don þæt ge-

ak jabâi hvas þuk stâutâi bi
taihsvôn þeina kinnu, vande
imma jah þô anþara.

40. Jah þamma viljandin miþ
þus stâua jah pâida þeina niman,
aflêt' imma jah vastja.

41. Jah jabâi hvas þuk ana-
nâup'jâi rasta âina, gaggâis miþ
imma tvôs.

42. Pamma bidjandin þuk gi-
bâis, jah þamma viljandin af þus
leihvan sis ni us'vand'jâis.

43. Hâus'idêd'up þatei kvipan

þamma, A.-S. þam, him, Ger. dem, Gr. τῷ, Sansk. tā-smâi, § 104; þâ þe, § 104; yfel, verse 45; un'seljîn, un-, § 254, sêls, A.-S. sêl, sælig > seely, silly, Ger. selig, akin to Lat. salvus, Gr. ὁλός, declension weak, § 107; ak, A.-S. ac, O. H. G. oh, but, § 262; jabâi, A.-S. gif > if, O. H. G. ibu, § 262; hvas, A.-S. hpâ > who, Ger. wer, Lat. qui-s, Sansk. kas, § 135; þuk, A.-S. þec > thee, Ger. dich, Lat. tē, Gr. τέ, Sansk. tvâ, § 130; stâut-ai, Ger. stoszen, Lat. tund-o, Gr. τὸν-ές, Sansk. tud; sleâ < sleân > slay, Ger. schlagen, Goth. slahan; bi, A.-S. bi > by, Ger. bei, § 254; taihsvôn, Lat. dexter; spýðre, right, comp. of spîd, strong; þeina, A.-S. þîn > thine, Ger. dein, Lat. tuus, § 132; kinnu, A.-S. cinne > chin, Ger. kinne, Lat. gena, Gr. γένυ-ς, declension, § 93; penge, s, n., wang, cheek, Ger. wange; vandeî, vandjan, A.-S. pendan > wend, Ger. wenden; imma, A.-S. him > him, Ger. ihm, § 130; þâ anþara, A.-S. þæt ôðer > that other, Ger. die andere, Gr. ἑτερος, Sansk. antarâ, § 126.

40. And the-one willing with thee a-law-suit and tunie thine to-him, let off to-him also vest. Jah, verse 35; þamma, verse 39; viljandin, p. pr. viljan, A.-S. pillan > will, Ger. wollen, Lat. volo, Gr. βούλομαι, Sansk. var, val, § 212; miþ, A.-S. mid, Ger. mit, Gr. μετá, Sansk. mî-thâs, § 254; pið > with, Goth. viðra, Ger. wider, § 254; þus, see þuk, verse 39; stâua, judge, judgment, Grimm says from stabs, A.-S. staf > staff, Ger. stab, and so staff-bearer; jah, verse 35; pâide, A.-S. pād, Ger. pfeit, Gr. παίειν, a borrowed word, akin to pæð > weeds, O. H. G. wât; tunec-e, -an, f., from Lat. tunica; þeina, verse 39; niman, A.-S. nîman > nim, Ger. nehmen, take, § 165;

af-, A.-S. of- > off, of, Ger. ab-; lætan, A.-S. lætan > let, Ger. lassen; imma, verse 39; jah, verse 35; vastja, Lat. vest-is, vest, Gr. ἑσθης, A.-S. verb perian > wear (s > r, § 41); pæfels, better pefels < pefan, weave.

41. And if any-one-who-ever thee need rest one, go with him two. ana-nâup'jâi, ana, verse 45, nâupjan, A.-S. nǣdan > need, Ger. noth; ge-nýt' < ge-nýdan, compel, inflection, §§ 170, 192; rasta, A.-S. reste > rest, Ger. rast, resting-place, mile; þûsend > thousand, Ger. tausend, Goth. þusundi, § 159; stræpe, s, m. > step; âina, A.-S. ân > one, an, a, Ger. ein, Gr. ἕν-ος, Lat. un-us, § 139; gaggâis, A.-S. gâ > go, Ger. gehen, § 213; tvôs, A.-S. tpá > two, Ger. zwei, § 139.

42. To-the-one bidding thee give, and from-the-one willing of thee to-take-a-loan self not wend. Bid-jandin, p. pr. biðjan, A.-S. biddan > bid (ask), Ger. bitten; gib-âis, A.-S. gifan > give, Ger. geben; systle > sell; leihvan, A.-S. lihan, Ger. leihen > lēn > loan; borgan > borrow, Ger. borgen, to give on borow, security < bcorgan > bury, secure; sis, dative of seina, A.-S. sin, Ger. sich, self, § 131; us'vand'jais, Ger. absenden, us-, A.-S. or-, Ger. ur-, away, vandjan, verse 39; pȳrnian, imp. pȳrnc, p. p. pȳrned, conj. 6, warn off, repel, deny, akin to parnian, Ger. warnen, warn.

43. Hear-did-ye that-which kneth-en is, be-Friend nighest thine, and be-foe fiend thine. Hâus'idêd'up -ist, verse 33; fri-jos, A.-S. frēogan, Ger. freien, love, kiss, woo, Sansk. pri, Gr. πρῆ-ος, hence frēond > friend, Ger. freund, p. pr.; lufan, Goth. liuban, Ger. lieben, Lat. lubet, libet, Gr. λῑπ-τομαι, Sansk. lubh; nêh-, A.-S. nêh-stan, nêxtan, Ger. nächst,

eped'en pæs, Lufä þinne næxtan,
and hatä þinne feönd :

44. Sôðlice ic secge eôp, Lufiad
eôpre sýnd, and dôð pel þâm þe
eôp yfel dôð, and gebidd'ad [for
eôpre êhteräs and] tælendum
eôp ;

45. þæt gē sîn eôpres Fæder
bearn þe on heofonum ys, se þe
dêð þæt hys sunne up âspringd'
ofer þä gôðan and ofer þä yfelan,
and hê læt rînan ofer þä riht'-
pîs'an and ofer þä un'rihtpîsan.

ist, Frijôs nêhvundjan þeinana,
jah fiäis fiand þeinana :

44. aþþan ik kviþa izvis, Fri-
jôþ fijands izvarans [þiupjâiþ
þans vrikaðans izvis] vâila tâu-
jâiþ þâim hatjandam izvis, jah
bidjâiþ bi þans us'þriut'andans
izvis ;

45. ei vairþâiþ sunjus attins
izvaris þis in himinam, untê sun-
nôn seina ur'rann'eip ana ubilans
jah gôðans, jah rigneiþ ana ga-
raiht'ans jah ana in'vind'ans.

nearest ; *fiäis*, hate, *fijan*, A.-S. *fian*, O. II. G. *fién* > *fíand*, A.-S. *feönd* > *fiend*, Ger. *feind*, p. pr., hating, used as a substantive ; *hat-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, hate, Goth. *hatan*, Ger. *hassen*, perhaps akin to Lat. *odî*.

44. But - then I queth to - you, be - Friend fiends yours, bless those wreaking on - you, well do to - them hating you, and bid by those out - thrusting you. *ap-þan*, Lat. *at*, but, see verse 39 and § 262, -*þan*, demons. particle, § 262 ; *þiupjâiþ* - *izvis*, εἰλογοῦτε τοὺς καταρωμένους ὑμᾶς, is omitted in the Latin, and so in the Anglo-Saxon ; *þiupþjan*, do good, bless < *þiup*, good, not in other tongues, root *þiv*, grow, akin to A.-S. *þeôp*, *þipe*, boy, servant ; *þans*, acc. plur. of demons., §§ 104, 107 ; *vrikaðans*, cursing, *vrikan*, A.-S. *precan* > wreak, Ger. *râchen* ; *vâila*, A.-S. *pel* > well, Ger. *wohl* ; *tâu-jâiþ*, A.-S. *tapian* > taw, Ger. *zauen*, make, equip, do, a kindred stem to *dôn* > do, Ger. *thun*, Gr. *θε*, τι-θη-μι, Sansk. *dâh* ; *þâim*, dat. plur., A.-S. *þâm* > them, Ger. *dem* ; *hatjandam*, verse 43 ; *biddan*, verse 42 ; *us'þriut'-andans*, p. pr., *us-*, verse 42, *þriutan*, A.-S. *preotan*, Ger. *ver-driessen*, Lat. *trudo*, extrude ; *êhtere*, s. m., persecutor ; *tælendum*, p. pr., *tæl-an*, imp. -de, p. p. -ed, conj. 6, speak evil, akin to Gothic *taljan*, A.-S. *tellan* > tell, Ger. *zählen*, tale, tally.

45. That you-may-worth sons of-Father your the-one in heavens, since sun his up-runneþ on evil and good, and he-rainneþ on righteous and on in-wound. Ei, that, if, pronominal, probably from relative *ja*, and so akin to Gr. *εἰ*, Lat. *s-i*, § 262 ; *vâirþ-âiþ*, A.-S. *peorðan* > O. E. *worth*, be, Ger. *werden* ; *sunus*, A.-S. *sunu* > son, Ger. *sohn*, Gr. *ι-ός*, Sansk. *sú-nus* < *su*, bear ; *bearn* > bairn, Goth.

barn < Goth. *bairan*, A.-S. *beran* > bear, Ger. *ge-bâhren*, Lat. *fero*, Gr. *φέρω*, Sansk. *bî-bhâr-mî* ; *attins*, father, O. II. G. *atto*, Ger. child-speech *ette*, Sansk., Gr., Lat. *atta*, similar words far and wide beyond the Indo-European tongues, so as to suggest that they are interjectional. The linguals in this use are as common as the labials *pâ-pâ*, *ab-bâ*, *mâ-mâ* ; *dâ-dâ* > Engl. *dad*, is widespread ; *þis*, genitive of article, verse 39, § 104 ; *in*, A.-S. *in* > *in*, Ger. *ein*, Lat. *in*, Gr. *ἐν*, Sansk. *anâ*, § 254 ; *himinam*, plur. dat. of *himins*, declined as in § 70, Ger. *himmel*, and in the other Teutonic tongues except A.-S., from root *him*, cover, and so analogous to Low Ger., O. Sax., A.-S., *heofon* > heaven, root *hîb* > heave ; *untê*, O. II. G. *unza*, unto, until, since, compare *und*, verse 33 ; *sumnôn* < *sumnô*, f., § 95, c. A.-S. *sunne* > sun, Ger. *sonne* ; *sein*, A.-S. *sîn*, Ger. *sein*, his, § 132 ; *ur'-rann'eip*, *ur-* = *us-*, verse 42, *rannjan*, cause to rain, *rann-eip* = *-jip*, 3d sing., § 165, *d*, < *rinnan*, imp. *ran*, A.-S. *rinnan* > run, Ger. *rinnen* ; *â-spring'an*, conj. 1 ; *ana*, A.-S. *an*, *on* > on, Ger. *an*, Gr. *ἀνά*, Lat. *an-*, Sansk. *anâ*, § 254 ; *ubilans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *yfelan* > evil, Ger. *übel* ; *gôð-*, A.-S. *gôð* > good, Ger. *gut* ; *rigneiþ* < *rignjan*, inflect., § 165, a, A.-S. *rînan* > rain, Ger. *regen*, Lat. *rego*, Gr. *ῥέγ-ειν*, root *vragh*, Sansk. ; *ga-raiht'-ans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *riht-pîs* > righteous, Ger. *recht*, Lat. *rect-us*, root *rg'*, Gr. *ῥέγ-ειν*, Lat. *reg-o*, Goth. *rakjan*, A.-S. *ræcan* > reach, Ger. *reichen* ; *in'-vind'-ans*, § 107, *in-*, see over ; *vindan*, A.-S. *þindan* > wind, Ger. *winden*, twisted, perverted, wrong ; *un'-riht-pîs*, adj., unrighteous.

46. Gyf gē sōðlice þā lufiað þe eōp lufiað, hpylce mēde habbað gē : hū ne dōð mǎnfulle spā ?

47. And gyf gē þæt ān dōð þæt gē eōpre gebrōð'ra pylcumiad, hpæt dō gē mǎre ? hū ne dōð hǣdene spā ?

48. Eornostlice beōð fulfrem'ede, spā eōper heofonlica Fæder is fulfrem'ed.

46. Jabái āuk frijōþ þans frijōndans izvis āinans, hvō mizdōnō habáiþ ? niu jah þái piudō þata samō tǎujand ?

47. Jah jabái gōleiþ þans frijōnds izvarans þatāinei, hvē managizō tǎujiþ ? niu jah mōtarjōs þata samō tǎujand ?

48. Sijāiþ nu jus fullatōjāi, svasvē atta izvar sa in himinam fullatōjis ist.

46. If eke *you-be-friend* those *be-friending* you *al-one*, what *mede* have-*you*? *Do-not* they *also* of-the-dutch that same do? *āuk*, A.-S. *ēac* > eke, Ger. *auch*, § 254; *frijōþ*, verse 43, inflect., § 165, *d*; *āinans*, acc. pl., verse 41; *hvō*, verse 39; *hpylce* < *hpā-lic*, Ger. *wele*, which, § 135; *mizdōnō*, gen. pl. of *mizdō*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *meord*, Gr. *μισθός*, akin to A.-S. *mēd*, *e*, *f* > meed, Ger. *miethe*; *habðiþ*, inflect., § 170, A.-S. *habbað*, have, Ger. *haben*, akin to Lat. *habeo*; *ni-u*, A.-S. *ne*, not, verse 39, *hū ne*, emphatic interrog., §§ 252, 397; *þái*, they, § 104; *piudō*, gen. plur. < *piuda*, declens., § 83, A.-S. *þeōð* > O. Engl. thede, people, O. H. G. *diota*, akin to A.-S. *þeodisc*, people, Ger. *deutsch* > Dutch; *mǎnful*, adj., sinful, *mǎn*, sin, akin to *mēne* > mean, Goth. *ga-máins*, Ger. *ge-mein*, common, *ful* > full, Goth. *fulls*, Ger. *voll*, Gr. *πλέος*, Lat. *ple-nus*, Sansk. *pūr*, § 229; *samō*, A.-S. *samē* > same, O. H. G. *samo*, Lat. *sim-ilis*, Gr. *ὁμο-ός*, Sansk. *sam-as*, see *sam-*, § 254; *spā*, § 252; *tǎujand*, 3d plur., inflect., § 165, verse 44.

47. And if *you-greet* those friends yours that-*al-one*, what more do-*ye*? *Do-not also* meters that same do? *gōleiþ*, *góljan*, greet, akin to A.-S. *gál* > O. Engl. *gole*, glad, Ger.

geil, Goth. *gáiljan*, rejoice, and perhaps to A.-S. *galan* > *gale*, nightin-gale, Ger. *gellen*, yell, cry; *pyl-cumian*, imp. -*ōde*, p. p. -*ōd*, conj. 6, Ger. *willkommen*, welcome < *pil-cuma*, a wished-for comer, *pillan*, verse 40, *euman* > come, Goth. *kviman*, Ger. *kommen*, Sansk. *gá* > *grá* > *va*, Lat. *ve-nio*, βα, Gr. *ἐ-βη-v*, parasitic *v* and Grimm's law, § 33; *managizō*, comp. of *manags*, much, many, A.-S. *maneg* > many, Ger. *manch*, comparative endings, § 123, *a*; *mǎre* > more, Goth. *máiza*, Ger. *mehr*, Lat. *major*, Gr. *μεῖζων*. Sansk. *māhi-jās* (§ 123, *a*); *mōtarjōs* < *mōta*, Ger. *maut*, tax, Grimm says akin to *mēde*, verse 46; *hǣden* > heathen, Goth. *hāipnō*, Ger. *heiden* < A.-S. *hǣd* > heath, Goth. *hāipi*, Ger. *heide*, dwellers on the heath, compare *pagan* < *paganus*.

48. *Be* now you full-done, so-so *Father* your the' in heavens full-done is. *sijāiþ*, 2d plur., pres. snbj. of the verb to be, A.-S. *sin*, §§ 213, 170; *nu*, A.-S. *nū* > now, Ger. *nu-n*, Gr. *νῦ*, Lat. *nunc*, Sansk. *nu*, § 252; *jus*, § 130; *fulla-tōjāi*, *fulls*, verse 46, *tōjāi*, do, akin to *tǎu-jan*, verse 44; *svasvē*, A.-S. *spā* > so, Ger. *so*, § 252; *sa*, A.-S. *se*, Sansk. *sa*, Gr. *ὁ*, article, § 104.

9. THE LORD'S PRAYER IN GOTHIC.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—*Atta unsar þu in himinam, Veihndai namō þein. Kvimái piudinasus þeins. Vairþái vilja þeins, svē in himina jah ana airþái. Illáif unsarana pana sinteinan gif uns himina daga. Jah aslēt' uns þatēi skulans sijáima, svasvē jah veis aslēt'am þáim skulam unsaráim. Jah ni briggáis uns in fráistubnjái, ak láusei uns af þamma ubilin; untē þeina ist piudangardi jah mahts jah vulpus in áivins. Amén.*

THE next part of the Reader is prepared on a plan somewhat like that proposed by Thomas Jefferson to the University of Virginia. Facing each page of Anglo-Saxon will be found its counterpart in a sort of English. Each word is changed into the form which it took when the inflections weakened and it became English. Many are long since obsolete. Such are explained in the foot-notes. A good deal of knowledge of Anglo-Saxon and of the growth of English may be gained very fast and very easily by such apparatus.

In the translation, words in italics are not of the same root as the Anglo-Saxon which they represent, or are added.

In the foot-notes—

(Ch.) means that the word before it is in Chaucer.

(H.) Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words.

(P. P.) Piers Ploughman.

(S.) Stratmann, Dictionary of the English of the 13th, 14th, and 15th Centuries.

(Wycl.) Wycliffe.

(?) not found by me as yet.

When there is no sign of this sort the word is in Webster's Dictionary. Look for parts of compounds; especially drop *i*-, *be*-, and the like. If the proper meaning is not seen in Webster, look at what he says in the etymology, or look at the Vocabulary of this Reader.

Two pages of poetry (p. 52*, 53*) are prepared in the same way.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

The learner saith :

We childer¹ bid² thee, O lo lore-master, that thou teach us to-speak in Latin i-rerd³ rightly, forthat⁴ un-i-lered⁵ we are, and i-wemmedly⁶ we speak.

The lore-master answereth :

What will ye speak ?

S. What reck we what we speak, but⁷ it right speech *be*, and behoove-*full*, not idle or frakel⁸ ?

T. Will ye be (be-)swinged on learning ?

S. Liefer⁹ is to-us to-be (be-)swinged for lore, than it ne¹⁰ to-ken ; ac¹¹ we wit thee bile-whit¹² *to-be*, and to-nill¹³ (on-bi-)lead¹⁴ swingels¹⁵ on-us, but¹⁶ thou be to-i-needed¹⁷ from us.

T. I ax¹⁸ thee, what speakest thou ? What hast thou of work ?

S. I am monk, and I sing each day seven tides¹⁹ mid²⁰ i-brothers, and I am busied in reading and in song, ac¹¹ though-whether²¹ I would between learn to-speak in Latin i-rerd³.

T. What ken these thy i-feres²² ?

S. Some are earthlings²³, some shepherds, some oxherds, some eke²⁴ so-like²⁵ hunters, some fishers, some fowlers, some chapmen²⁶, some shoe-wrights, some salters, some bakers.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

T. What sayest thou, earthling²³, how bi-goest²⁷ thou work thine ?

Pl. O lo, lief²⁸ lord, thraly²⁹ I derve³⁰ ; I go out on day-red³¹, thewing³² oxen to field, and yoke hem³³ to sull³⁴ ; nis³⁵ it so stark³⁶ winter that I dare lout³⁷ at home for awe of lord mine ; ac¹¹ yoked³⁹ oxen³⁹, and i-fastened³⁹ share³⁹ and coulter mid²⁰ the sull³⁴, each day I shall ear³⁸ full acre or more.

¹ children (Ch.). ² pray. ³ language (Il.). ⁴ because. ⁵ unlearned (S.). ⁶ corruptly ; *wem*, a spot. ⁷ if only. ⁸ vile (S.). ⁹ pleasanter. ¹⁰ not. ¹¹ but (S.). ¹² gentle (S.). ¹³ not wish. ¹⁴ inflict (?). ¹⁵ blows. ¹⁶ unless. ¹⁷ compelled (S.). ¹⁸ ask. ¹⁹ times. ²⁰ with (P.P.). ²¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ²² comrades (S.). ²³ ploughmen. ²⁴ also. ²⁵ likewise. ²⁶ merchants. ²⁷ practisest (Il.). ²⁸ dear. ²⁹ hard (Il.). ³⁰ toil (S.). ³¹ dawn (S.). ³² driving (S.). ³³ 'em, them (Ch.). ³⁴ plow. ³⁵ is not. ³⁶ severe. ³⁷ loiter, lurk (Ch., P.P.). ³⁸ plough. ³⁹ dative absolute, § 304, d.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Se leornere segeð :

Dè cildru biddað þê, ealà lâreôp, þæt þú tâce ùs sprecan on Ledenê gereordê rihte, forþam ungelârede þê sindon, and gepmedlice þê sprecað.

Se lâreôp andsperað :

Hpæt pille gê sprecan ?

Le. Hpæt rêce þê hpæt þê sprecân, bûtan hit riht sprâc sî, and behêfe, næs îdel oððe fracod ?

Lp. Dille gê beôn bespungen on leornunge ?

Le. Leôfre is ùs beôn bespungen for lâre, þænne hit ne cunnan ; ac þê piton þê bilepitne pesan and nellan onbelâðan spinglâ ùs, bûtan þú beô tô-genfðed fram ùs.

Lp. Ic âxie þê, hpæt spricst þú ? Hpæt hæfst þú peorces ?

Le. Ic eom munuc, and ic singe ælcê dæg seofon tidâ mid ge-brôðrum, and ic eom bysgôd on râdinge and on sangê ; ac þealh-pæðere ic polde betpeônan leornian sprecan on Ledenê gereordê.

Lp. Hpæt cunnon þâs þîne gefêran ?

Le. Sume sind yrdlingâs, sume sceâphirdâs, sume oxanhirdâs, sume eac spylce huntan, sume fiscerâs, sume fugelerâs, sume cyp-men, sume sceô-pyrhtan, sume sealterâs, sume bæcerâs.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, yrdling, hû begâest þú peore þîn ?

Y. Ealà, leôf hlâford, þearle ic deorfe ; ic gâ út on dægrêd, þýpende oxan tô feldâ, and geocie hî tô sulh ; nis hit spâ steare pinter, þæt ic durre lutian æt hâm for egê hlâfordes mînes ; ac geocôðum oxum, and gefæstnôðum searê and cultrê mid þære sulh, ælcê dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oððe mâre.

Lp. Hæfst þú ænigne gefêran?

Y. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýpendne oxan mid gadîsenê, þe eac spylce nû hâs is for cýlê and hreâmê.

Lp. Hpæt mâre dëst þú on dæg?

Y. Gepislice þænne mâre ic dô. Ic sceal fyllan binnan oxenâ mid hîgê, and pæterian hî, and searn heorâ beran út.

Lp. Hîg! hîg! Micel gedeorf is hit!

Y. Gea, leôf, micel gedeorf hit is, forþam ic neom freô.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, sceâphirde? Hæfst þú ænig gedeorf?

S. Gea, leôf, ic hæbbe; on forepeardne morgen ic drîfe sceâp mîne tô heorâ læse, and stande ofer hî on hâte and on cýlê mid hundum, þý læs pulfäs forspelgen hî, and ic ongeân lâde hî tô heorâ loca, and melce hî tpeôpa on dæg, and loca heorâ ic hebbe þêrtô, and cêse and buteran ic dô, and ic eom getrýpe blâforde mînum.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

Lp. Ealâ, oxanhirde, hpæt pyrest þú?

O. Ealâ, hlâford mîn, micel ic gedeorfe: þænne se yrdling un-sceand þâ oxan, ic lâde hî tô læse, and calle niht ic stande ofer hî paciende for þeôfum, and eft on ârmergen ic betâce hî þam yrdlinge pel gefylde and gepæterôde.

Lp. Is þes of þînum gefêrum?

O. Gea, hê is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

Lp. Canst þú ænig þing?

H. Âne cræft ic can.

Lp. Hpilene?

H. Hunta ic eom.

Lp. Hpæs?

H. Cynings.

Lp. Hû begâest þú cræft þînne?

H. Ic brede mé max, and sette hî on stôpe gehæpre, and ge-

T. Hast thou any i-ferē¹?

Pl. I have some² knave³ thewing⁴ oxen with gad-iron, that eke⁵ so-like⁶ now hoarse is for chill and ream⁷.

T. What more doest thou a⁸ day?

Pl. I-wis⁹ then more I do. I shall fill bins of oxen mid¹⁰ hay, and water hem¹¹, and shern here¹² bear out.

T. Hi! hi! Much derf¹³ is it!

Pl. Yea, lief¹⁴, much derf¹³ it is, forthat¹⁵ I nam¹⁶ free.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

T. What sayest thou, shepherd? Hast thou any derf¹³?

S. Yea, lief¹⁴, I have; on forward¹⁷ morning I drive sheep mine to here¹² lease¹⁸, and stand over hem¹¹ on heat and on chill mid¹⁰ hounds, the less¹⁹ wolves for-swallow²⁰ hem¹¹, and I again lead hem¹¹ to here¹² locks, and milk hem¹¹ twice a⁸ day, and locks here¹² I heave thereto²¹, and cheese and butter I do²², and I am true to-lord mine.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

T. Oh, lo, oxherd, what workest thou?

O. Oh, lo, lord mine, much I derve¹³: then²³ the earthling²⁴ unsheneth²⁵ the oxen, I lead hem¹¹ to lease¹⁸, and all night I stand over hem¹¹ watching for thieves, and after on ere-morning¹⁷ I beteach²⁶ hem¹¹ to-the earthling²⁴ well i-filled and i-watered.

T. Is this of thy i-feres¹?

O. Yea, he is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

T. Kenst thou any thing?

H. One craft I ken.

T. Which?

H. Hunter I am.

T. Whose?

H. King's.

T. How bi-goest²⁷ thou craft thine?

H. I braid me meshes, and set hem¹¹ on a stow²⁸ i-happy²⁹, and

¹ fere, comrade. ² a. ³ boy. ⁴ driving (S.). ⁵ also. ⁶ likewise. ⁷ shouting (S.). ⁸ on. ⁹ certainly, I wis. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ them (Ch.). ¹² their (Ch.). ¹³ toil (S.). ¹⁴ dear, sir. ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ am not (Ch.). ¹⁷ early. ¹⁸ leasow, pasture. ¹⁹ less for that, lest. ²⁰ for-, Germ. ver-, § 254, 2 (S.). ²¹ also I move their folds. ²² make. ²³ when. ²⁴ ploughman. ²⁵ unyokes (?). ²⁶ assign (Ch.). ²⁷ practice (Ch.). ²⁸ place (S.). ²⁹ fit.

i-tyht¹ hounds mine, that wild-deer² hi³ egg⁴, till-that-that hi⁵ come to the nets un-fore-show-edly⁵, that hi³ so be be-grined⁶, and I off-slay hem⁷ on⁸ the meshes.

T. Ne⁹ canst thou hunt but mid¹⁰ nets?

H. Yea, but¹¹ nets hunt I may.

T. How?

H. Mid¹⁰ swift hounds I be-take¹² wild-deer.²

T. Which wild-deer² swithest¹³ i-fangest¹⁴ thou?

H. I i-fang¹⁴ harts, and boars, and roebucks, and roes, and whilom hares.

T. Wert thou to day on hunting?

H. I nas¹⁵, forthat¹⁶ Sunday is, ac¹⁷ yester day I was on hunting.

T. What i-latchedst¹⁸ thou?

H. Twain harts and one boar.

T. How i-fangest¹⁴ thou hem?

H. Harts I i-fang¹⁴ on⁸ nets, and boar I off-slew.

T. How wert thou dursty¹⁹ to-off-stick boar?

H. Hounds (be-)drove him to me, and I there, to-gainst²⁰ standing, ferly²¹ off-stuck him.

T. Swithy²² thristy²³ thou wert then?

H. Ne⁹ shall hunter fright-full be, forthat¹⁶ mis-like²⁴ wild-deer² won²⁵ in woods.

T. What dost thou by²⁶ thy hunting?

H. I sell²⁷ to-king so-what-so²⁸ I i-fo¹⁴, forthat¹⁶ I am hunter his.

T. What selleth²⁷ he thee?

H. He shrouds²⁹ me well and feeds, and whilom he selleth²⁷ me horse or badge³⁰, that the more lustily craft mine I be-go³¹.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

T. Which craft kenst thou?

F. I am fisher.

T. What (be-)gettest thou of thy craft?

F. Bi-live³², and shroud²⁹, and fee³³.

T. How i-fangst¹⁴ thou fishes?

F. I a-sty³⁴ my ship, and werp³⁵ meshes mine on⁸ ac³⁶, and angle I werp³⁵ and spirt-net³⁷, and so-what-so²⁸ hi³ i-haft³⁸, I nim³⁹.

T. What if it unclean fishes be?

¹ educate, train (S.). ² beasts. ³ they (P. P.). ⁴ pursue. ⁵ unexpectedly. ⁶ taken in a grin, or snare. ⁷ them (Ch.). ⁸ in. ⁹ not. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ without. ¹² catch. ¹³ most (Ch.). ¹⁴ take (S.). ¹⁵ was not (Ch.). ¹⁶ because. ¹⁷ but (P. P.). ¹⁸ took. ¹⁹ daring (S.). ²⁰ against (?). ²¹ suddenly (S.). ²² very (Ch.). ²³ bold (Orm.). ²⁴ unlike, various. ²⁵ live. ²⁶ with. ²⁷ give. ²⁸ whatsoever. ²⁹ clothes. ³⁰ ring, bracelet. ³¹ practice (Ch.). ³² victuals (P. P.). ³³ money. ³⁴ mount. ³⁵ throw (S.). ³⁶ water, river (S.). ³⁷ fishing-net (H.). ³⁸ catch (?). ³⁹ take.

tyhte hundâs mîne, þæt pildeôr hî êhtân, ôð-þæt-þe hî cumân tô þâm nettum unforesceapôðlice, þæt hî spâ beôn begrinôðe, and ic ofslêa hî on þâm maxum.

Lp. Ne canst þû huntian bûtan mid nettum?

H. Gea, bûtan nettum huntian ic mæg.

Lp. Hû?

H. Mid spiftum hundum ic betæce pildeôr.

Lp. Hpilce pildeôr spîðôst gefêhst þû?

H. Ic gefô heortâs, and bârâs, and rân, and râgan, and hpîlon haran.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg on huntinôðe?

H. Ic næs, forþam sunnan dæg is, ac gystran dæg ic pæs on huntunge.

Lp. Hpæt gelæhtest þû?

H. Tpegen heortâs and ânne bâr.

Lp. Hû gefênge þû hî?

H. Heortâs ic gefêng on nettum, and bâr ic ofslôh.

Lp. Hû pære þû dystig ofstician bâr?

H. Hundâs bedrifon hine tô mê, and ic þær, tôgeânes standende, fêrlîce ofsticôðe hine.

Lp. Spîðe þriste þû pære þâ.

H. Ne sceal hunta forhtful pesan, forþam mislîce pildeôr puniað on pudum.

Lp. Hpæt dêst þû be þîne huntunge?

H. Ic sylle cyninge spâ-hpæt-spâ ic gefô, forþam ic eom hunta his.

Lp. Hpæt sylð hê þê?

H. Hê scrýt mê pel and fêt, and hpîlum hê sylð mê hors odðe beâh, þæt þý lustlicôr cræft mîne ic begange.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

Lp. Hpilcne cræft canst þû?

F. Ic eom fiscere.

Lp. Hpæt begytst þû of þînum cræfte?

F. Bigleofan, and scrûd, and feoh.

Lp. Hû gefêhst þû fiscâs?

F. Ic âstige mîn scip, and peorpe max mîne on eâ, and angel ic peorpe and spyrtan, and spâ-hpæt-spâ hî gehæftað, ic genime.

Lp. Hpæt gif hit unclâne fiscâs beôð?

F. Ic peorpe þā unclænan út, and genime mē clæne tō mete.

Lp. Hpær cýpst þú fiscás þíne?

F. On ceastre.

Lp. Hpá bygd hí?

F. Ceasterpare. Ic ne mæg spá fela gefōn spá-fela-spá ic mæg gesyllan.

Lp. Hpilce fiscás gefēst þú?

F. Ælās and hacodās, mynās and ælepūtan, sceōtan and lam-predan, and spá-hpylce-spá on pætere spimmað.

Lp. For hpý ne fiscást þú on sâ?

F. Hpílum ic dô, ac seldon, forþam micel rēpet mē is tō sâ.

Lp. Hpæt fēst þú on sâ?

F. Hæringās and leaxās, merespīn and styrian, ostran and crab-ban, musclan, pinepinclan, sâcoccās, fage, and flōc, and lopystran, and fela spilces.

Lp. Dilt þú fōn sumne hpæl?

F. Nic.

Lp. For hpý?

F. Forþam plihltíc þing hit is gefōn hpæl. Gebeorhliere is mē faran tō eā mid scipe mīnum, þæne faran mid manigum scipum on huntunge hrænes.

Lp. For hpý spá?

F. Forþam leofre is mē gefōn fisc þæne ic mæg ofsleān, þæne þe nā þæt ān mē, ac eac spilce mīne gefēran mid ānē slegē hē mæg besencan odde gecpylman.

Lp. And þeāh, manige gefōð hpælās, and ætberstað frēcnessā, and micelne sceat þanon begitað.

F. Sōð þú segst, ac ic ne geþrīstige for mōdes mīnes nýte-nysse.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, fugelere? Hū bescīest þú fugelās?

Fug. On fela pīscnā ic bescīce fugelās; hpílum mid nettum, hpílum mid grinum, hpílum mid limē, hpílum mid hpistlunge, hpílum mid hafocē, hpílum mid treppan.

Lp. Hæfst þú hafoc?

Fug. Ic hæbbe.

Lp. Canst þú temian hí?

Fug. Gea, ic can. Hpæt sceoldon hī mē, būtan ic eāðe temian hí?

F. I werp¹ the unclean out, and i-nim² me clean to³ meat.

T. Where chopst⁴ thou fishes thine?

F. On Chester⁵.

T. Who buyeth hem⁶?

F. Chester-were⁷. I ne⁸ may so fele⁹ i-fon¹⁰ so-fele-so⁹ I may i-sell.

T. Which fishes i-fangst¹⁰ thou?

F. Eels and haked¹¹, minnows and eel-pouts, shot¹² and lam-preys, and so-which-so¹³ on water swimmeth.

T. For why ne⁸ fishest thou on sea?

F. Whilom I do, ac¹⁴ seldom, forthat¹⁵ much rowing to-me is to sea.

T. What fangst¹⁰ thou on sea?

F. Herrings and laxes¹⁶, mere-swine¹⁷ and sturgeons, oysters and crabs, muscles, pinewincles, sea-cockles, fadge, and flowks, and lobsters, and fele⁹ of such.

T. Wilt thou fon¹⁰ some whale?

F. Not I.

T. For why?

F. Forthat plightly¹⁸ thing it is to-efon¹⁰ whale. I-burg-lier¹⁹ is to-me to-fare²⁰ to ae²¹ mid²² ship mine, than to-fare²⁰ mid²² many ships a hunting of grampus.

T. For why so?

F. Forthat¹⁵ liefer²³ is to-me to-efon¹⁰ fish that I may off-slay, than that no²⁴ that one²⁴ me, ac¹⁴ eke²⁵ such²⁵ my i-feres²⁶ mid²² one sley²⁷ he may (be-)sink or i-quell²⁸.

T. And though²⁹ many i-fo¹⁰ whales, and at-burst³⁰ frecness³¹ and much scot³² thence (be-)get.

F. Sooth thou sayest, ac¹⁴ I ne thirsty³³ for mood's mine ne-wit-iness³⁴.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

T. What sayest thou, fowler? How be-swikest³⁵ thou fowls?

F. On fele⁹ wise³⁶ I be-swike³⁵ fowls; whilom with nets, whilom with grins, whilom with lime, whilom with whistling, whilom with hawk, whilom with trap.

T. Hast thou hawk?

F. I have.

T. Canst thou tame hem⁶?

F. Yea, I can. What should hi³⁷ me, but³⁸ I could tame hem⁶?

¹ throw (S.). ² take. ³ as, for. ⁴ sell. ⁵ city; compare West-chester. ⁶ them (Ch.). ⁷ Citi-zeus; compare were-wolf. ⁸ not. ⁹ so many as. ¹⁰ take. ¹¹ pike. ¹² trout. ¹³ such as. ¹⁴ but (P. P.). ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ salmon. ¹⁷ porpoise. ¹⁸ perilous (?). ¹⁹ safer, *iboruwen*, safe (S.). ²⁰ go. ²¹ river (S.). ²² with (Ch.). ²³ preferable. ²⁴ not only. ²⁵ likewise, also. ²⁶ comrades. ²⁷ blow (S.). ²⁸ kill. ²⁹ yet. ³⁰ escape (S.). ³¹ danger (?). ³² money. ³³ dare (compare adj., S.). ³⁴ dullness (?). ³⁵ catch. ³⁶ ways. ³⁷ they (profit) (P. P.). ³⁸ unless.

II. Sell¹ me a hawk.

F. I sell¹ lustliche² if thou sellest¹ me a swift hound. Which hawk wilt thou have, the more², whether-the⁴ the less?

II. Sell¹ me the more².

T. How (a-)feedest thou hawks thine?

F. Hi⁵ feed hem⁶-selves and me on winter, and on lent⁷ I let hem⁶ (at-)wind⁸ to wood, and i-nim⁹ me birds¹⁰ on harvest, and tame hem⁶.

T. And for why (for-)lettest thou the i-tamed (at-)wind⁸ from thee?

F. For-that¹¹ I nill¹² feed hem⁶ on summer, for-that¹¹ that hi⁵ thraly¹³ eat.

T. And many feed the i-tamed over summer, that eft¹⁴ hi⁵ may-have yare¹⁵.

F. Yea, so hi⁵ do, ac¹⁶ I nill¹² oth¹⁷ that-one¹⁸ derve¹⁹ over hem⁶, for-that¹¹ I can others, no²⁰ that one¹⁸, ac¹⁶ eke so-like many, i-fon²¹.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

T. What sayest thou, monger²²?

M. I say that behoove^{full} I am ye²³ to-king, and aldermen, and wealthy, and all folks.

T. And how?

M. I (a-)sty²⁴ my ship mid²⁵ lasts²⁶ mine, and row over sea-like deals²⁷, and chop²⁸ my things, and buy things dear-worth²⁹, that on this land ne³⁰ be a-kenned³¹, and I it to i-lead³² you hither mid²⁵ nickle³³ plight³⁴ over sea, and whilom³⁵ forlideness³⁶ I thole³⁷ mid²⁵ loss of-all things mine, uncaeth³⁸ quick³⁹ at-bursting⁴⁰.

T. Which things (i-)leadest³² thou to-us?

M. Palls⁴¹ and silks, dear-worth²⁹ gems, and gold, selcouth⁴² reef⁴³ and wort-i-mang⁴⁴, wine, and oil, elephant's bone, and maslin⁴⁵, bronze, and tin, sulphur, and glass, and of-the-like fele⁴⁶.

T. Wilt thou sell things thine here, all so⁴⁷ thou hem⁶ i-broughtest there?

M. I nill¹². What then me framed⁴⁸ i-derf⁴⁹ mine? Ac¹⁶ I will hem⁶ chop²⁸ here lovelier⁵⁰ than I buy there, that some i-strain⁵¹ me I may-(be-)get, thence⁵² I me (a-)feed, and my wife, and my son.

¹ give. ² with pleasure (S.). ³ larger. ⁴ or (S.). ⁵ they (P.P.). ⁶ em, them (Ch.). ⁷ spring. ⁸ fly off (S.). ⁹ take. ¹⁰ young. ¹¹ because. ¹² will not. ¹³ very much (H.). ¹⁴ after. ¹⁵ ready, trained. ¹⁶ but (P.P.). ¹⁷ for (?). ¹⁸ alone. ¹⁹ toil (S.). ²⁰ not that only, but likewise also many. ²¹ catch (S.). ²² merchant. ²³ both (?). ²⁴ ascend. ²⁵ with (P.P.). ²⁶ loads (Ch.). ²⁷ parts, regions. ²⁸ sell. ²⁹ of great worth (S.). ³⁰ not. ³¹ produced, kindred (S.). ³² bring to (S.). ³³ much. ³⁴ danger. ³⁵ sometimes. ³⁶ wreck (?). ³⁷ suffer. ³⁸ not easily. ³⁹ alive. ⁴⁰ escaping (S.). ⁴¹ purple cloth. ⁴² seldom seen, rare. ⁴³ robes. ⁴⁴ spices (?). ⁴⁵ brass. ⁴⁶ many (P.P.). ⁴⁷ at the same price. ⁴⁸ profited (S.). ⁴⁹ toil (S.). ⁵⁰ dearer (?). ⁵¹ gain (S.). ⁵² whence.

H. Syle mê ânne hafoc.

Fug. Ic sylle lustlice, gif þú sylst mê ânne spiftne hund. Hpilene hafoc pilt þú habban, þone mǫran, hpæðer þe þone læsan?

H. Syle mê þone mǫran.

Lp. Hū āfēst þū hafocās þīne?

Fug. Hī fēdað hī selfe and mê on pintrā, and on lencten ic lāte hī ætpindan tō pudā, and genime mê briddās on hǣrfeste, and temige hī.

Lp. And for hpȳ forlētst þū þā getemedan ætpindan fram þē?

Fug. Forþam ic nelle fēðan hī on sumerā, forþam þe hī þearle etað.

Lp. And manige fēdað þā getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hī habban gearpe.

Fug. Gea, spā hī dōð, ac ic nelle oð þæt ān deorfan ofer hī, forþam ic can oðre, nā þæt ānne, ac eāc spilee manige, gefōn.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, mangere?

M. Ic seege þæt behēfe ic eom ge cȳninge, and ealdormannum and peligum, and eallum folce.

Lp. And hū?

M. Ic āstige mīn scip mid hlǣstum mīnum, and rōpe ofer sǣlice dǣlās, and cȳpe mīne þing, and bycege þing deōrpyrðe, þā on þisum lande ne beoð ācennede, and ic hit tōgelāde eōp hider mid mīelum plihte ofer sǣ, and hpīlum forlidenesse ic þolie mid lȳrē — ealrā þingā mīnrā, uneāde epic ætberstende.

Lp. Hpilee þing gelādst þū ūs?

M. Pællās and sīðan, deōrpyrðe gīm mā, and gold, seleūde reāf, and pyrtgemang, pīn, and ele, ylpes bān, and mǣsling, ær, and tin, spefel, and glæs, and þȳlces fela.

Lp. Dilt þū syllan þing þīne hēr, eal spā þū hī gebohtest þār?

M. Ic nelle. Hpæt þænne mê fremōde gedeorf mīn? Ac ic pille hī cȳpan hēr luficōr þænne ic gebycege þār, þæt sum gestreōn mê ic begite, þanon ic mê āfēde, and mīn pīf, and mīnne sunu.

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

Lp. Pá, secô-pyrhta, hpæt pyreest þú ús nytpyrdnesse?

S. Is pitodlice cræft mín behêfe pearle eôp, and neôðpearf.

Lp. Hû?

S. Ic byçe hýdâ, and fel, and gearcie hî mid cræfte mínum, and pyree of him gescý misliceas cynnes; spiftlerâs, and seeôs, leder-hosan, and butericâs, bridel-þpangâs, and gerædu, and flaxan, and higdifatu, spurledern, and hælstrâ, pusan, and fætelsâs, and nân eôper nele oferpintran bûtan mínum cræfte.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

Lp. Ealâ, sealtere, hpæt ús fremâð cræft þín?

Sealt. Pearle fremâð cræft mín eôp callum: nân eôper blisse brýeð on gereordunge, oððe metê, bûtan cræft mín gistlicte him beô.

Lp. Hû?

Sealt. Hpíle mannâ peredum þurhbrýeð mettum bûtan spæcce sealtas? Hpâ gefýlð cleôfan his, oððe hêdernu, bûtan cræfte mínum? Efne, butergeþpeor ælc and cýsgerun losað eôp, bûton ic hyrde ætpese eôp, þe ne furðon pyrtum eôprum, bûtan mê, brúcað.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, bæcere? Hpam fremâð cræft þín, oððe hpæðer bûtan þê þê mágan lif ádreôgan?

B. Gê mágan pitodlice þurh sum fíec bûtan mínum cræfte lif ádreôgan, æc nâ lange, ne tô pel; sôðlice bûtan cræfte mínum ælc beôð æmtig bið gesepen, and bûtan hláfe ælc miete tô plættan bið gehpyrfed. Ic heortan mannes gestrangie; ic mægen perâ eom; and furðon lytlingâs nellað forbýgean mê.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

Lp. Hpæt seegað þê be coce? hpæðer þê beþurfon on ænigum cræfte his?

C. Gif gê mê út-ádrifað fram eôprum gefêrsciþe, gê etað pyrtâ

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

T. Thou, shoe-wright, what workest thou us of nut-worth-ness¹?

S. Is witterly² craft mine behoove³full thraly³ to-you, and need-tharf⁴.

T. How?

S. I buy hides and fells, and yark⁵ hem⁶ mid⁷ craft mine, and work of hem⁶ (i-)shoes of mis-like⁸ kind; swiftlers⁹, and shoes, leather-hose, and bottles, bridle-thongs, and i-readies¹⁰, and flasks, and heedy-fats¹¹, spur-leathers, and halters, purses and pouches, and none of you nill¹² over-winter but¹³ my craft.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

T. O lo, salter, what us frameth¹⁴ craft thine?

S. Thraly³ frameth¹⁴ craft mine you all: none of-you bliss brooketh¹⁵ on i-reading¹⁶, or meat¹⁷, but¹⁸ craft mine guestly¹⁹ to-him be.

T. How?

S. Which of men wered²⁰ through-brooketh meats but¹³ swack²¹ of-salt? Who i-filleth cleve²² his, or heed-erne²³, but¹³ craft mine? Even²⁴, butter-thwer²⁵ each and cheese-i-runnet loseth to-you, but¹³ I herd²⁶ at-be to-you, that²⁷ ne²⁸ forthen²⁹ worts³⁰ your, but¹³ me, brook¹⁵.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

T. What sayest thou, baker? Whom frameth¹⁴ craft thine, or whether but¹³ thee we may life (a-)dree³¹?

B. Ye may witterly² through some fac³² but¹³ my craft life (a-)dree³¹, ac³³ no³⁴ long ne³⁵ too³⁶ well; soothly³⁷ but¹³ craft mine each bode³⁸ empty beeth³⁹ seen³⁹, and but¹³ loaf each meat to wlatng⁴⁰ beeth i-warped. I heart of-man i-strengthen; I main⁴¹ of-were⁴² am; and forthen²⁹ littlings⁴³ nill⁴⁴ for-bug⁴⁵ me.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

T. What say we by⁴⁶ cook? Whether we be-tharf⁴⁷ in any respect craft his?

C. If ye me out-a-drive from your i-fere-ship⁴⁸, ye eat worts³⁰

¹ usefulness (see *nut*, use, S.). ² certainly (P.P.). ³ very much (H.). ⁴ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁵ prepare (H.). ⁶ 'em, them (Ch.). ⁷ with (P.P.). ⁸ unlike, various (S.). ⁹ slippers. ¹⁰ trappings. ¹¹ bath-buckets (?). ¹² wish not to pass the winter. ¹³ without (S.). ¹⁴ profiteth (H.). ¹⁵ enjoyeth. ¹⁶ luncheon (?). ¹⁷ dinner. ¹⁸ unless. ¹⁹ hospitable. ²⁰ sweet, fresh meats thoroughly enjoys (S.). ²¹ taste (?). ²² cellar (S.). ²³ pantry. ²⁴ aye. ²⁵ churning (?). ²⁶ keeper, preserver. ²⁷ who, i. e., you. ²⁸ not. ²⁹ furthermore (S.). ³⁰ vegetables. ³¹ endure. ³² time (?). ³³ but (P.P.). ³⁴ not. ³⁵ nor. ³⁶ so. ³⁷ in truth. ³⁸ table (H.). ³⁹ seems. ⁴⁰ loathing (S.). ⁴¹ strength. ⁴² men; compare *were*-wolf. ⁴³ children. ⁴⁴ will not. ⁴⁵ shun (S.). ⁴⁶ about. ⁴⁷ need (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁴⁸ company (see *i-fere*, S.).

your green, and flesh-meats your raw, and ne¹ forthen² fat broth ye may but³ craft mine have.

T. We ne¹ reck by⁴ craft thine, ne⁵ he⁶ to-us need-tharf⁷ is, for-that⁸ we-selves may see the things that to see the are, and brede⁹ the things that to brede⁹ are.

C. If ye for that me from-a-drive¹⁰, that ye thus do, then be ye all thralls, and none of-you ne¹ beeth lord; and, though-whether¹¹ but³ craft mine ye ne¹ eat.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo! thou monk, that me to speakest, even¹² I have a-found thee to-have good i-feres¹³, and thraly¹⁴ need-tharf⁷; and I ask¹⁵ them.

S. I have smiths, iron-smiths, gold-smith, silver-smith, ore¹⁶-smith, tree-wright¹⁷, and many other of-mis-like¹⁸ crafts be-gangers¹⁹.

T. Hast thou any wise i-thought²⁰ *one*?

S. I-wisly²¹ I have. How may our gathering but³ i-thinking²⁰ *one* be wised²²?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

T. What sayest thou, Wise? Which craft to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁶ those further²⁴ *to be*?

C. I say to thee, to-me is i-thought²³ God's thewdom²⁵ betweoh²⁶ those crafts eldership to-hold, so so it is (i-)read on gospel, Foremost seek riche²⁷ God's, and righteousness his, and those things all be to-i-eked²⁸ to-you.

T. And which to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁶ world-crafts to-hold elderdom²⁹?

C. Earth-tilth³⁰, forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ us all feeds.

The Smith sayeth:

Whence to-the earthling³¹ sull-share³² or coulter, that no gad hath but of craft mine? Whence fisher angle, or shoe-wright awl, or seamer needle? Nis³³ it of my (i-)work?

The I-thinking-*one* answereth:

Sooth, witterly³⁴, sayst thou; ac³⁵ to-all us liefer³⁶ is to-wick³⁷ mid³⁸ the earthling³¹ than mid³⁸ thee; forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ selleth²⁹ us loaf and

¹ not. ² furthermore (S.). ³ without (S.). ⁴ care for. ⁵ nor. ⁶ it. ⁷ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁸ because. ⁹ roast (S.). ¹⁰ drive from you. ¹¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ¹² truly (?). ¹³ comrades (S.). ¹⁴ very (H.). ¹⁵ ask about them—who are they? ¹⁶ copper-smith. ¹⁷ carpenter. ¹⁸ unlike, various (S.). ¹⁹ practisers (?). ²⁰ counselor (?). ²¹ certainly (Ch.). ²² guided (Ch.). ²³ seems. ²⁴ foremost. ²⁵ service (S.). ²⁶ betwixt, amongst. ²⁷ kingdom (bishop-ric, H.). ²⁸ added (?). ²⁹ supremacy. ³⁰ farming (Wycl.). ³¹ farmer. ³² plow-share. ³³ is not (Ch.). ³⁴ certainly (P. P.). ³⁵ but (S.). ³⁶ pleasanter, better. ³⁷ reside, have a wick or house. ³⁸ with (P. P.). ³⁹ giveth, supplieth.

eôpre grêne, and flâse-mettâs eôpre hreâpe, and ne furdon fæt broð gē māgon būtan cræfte mīnum habban.

Lp. Dē ne rêcað be cræfte þīnum, ne hē ūs neôðþearf is, forþam pē selfe māgon seôðan þā þing þe tō seôðenne sind, and brædan þā þing þe tō brædenne sind.

C. Gif gē for þý mē fram-adrifað, þæt gē þus dōn, þonne beo gē calle þrælâs, and nān eôper ne bið hlāford; and, þeāh-hpæðere būtan cræfte mīnum gē ne etað.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Ealā, þū munuc, þe mē tō spricst, efne ic hæbbe âfandôð þē habban gōde gefêran, and þearle neôðþearfe; and ic âhsie þā.

Lc. Ic hæbbe smidâs, isene-smidâs, gold-smid, seolfor-smid, âr-smid, treôp-pyrhtan, and manige ôðre mislîcâ cræftâ bîgengerâs.

Lp. Hæfst þū ânigne pīsne geþeahtan?

Lc. Gepislîce ic hæbbe. Hū mæg ūre gegaderung būtan geþeahtende beôn pīsôð?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, Disa? Hpîlc cræft þē is gepuht betpux þās furðra pesan?

G. Ic secge þē, mē is gepuht Godes þeôpdôm betpeoh þās cræftâs ealdorſcipe healdan, spā spā hit is geræd on godspelle, Fyrmost sēceað rîce Godes, and rihtpīsnesse his, and þās þing calle beoð tōgeýhte eôp.

Lp. And hpîlc þē is gepuht betpux porold-cræftâs healdan ealdordôm?

G. Eorð-tild, forþam se yrdling ūs calle fêt.

Se Smid segeð:

Hpanon þam yrdlinge sulh-scear oððe culter, þe nā gade hæft, būton of cræfte mīnum? Hpanon fiscere angel, oððe secô-pyrhtan æl, oððe scāmere nædl? Nis hit of mīnum geþeorce?

Se Geþeahtend andsperæð:

Sôð pitodlîce segst þū; ac eallum ūs leôfre is pīcian mid þam yrdlinge þænne mid þē; forþam se yrdling sylð ūs hlāf and

drene: þú, hpæt sylst þú ús on smiddan þínre, bútan ísene
fýr-spearcan, and spëgingá beátendrâ slecgeâ, and blâpendrâ
byligá?

Se Treôp-pyrhta seged :

Hpile eôper ne notað cræfte mínê; þonne hús, and mislice fatu,
and scipu eôp eallum ic pyrce?

Se Smid andpyrt :

Eâlâ treôp-pyrhta, for hpý spâ spriest þú, þonne ne furdon ân
þyrl bútan cræfte mínum þú ne miht dôn?

Se Geþeahtend seged :

Eâlâ gefëran and gôde pyrhtan! Uton tôþeorpan hpætlicôr
þâs gefëtu, and sî sib and geþpærness betpeoh ús, and fremige
ânâ gehpyle ôðrum on cræfte his, and geþpârián symble mid
þam yrdlinge, þær pë bigleofan ús, and fôdor horsum úrum hab-
bað; and þis geþeaht ic sylle eallum pyrhtum, þæt ânâ gehpyle
cræft his geornlice begange; forþam se þe cræft his forlât, hê
byð forlâten fram þam cræfte. Spâ hpæder þú sî, spâ nâesse-
preôst, spâ munuc, spâ ceorl, spâ cempa, begâ þê selfne on þisum :
beô þæt þú eart, forþam micel hýnd and secamu hit is men, nelle
pesan þæt þe hê is, and þæt þe hê pesan secal.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eâlâ cild, hû eôp licâð þeôs spræc?

Le. Ðel heô licâð ús, ac þearle deôþlice þú spriest, and ofer
mæðe úre þú forðtýhd þâ spræce; ac sprec ús æfter úrum and-
gite, þæt pë mægen understandan þâ þing þe þú spriest.

Lp. Ic âhsige eôp for hpý spâ geornlice leornige gê?

Le. Forþam pë nellâð pesan spâ stunte nýtenu, þâ nân þing
pitâð bútan gærs and pæter.

Lp. And hpæt pille gê?

Le. Ðê pillâð pesan pise.

Lp. In hpileum písdôme? Ðille gê pesan prætige, oððe þâ-
sendhiþe, on leásungum lytige, on spræcum gleâþlice, hinder-
geâpe, þel sprecende and yfele þencende, spâsum pordum under-
þeôððe, fæcen þidinnan tydrende, spâ spâ byrgels, mettum ofer-
geþeorce, þidinnan ful stencê?

drink : thou, what sellest¹ thou us in smithy thine, but iron fire-sparks, and sweying² of-beating sledges, and of-blowing bellows?

The Tree-wright³ sayeth :

Which of-you ne⁴ noteth⁵ craft mine; then⁶ house, and mis-like⁷ fats⁸, and ships for-you all I work?

The Smith anwordeth⁹ :

O lo, tree-wright³, for why so speakest thou, then⁶ ne⁴ forthen¹⁰ one thirl¹¹ but¹² craft mine thou ne⁴ might do?

The I-thinking¹³ sayeth :

O lo, i-feres¹⁴ and good wrights! Wite-we¹⁵ to-warp¹⁶ whatliker¹⁷ those i-flites¹⁸, and *be* sib¹⁹ and i-thwerness²⁰ betweohs²¹ us, and frame²² of-ones²³ i-which²³ to-other in craft his, and i-thwer²⁴ symble²⁵ mid²⁶ the earthling²⁷, there²⁸ we belive²⁹ for-us, and fodder for horses our have; and this i-thought I sell¹ to all wrights, that of-ones³⁰ i-which³⁰ craft his yernliche³¹ be-go³²; forthat that³³ that craft his for-letteth³⁴, he beeth for-let³⁴ from the craft. So whether³⁵ thou *be*, so³⁶ mass-priest, so monk, so churl, so kemp³⁷, be-go³² thee self on this : be that thou art, forthat mickle hinh³⁸ and shame it is to-man, nill-he³⁹ *to-be* that that he is, and that that he be shall⁴⁰.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo, child, how to-you liketh⁴¹ this speech?

S. Well *she*⁴² liketh⁴¹ to-us, ac⁴³ thraly⁴⁴ deeply thou speakest, and over meeth⁴⁵ our thou forth-tuggest the speech; ac⁴³ speak to-us after our an-git⁴⁶, that we may understand the things that thou speakest.

T. I ask you for why so yernliche³¹ learn ye?

S. Forthat we nill⁴⁷ *to-be* so-as stunt⁴⁸ neat⁴⁹, that none thing wit⁵⁰ but grass and water.

T. And what will ye?

S. We will *to-be* wise.

T. In which wisdom? Will ye be 'pretty⁵¹, or thou-sand-hued, in leasings⁵² litty⁵³, in speeches gleve⁵⁴, hinder-yeep⁵⁵, well speaking and evil thinking, *to-sweet* words under-theed⁵⁶, faken⁵⁷ within tudring⁵⁸, so so³⁶ buryel⁵⁹, with meted⁶⁰ over-i-work, within full with-stench?

¹ give. ² sounding (P. P.). ³ carpenter. ⁴ not. ⁵ useth (S.). ⁶ since. ⁷ unlike, various. ⁸ vessels, utensils. ⁹ answers (H.). ¹⁰ furthermore (S.). ¹¹ hole; compare *nos-tril*. ¹² without. ¹³ counselor (?). ¹⁴ comrades (S.). ¹⁵ go we=let us (S.). ¹⁶ throw away (S.). ¹⁷ very promptly (S.). ¹⁸ strifes (S.). ¹⁹ peace. ²⁰ concord (?). ²¹ among (Ch.). ²² aid (H.). ²³ each one the other. ²⁴ agree (?). ²⁵ always (?). ²⁶ with (P. P.). ²⁷ farmer. ²⁸ with whom. ²⁹ victuals (P. P.). ³⁰ each one. ³¹ earnestly (S.). ³² practice (S.). ³³ he. ³⁴ let go, abandon (Ch.). ³⁵ whatever. ³⁶ as, for example. ³⁷ champion. ³⁸ loss (S.). ³⁹ if he will not. ⁴⁰ ought. ⁴¹ pleaseth (Ch.). ⁴² the speech. ⁴³ but (S.). ⁴⁴ very (H.). ⁴⁵ age (S.). ⁴⁶ understanding (?). ⁴⁷ will not. ⁴⁸ stupid. ⁴⁹ cattle. ⁵⁰ know. ⁵¹ crafty. ⁵² lies. ⁵³ cunning, nimble (H.). ⁵⁴ clever (S.). ⁵⁵ sly (yeep, cunning, P. P.). ⁵⁶ addicted (?). ⁵⁷ deceit (S.). ⁵⁸ begetting (S.). ⁵⁹ sepulchre (S.). ⁶⁰ painted (S.).

S. We nill¹ so *to-be* wise, forthat he nis² wise that mid³ dydring⁴ him self biswiketh⁵.

T. Ac⁶ how will ye?

S. We will *to-be* bilewit⁷, but⁸ likening⁹, and wise, that we bow from evil, and do good; yet though-whether¹⁰ deeplier mid³ us thou smcest¹¹ than eld¹² our anfon¹³ may; ac⁶ speak to-us after our i-wonts not so deeply.

T. I do all-so¹⁴ ye bid. Thou, knave¹⁵, what didst thou to day?

S. Many things I did. On this night, then-then¹⁶ knell¹⁷ I i-heard, I arose off my bed, and yode¹⁸ to church, and sang uht-song¹⁹ mid³ i-brothers; after that we sang by all-hallows, and day-red-ly²⁰ love-songs²¹, after these, prime, and seven psalms mid³ litanies, and capital mass; sithen²² undern-tide, and did mass by day; after these we sung midday, and ate, and drunk, and slept, and eft we arose, and sung nones, and now we are here afore thee, yare²³ to-i-hear what thou to us may say.

T. When will ye sing even, or night-song?

S. Then¹⁶ it time be.

T. Wert thou to day (be-)swinged²⁴?

S. I nas²⁵, forthat warily I me held.

T. And how thine i-feres²⁶?

S. What me askest thou by that? I ne²⁷ dare ope to-thee digels²⁸ our. Of-ones²⁹ i-which²⁹ wots if he swunged²⁴ was or no.

T. What eatest thou a day?

S. Yet flesh-meats I brook³⁰, forthat child I am under yerde²¹ *living*³².

T. What more eatest thou?

S. Worts, and eggs, fish, and cheese, butter, and beans, and all clean things I eat mid mickle thanking.

T. Swithy³³ wax-yerne³⁴ art thou, then thou all things eatest that thee to-form i-set *are*.

S. I ne²⁷ am so mickle swallower, that I all kinds of meats on one i-rerding³⁴ eat may.

T. Ac⁶ how.

S. I brook³⁰ whilom these meats, and whilom others mid³ soberness, so so is-deft for-a-monk, not with over-eating, forthat I am none glutton.

T. And what drinkest thou?

S. Ale, if I have, or water, if I have-not ale.

¹ will not. ² is not (Ch.). ³ with (P.P.). ⁴ illusion, diddling (?). ⁵ deceiveth (P.P.). ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ gentle (S.). ⁸ without. ⁹ hypocrisy (?). ¹⁰ whether or no. ¹¹ scrutinizest (?). ¹² age. ¹³ receive (S.). ¹⁴ just as. ¹⁵ boy. ¹⁶ when. ¹⁷ bell. ¹⁸ went. ¹⁹ early morning (S.). ²⁰ dawn (S.). ²¹ *lof*, praise, lauds (S.). ²² since. ²³ ready. ²⁴ whipped. ²⁵ was not. ²⁶ comrades (S.). ²⁷ not. ²⁸ secrets (S.). ²⁹ each one. ³⁰ use. ³¹ rod, yard. ³² perhaps akin to *drudging*. ³³ very (Ch.). ³⁴ greedy (?). ³⁵ repast (?).

Le. Dê nellad spâ pesan pîse, forþam hê nis pîs, þe mid dydrunge hine selfne bespîcð.

Lp. Ac hû pille gê?

Le. Dê pillad beôn bilepîte, bûtan licetunge, and pîse, þæt pê bûgen fram yfele, and dôn gôd; git þeáh-hpæðere deôþlicôr mid ús þú smeâgest þænne yld úre anfôn mâge; ac sprec ús æfter úrum gepunum næs spâ deôþlice.

Lp. Ic dô ealspâ gê biddað. Pû, cnapa, hpæt dydest þú tô dæg?

Le. Manige þing ic dyde. On þisse nihte, þápâ cnyl ic gehyrde, ic ârâs of mînum bedde, and eôðe tô cyricean, and sang uht-sang mid gebrôðrum; æfter þá pê sungon be eallum hâlgum, and dægrêdlice lofsangâs; æfter þissum, prîm, and seofon seal-mâs mid letanium, and capitol-mæssan; siððan underntîde, and dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þissum pê sungon middæg, and æton, and druncon, and slêpon, and eft pê ârison, and sungon nôn, and nú pê sind hêr ætforan þê, gearpe gehýfran hpæt þú ús secge.

Lp. Hpænne pille gê singan æfen, odðe niht-sang?

Le. Ponne hit tîma bið.

Lp. Dære þú tô dæg bespungen?

Le. Ic næs, forþam pærlice ic mê heôld.

Lp. And hû þine gefêran?

Le. Hpæt mê âhsást þú be þam? Ic ne dear yppan þê dêglu úre. Ânrâ gehpîc pát gif hê bespungen pæs odðe nâ.

Lp. Hpæt itst þú on dæg?

Le. Git flâsc-mettum ic brúce, forþam cild ic eom under gyrde drohtniende.

Lp. Hpæt mâre itst þú?

Le. Dyrta, and ægru, fise, and cêse, buteran, and beánâ, and ealle clâne þing ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

Lp. Spîðe paxgeorn eart þú, þonne þú ealle þing itst þe þê tôforan gesette sind.

Le. Ic ne eom spâ micel spelgere, þæt ic ealle cyn mettâ on ânre gereordunge etan mâge.

Lp. Ac hû?

Le. Ic brúce hpîlum þissum mettum, and hpîlum ôðrum mid sýfernesse, spâ spâ dafenâð munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam ic eom nân glûto.

Lp. And hpæt drincst þú?

Le. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, odðe pæter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

Lp. Ne drinest þú þín ?

Le. Ic ne eom spá spêdig þæt ic mæge byegan mē þín ; and þín nis drenc cildā, ne dysigrā, ac caldrā and písrā.

Lp. Hpār slæpst þú ?

Le. On slæp-erne mid gebrôðrum.

Lp. Hpā ápecd þê tô uht-sange ?

Le. Hpílum ic gehýre enyl, and ic arise ; hpílum láreôp mîn ápecd mē stíðlice mid gyrde.

Lp. Eálā gē gôde cildru, and pynsume leornerás, eôp manáð eôper láreôp þæt gē hýrsumiān godecundum lārum, and þæt gē healdān eôp selfe ænlice on ælcere.stôpe. Gáð þeáplice, þonne gē gehýrān cyricean bellan, and gáð intô cyricean, and ábúgað eádmôðlice tô hálgum pefodum, and standað þeáplice, and singað ánmôðlice, and gebiddað for eôprum synnum, and gáð út bātan hygeleáste tô clústre, otðe tô leornunge.

T. Ne¹ drinkest thou wine ?

S. I ne¹ am so speedy² that I may buy me wine ; and wine nis³ drink of-children, ne⁴ dizzy⁵, ac⁶ of-old and wise.

T. Where sleepest thou ?

S. On sleep-erne⁷ mid i-brothers.

T. Who awaketh thee to uht-song⁸ ?

S. Whilom I hear knell⁹, and I arise ; whilom loremaster mine awakes me stithly¹⁰ mid¹¹ yerde¹².

T. O lo, ye good childer¹³, and winsome learners, you moneth¹⁴ your loremaster that ye hersumen¹⁵ godcund¹⁶ lores¹⁷, and that ye hold you selves unlike¹⁸ in each stow¹⁹. Go thewly²⁰, then²¹ ye i-hear church's bells, and go into church, and (a-)bow edmodly²² to holy altars, and stand thewly²³, and sing one-mood-ly²⁴, and i-bid²⁵ for your sins, and go out but²⁶ heedlessness to cloister or to learning²⁶.

¹ not. ² rich. ³ is not (Ch.). ⁴ nor. ⁵ foolish. ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ erne, room. ⁸ early morning service (S.). ⁹ bell. ¹⁰ harshly (S.). ¹¹ with (P.P.). ¹² rod, yard. ¹³ (Ch.). ¹⁴ admonisheth (S.). ¹⁵ obey (S.). ¹⁶ divine (S.). ¹⁷ precepts. ¹⁸ elegantly (onliche, S.). ¹⁹ place (S.). ²⁰ becomingly ; see *thews*, customs. ²¹ when. ²² humbly (S.). ²³ with one mind. ²⁴ pray. ²⁵ without. ²⁶ gymnasium.

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

Brytene ígland is ehta hund mîlâ lang, and tpâ hund mîlâ brâd; and hêr sind on þam ígland fif geþeôdu, Englise, Bryttise, Scot-tise, Pihltise and Bôclæden. Ærest þæron bûend þises landes Bryttâs; þâ cômôn of Armorica, and gesæton sûðanpearde Bry-tene ærest. Pâ gelamp hit þæt Pihltâs cômôn sûðan of Seiddian, mid langum scipum, nâ manegum; and þâ cômôn ærest on norð Ybernian up, and þâ epædon þâ Scottâs, “Dê piton ôðer ígland hêr be eâstan, þær gê mâgon eardian, gif gê pillað; and gif hpâ côp piðstent, pê côp fultumiad.” Pâ fêrdon þâ Pihltâs, and ge-fêrdon þis land norðanpearde.

Pâ gelamp hit ymbe geârâ rync þæt Scottâ sum dæl gepât of Ybernian on Brytene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ge-côdon.

Sixtigum pintrum ær þam þe Crist pâre âcenned, Gaius Iâ-lius se câsere ærest Rômânâ Brytenland gesôhte; and Bryttâs mid gefeohtê cnysede, and hî oferspîdde. Pâ flugon þâ Bryttâs tô þâm pudu-pêstenum, and se câsere ge-eôde pel manige heáh burh mid miclum gepinne, and eft gepât intô Galpalum.

A.D. 47. Hêr Claudius ôðer Rômânâ cyningâ Brytenland ge-sôhte, and þone mæstan dæl þæs íglandes on his gepeald onfêng. Pâ fêng Nero tô rice æfter Claudie, se æt neâhstan forlêt Brytene ígland for his uncâfscipê.

A.D. 167. Hêr Eleutherius on Rôme onfêng biseceopdôme. Tô þam Lúcius Brytene cyning sende stafâs, and bæd fulpihtes; and hê him sôna sende; and þâ Bryttâs punôdon on rihtum geleâfan ôð Dioclitianes rice.

A.D. 189. Sevêrus fêrde mid herê on Brytene, and mid ge-feohtê gecôde þæs íglandes micelne dæl; and þâ hê hine for-gyrde mid dicê and mid eordpeallê fram sâ tô sâ. Hê ricsôde seofontýne gear, and þâ geendôde on Eoferpíc.

A.D. 381. Hēr Gotan tōbræcon Rōmeburh, and nāfre sidðan Rōmāne ne rīcsōdon on Brytene. Hī rīcsōdon on Brytene feōper hund pintrā, and hund-seofontig pintrā sidðan Gaius.Iūlius þæt land ærest gesōhte.

A.D. 443. Hēr sendon Brytpalās ofer sê tō Rōme, and heom fultumes bædon pið Piltās; ac hī þær næfdon nāne, forþam þe Rōmāne fyrdōdon pið Ætlan Hunā cyninge. And þā sendon hī tō Anglum, and Angelecyntes ædelingās þæs ilean bædon.

A.D. 449. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fram Dyrctgeorne geladōde, Bryttā cyninge, gesōhton Brytene Bryttum tō fultume. Hī cōmon mid þrīm langum scipum. Se cyning geaf heom land on sūðan-eāstan þissum lande, pið þam þe hī sceoldon feohtan pið Pyhtās. Hī þā fuhton pið Pyhtās, and sige hæfdon spā-hpær-spā hī cōmon. Hī þā sendon to Angle, and hēton sendan heom mære fultum; and þā cōmon þā men of þrīm mægdum Germānie,—of Eald-Seaxum, of Anglum, of Iōtum.

Of Iōtum cōmon Cantpare, and Dihtpare, and þæt cyn on Dest-Seaxum þe man nū git hēt Iōtenā cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum cōmon Eāst-Seaxe, Sūð-Seaxe, and Dest-Seaxe. Of Angle, se ā sidðan stōd pēste betpix Iōtum and Seaxum, cōmon Eāst-Angle, Middel-Angle, Mearce, and ealle Nordhymbre.

Heorā heretogan pæron tpegen gebrōðru Hengest and Horsa, Dihtgilses sunā; Dihtgils pæs Ditting, Ditta Decting, Decta Dōdening: fram þam Dōdne āpōe eal ūre cynecyn, and Sūðanhymbra cāc.

A.D. 455. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fuhton pið Dyrctgeorne þam cyninge. Horsan man þær ofslōh; and æfter þam Hengest fēng tō rīce, and Æsc his sunu. Æfter þam Hengest and Æsc fuhton pið Dealās, and genāmon unārīmedlicu herereāf; and þā Dealās flugon þā Engle spā fyr.

A.D. 488. Hēr Æsc fēng tō rīce, and pæs feōper and tpēntig pintrā Cantparā cyning.

A.D. 495. Hēr cōmon tpegen caldormen on Brytene, Cerdic and Cynric his sunu, mid fif scipum, and on þam ilean dæge fuhton pið Dealās.

A.D. 519. Hêr Cêrdic and Cynric Dest-Seaxenâ rice onfengon, and sidðan ricsôdon Dest-Seaxenâ cynebearn of þam dæge. Æfter þam hî gefuhton pið Bryttâs, and genâmon Dihte îgland.

A.D. 534. Hêr Cerdic forðfêrde, and Cynric his sunu feng tô rice, and ricsôde forð six and tpêntig pintrâ.

A.D. 538. Hêr, sunne âþýstrôde feôpertýne dagum âr calende Martii fram ârmorgene ôð undern.

A.D. 540. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on tpelftan calendes Iulii, and steorran hî æteôpdon fulneâh healfe tîd ofer undern.

A.D. 560. Hêr Ceáplín rice onfeng on Dest-Seaxum.

A.D. 565. Hêr Columba mæsse-preôst côm tô Pyhtum, and hî gecyrde tô Cristes geleâfan. Hî sind pæterâs be norðum môrum, and heorâ cyning him gesealde þæt îgland þe man Iî nemneð. Pær se Columba getimbrôde mynster. Pâ stôpe habbað nû git his yrfe-peardâs. Sûð-Pyhtâs pæron miclê âr gefullôde; heom bodôde fulpiht Ninna bisceop, se pæs on Rôme gelâred, þæs cyrice is æt Hpîterne.

A.D. 596. Hêr Grêgorius pâpa sende tô Brytene Augustinum mid pel manegum munucum, þe Godes pord Englâ þeôde godspel-lôdon.

A.D. 601. Hêr sende Grêgorius pel manige godeunde lâreôpâs Augustine tô fultume, and betpeônum þâm pæs Paulinus. Paulinus bisceop gehpyrfe tô Criste Eâdpine Nordhymbrâ cyning.

A.D. 604. Hêr Eâst-Seaxe onfengon geleâfan and fulpihtes bæð under Mellite bisceope, and Sâbrihte cyninge, þone Æðelberht Cantparâ cyning gesette þær tô cyninge.

A.D. 606. Hêr forðfêrde Grêgorius pâpa, and hêr Æðelfrîð lædde his ferde tô Legaceastre, and þær ofslôh unrîm Dalenâ; and spâ pearð gefylled Augustînes pîtegung þe hê cpæð, Gif Dealâs nellað sibbe pið ûs, hî seulon æt Seaxenâ handâ forpurðan. Pær man slôh eac tpâ hund preôstâ, þâ côm on þider þæt hî sceol-don gebiddan for Dalenâ here.

A.D. 611. Hêr Cynegils fêng tô rice on Dest-Seaxum, and heôld ân and prittig pintrâ, and hê ârest Dest-Seaxenâ cyningâ pæs gefullôd. Byrînus bodôde ârest Dest-Seaxum fulpiht. Hê côm þider be Honôries pordum pæs pâpan, and hê þâr pæs bisceop ôð his lîfes ende.

A.D. 635. Hêr Cynegils pæs gefullôd from Byrîne in Dorceastre.

A.D. 642. Hêr Cênpealh, Cynegilses sunu, fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rice, and heôld ân and prittig pintrâ.

A.D. 645. Hêr Cênpealh cyning pæs âdrifen of his rice fram Pandan cyninge, forþam hê his speostor forlêt; and hê pæs on Eâst-Anglum þreô geâr on præce.

A.D. 646. Hêr Cênpealh pæs gefullôd.

A.D. 658. Hêr Cênpealh gefeaht pið Dealâs, and hî geflýmde ôð Pedridan.

A.D. 664. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on þam forman Prímilces, and côm micel mancpealm on Brytene îgland, and on þam epealme forðfêrde Tuda bisceop; and Earcenbriht Cantparâ cyning forðfêrde, and Colman mid his gefêrum fôr tô his cýððe; and se arcebisceop Deusdedit forðfêrde.

A.D. 672. Hêr forðfêrde Cênpealh, and Seaxburh his epên rîcsôde ân geâr æfter him.

A.D. 674. Hêr fêng Æscpine tô rice on Dest-Seaxum. Hê pæs Cênfûsing; Cênfûs Cênferding; Cênferð Cûðgilsing; Cûðgils Ceôlpulfing; Ceôlpulf Cynricing.

A.D. 676. Æscpine forðfêrde and Centpine fêng tô rice, se pæs Cynegilsing. Hê geflýmde Brytpealâs ôð sâ and rîcsôde nigon geâr.

A.D. 678. Hêr ætýpðe se steorra þe man clypâð comêtan, and scân þrî mûndâs ælcê morgenê spilce sunnebeâm.

A.D. 685. Hēr Ceādpalla ongan aſter rīce pinnan. Se Ceādpalla pæs Cēnbryhting; Cēnbryht Ceadding; Ceadda Cūding; Cūða Ceāplīning; Ceāplīn Cynricing. Mūl pæs Ceādpallan brōðer. Pý ilcan geārē pearð on Brytene blōdig rēn, and meole and butere purdon gepended tō blōde.

A.D. 686. Hēr Mūl and Ceādpalla Cent and Diht forhergōdon.

A.D. 687. Hēr Mūl pearð on Cent forbærned, and þý geārē Ceādpalla eft forhergōde Cent.

A.D. 688. Hēr fōr Ceādpalla tō Rōme, and fulpiht onfēng æt Sergie þam pāpan, and se pāpa hine hēt Petrus, and hē ſiððan ymbe ſeofon niht forðfērde under Cristes clāðum, and þý ilcan geārē Ine fēng tō Deſt-Seaxenā rīce.

A.D. 693. Cantpare geþingōdon pið Ine, and him geſealdon þrittig þūſend ſecattā tō cynebōte, forþam þe hī Mūl his brōðer forbærndon. Ine getimbrōde þæt mynſter æt Glæſtingabyrig, and hē rīcsōde ſeofon and þrittig pintrā, and ſiððan hē fērde tō Rōme, and þær punōde oð his ende-dæg.

A.D. 726. Hēr Æðelheard fēng to Deſt-Seaxenā rīce, Ines mæg; and heōld feōpertýne geár.

A.D. 729. Hēr comēta ſe ſteorra hine ætýpde, and ſe hālgæ Ecgbyrht forðfērde.

A.D. 733. Hēr ſunne aþýſtrōde, and pearð call þære ſunnan trendel ſpilce ſpeart ſeild; and Acca pæs ādrifen of biſceopdōm.

A.D. 734. Hēr pæs ſe mōna ſpilce hē pære mid blōdē begoten, and forðfērde Tātpine arcebiſceop, and cæc Bōða.

A.D. 740. Hēr forðfērde Æðelheard cyning, and fēng Cūðrēd his mæg tō Deſt-Seaxenā rīce, and heōld ſixtýne pintrā, and heardlice hē gēpan pið Æðelbald, Mearcenā cyning, and pið Dealās.

A.D. 744. Hēr ſteorran fōron ſpīðe ſcotiende, and Dīlfrīð ſe geonga, ſe pæs biſceop on Eoſorpīc, forðfērde.

A.D. 754. Cúðrêd forðfêrde, and Sigebriht his mæg fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rice, and heôld ân geâr; and Cynepulf and Dest-Seaxenâ pitan benâmon Sigebriht his mæg his rices for unrihtum dâdum. And se Cynepulf oft mid miclum gefeohtum feaht pið Brytpealâs.

And ymb ân and þrittig pintrâ þæs þe hê rice hæfde, hê polde âdrâfan út ânne ædeling, se þæs Cyneheard hâten, and þæs Sigebrihtes brôðer. Pâ geâhsôðe hê þone cyning lytlê perodê on piſ-cýððe on Merantûne, and hine þâr berâd, and þone bûr útan beeôdon, âr hine þâ men onfundon, þe mid þam cyninge pâron. Pâ ongeat se cyning þæt, and hê on þâ duru eôðe, and þâ unheânlice hine perôðe, ôð hê on þone ædeling lócôðe; and þâ útrâsde on hine, and hine miclum gepundôðe. And hî calle on þone cyning feohtende pâron ôð þæt hî hine ofslâgenne hæfdon.

Pâ on þæs piſes gebârum onfundon þæs cyninges begnâs þâ unstillnesse, and þider urnon, spâ-hpile-spâ þonne gearo pearð hraðôst. And heorâ se ædeling æghpileum feorh and feoh beâd; and heorâ nânig þiegan nolde, ac hî simle feohtende pâron, ôð hî ealle lâgon bûtan ânum Brytiscum gîsle, and hê spiðe gepundôð þæs.

Pâ on morgene gehýrdon þæt þæs cyninges begnâs þe him beaftan pâron, þæt se cyning ofslâgen þæs, þâ ridon hî þider, and his ealdorman Osric and Dîgferð his þegn; and þone ædeling on þære byrig mêtton. And beâd hê heom heorâ âgenne dôm feôs and landes, gif hî him þæs rices úðon; and heom cýððe, þæt heorâ mægâs him mid pâron, þâ þe him fram noldon. And þâ epâdon hî, þæt heom nânig mæg leôfra nâre þonne heorâ hlâford, and hî nâfre his banan folgian noldon.

And hî þâ ymb þâ geatu feohtende pâron, ôð þæt hî þâr inne fulgon, and þone ædeling ofslôgon, and þâ men þe mid him pâron, ealle bûtan ânum.

Se Cynepulf rîcsôðe ân and þrittig pintrâ, and his lic lîgeð on Dintanceastre, and þæs ædelinges on Axanminstre.

A.D. 757. Hêr Eâðberht Nordhymbrâ cyning fêng tô scære.

A.D. 761. Hêr þæs se micela pinter.

A.D. 773. Hêr ôðýpde reâd Cristes mæl on heofenum æfter sunnan setlgange, and pundorlice nædran pâron gesepene on Sûct-Seaxenâ lande.

A.D. 784. Hêr onfêng Beorhtrîc Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and hê rîcsôde sixtýne gear: and on his dagum cômôn ârest scipu Nordmannâ of Hereðalande.

A.D. 785. Hêr pæs geflitfullic synod.

A.D. 793. Hêr pâron rêde forebêcna cumene,—þæt pâron ormete podenâs and lîgræscâs, and fýrene dracan pâron gesepene on þam lyfte fleôgende. Pâm tæcnum sôna fyligde micel hunger, and earmlice hâðenrâ mannâ hergung âdiligôde Godes cyrican in Lindisfarena-eâ þurh reâflac and mansliht.

A.D. 800. Hêr pæs se môna âþýstrôð on þære ôðre tîde on nihte on þone seofontcôðan calendes Februâries; and Beorhtrîc cyning forðfêrde, and Egbryht fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce.

Hine hæfde âr Offa Mearcenâ cyning and Beorhtrîc Dest-Seaxenâ cyning út âflýmed þri gear of Angelecynnes lande on Franceland, âr hê cyning pâre; and for þý fultumôde Beorhtrîc Offan, þý þe hê hæfde his dôhtor him tô epene.

A.D. 823. Hêr Egbryht and Beornpulf Mearcenâ cyning fuhton on Ellendûne, and Egbriht sige nâm. Pâ sende hê Ædelpulf his sunu of þære fyrde and Ealhstân his bisceop and Pulfheard his ealdorman tô Cent miclê perodê, and hî Baldred þone cyning nord ofer Temese âdrifon; and Cantpare heom tô cyrdon, and Sûðrige, and Sûð-Seaxe, and Eâst-Seaxe; and þý ilcan gearê Eâst-Englâ cyning and seô þeôð gesôhton Egbriht cyning heom tô frîde and tô mundboran for Mearcenâ ege.

A.D. 827. Hêr geeôde Egbriht cyning Mearcenâ rîce, and eal þæt be sûðan Humbre pæs; and hê pæs se eahtôða cyning þe Brytenpealda pæs. Ârest pæs Ælle þe þus micel rîce hæfde; se æftera pæs Ceâplîn, Dest-Seaxenâ cyning; se þridða pæs Æðelbriht, Cantparâ cyning; se feorða pæs Râðpald, Eâst-Englâ cyning; se fîfta pæs Eâdpine, Nordanhymbrâ cyning; sixta pæs Ospald, þe æfter him rîcsôde; seofôða pæs Ospio, Ospaldes brôðer; eahtôða pæs Egbriht.

A.D. 837. Hêr Egbriht cyning forðfêrde, and fêng Ædelpulf Egbrihting tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce. On his dagum cômôn þâ Deniscan on Brytene. And se cyning and his ealdormen mid

Dorsætum and mid Somersætum gefuhton pið hæðenne here geond stôpâ; and þær pearð manig man ofslægen on gehpæðere hand.

A.D. 853. Hêr sende Ædelpulf cyning Ælfrêd his sunu tô Rôme. Pâ pæs domne Leo pâpa on Rôme, and hê hine tô cyninge gehâlgôde, and hine him tô bisceop-sunâ genam.

A.D. 855. Hêr gebôcôde Ædelpulf cyning teôðtan dâl his landes ofer eal his rîce, Gode tô lofe and him selfum tô êcere hæle; and þý ilcan geârê fêrde tô Rôme, and þær pæs tpelf-mônad puniende; and þâ hê hâmpearð fôr: and him þâ Carl, Francenâ cyning, his dôhtor geaf him tô epêne. Seô pæs gehâten Ieopete. Æfter þam hê gesund hâm côm, and ymb tpâ geâr pæs þe hê of Francum côm, hê gefôr. Hê rîcsôde nigonteôðte healf geâr. Pâ fêng Ædelbald his sunu to Dest-Seaxenâ rice, and rîcsôde fif geâr.

A.D. 860. Hêr Ædelbald forðfêrde, and fêng Ædelbriht to eallum þam rîce, his brôðor; and hê hit heôld on gôðre geþpærnesse fif geâr.

A.D. 866. Hêr fêng Æðerêd Ædelbrihtes brôðer to Dest-Seaxenâ rice, and þý ilcan geârê côm micel hæðen here on Angelcynnes land, and þæt land eal geeôdon, and forðidon ealle þâ mynstre þâ hî tô cômôn. And gefeaht Æðerêd and Ælfrêd his brôðer pið þone here geond stôpâ, and þær pæs micel pælsliht on gehpæðre hand.

A.D. 872. Hêr gefôr Æðerêd cyning. Pâ fêng Ælfrêd Ædelpulfing his brôðor to Dest-Seaxenâ rice; and pæs ymb ânne mônad gefeaht Ælfrêd cyning pið ealne þone hæðenne here lytlê perodê æt Diltûne, and hine lange on dæg geflýmde; and þâ Deniscan âlton pælstôpe gepeald. And pæs geâres purdon nigon folc-gefeohht gefohten pið þone here on þý cynerîce be sûtan Temese, bûtan þam þe heom Ælfrêd pæs cyninges brôðer, and ânligige ealdormen, and cyninges þegnâs oft râdâ onridon, þe man nâ ne rîmde.

A.D. 878. Hêr hine bestæl se here on midne piater ofer tpelftan niht tô Cippanhâmmen, and geridon Dest-Seaxenâ land, and þær

gesêton, and micel þæs folces ofer sê âdrâfdon; and þæs ôdres þone mæstan dæl hî geridon and heom geeyrdon bûtan þam cyninge Ælfrêde. Hê lytlê perodê uneâðelice æfter pudum fôr, and on môrfæstenum. And þæs ilcan pintres þæs se gûðfana genu-
 5 men þe hî Hræfn hêton.

And þæs on Eâstran porhte Ælfrêd cyning lytlê perodê ge-
 peore æt Ædelingâ îge, and of þam gepeorce þæs pinnende pið
 þone here. Pâ on þære seofodan pucan ofer Eâstran hê gerâd tō
 Eegbrihtes stâne be eâstan Sealpudâ, and him cōmon þær ongeân
 10 Sumorsæte ealle and Dilsæte and Hâmtûnscîr, se dæl þe hire be-
 heonan sê þæs; and his gefægene pæron.

And hê fôr ymb âne niht of þam picum to Igleâ, and þæs ymb
 . âne niht to Eðandûne, and þær gefeaht pið ealne þone here, and
 hine geflymde, and him æfter râd ôð þæt gepeore, and þær sæt
 15 feôpertýne niht; and þâ sealde se here him gislâs and micle âðas,
 þæt hî of his cynerice poldon; and him eac gehêton þæt heorâ
 cyning fulpihte onfôn polde.

And hî þæt gelæston; and þæs ymb þrí pucan côm se cyning
 Gudrum þritigâ sum þarâ mannâ þe on þam here peordôste pæ-
 20 ron, æt Alre, þæt is pið Ædelingâ îge. And his Ælfrêd cyning
 onfêng þær æt fulpihte, and his crismlysing þæs æt Dedmôr;
 and hê þæs tpelf niht mid þam cyninge, and hê hine micleum and
 his gefêran mid feô peordôde.

A.D. 885. Hêr fôrdfêrde se gôða pâpa Marînus, se gefreôde
 25 Angeleynnes scôle be Ælfrêdes bêne, Dest-Seaxenâ cyninges, and
 hê sende him micle gifâ, and þære rôde dæl þe Crist on þrôpôde,
 and þý ilcan gearê se here bræc frið pið Ælfrêd cyning.

A.D. 897. Pâ hêt Ælfrêd cyning timbrian lange scipu ongeân
 þâs æscâs, þâ pæron fulneâh tpâ spâ lange spâ þâ ôðre; sume
 30 hæfdon sixtig ârâ, sume mâ; þâ pæron ægðer ge spiftran ge un-
 pealtran, ge eac heâhran þonne þâ ôðre. Nêron hî nâðor nê on
 Frysisc gesceapene nê on Denisc, bûtan spâ him selfum þuhte
 þæt hî nytpeordôste beôn mihton. Pý ilcan sumerâ forpeard nâ
 læs þonne tpêntig scipâ mid mannun mid eallê be þam sût-
 35 riman.

A.D. 901. Hêr gefôr Ælfrêd Æðulfing six nihtum âr ealrâ hâ-
 ligrâ mæssan. Hê þæs cyning ofer eal Angeleyn bûtan þam
 dæle þe under Denâ anpealde þæs. And þâ fêng Eaðpeard his

sunu tō þam ríce. On his dagum bræc se here þone frid, and for-
 sápon ælc riht þe Eaðpeard cyning and his pitan heom budon;
 and se cyning heom pið feaht, and hī gefsymde, and heorā fela þā-
 sendā ofslōh; and hē geporhte, and getimbrōde, and genipōde
 5 fela burgā þe hī hæfdon ær tōbrocen.

A.D. 925. Hēr Eaðpeard cyning fordfērde, and Ælfpeard his
 sunu spīde hraðe þæs, and heorā lic liegað on Dintanceastre.
 And Ædelstān þæs of Mercum gecoren tō cyninge, and hē fēng
 tō Nordanhymbrā ríce, and ealle þā cyningás þe on þisum ig-
 10 lande pæron hē gepylde. Hē ricsōde feōpertýne gear and tyn
 pucan, and fordfērde on Glcāpeceastre. Pā Eādmund his brōðer
 fēng tō ríce, and hē hæfde ríce seofode healf gear, and Liofa hine
 ofstang æt Puclancyrcan. Pā æfter him fēng Eādrēd ædelling his
 brōðer tō ríce. Eādrēd ricsōde teōðte healf gear, and þā fēng
 15 Eādpīg to Dest-Seaxenā ríce, Eādmundes sunu cyninges.

A.D. 959. Hēr fordfērde Eādpīg cyning, and Eādgār his brōðer
 fēng tō ríce; and hē genam Ælfbryðe him tō epēne. Heo þæs
 Ordgāres dōhtor caldormannes.

A.D. 975. Hēr geendōde eorðan dreāmās
 20 Eādgār Englā cyning,—ceās him oðer leōht.
 And hēr Eaðpeard, Eādgāres sunu, fēng tō ríce, and on hærfeste
 æteōpde comēta se steorra, and cōm þā ōn þam æstran gear
 spīde micel hunger. And þā (A.D. 978) peard Eaðpeard cyning
 ofslægen on æfentīde æt Corfes-geate. Ne peard Angelcynne
 25 nān pyrse dād gedōn þonne þeōs þæs. Ædelrēd ædelling Eā-
 peardes brōðer fēng tō þam ríce.

A.D. 991. Hēr man gerædde þæt man geald ærest gafol Denis-
 cum mannum for þam micelan brōgan þe hī porhton be þam sê-
 riman; þæt þæs ærest tyn þāsend pundā. Pone rād gerædde
 30 ærest Sigeric arcebisceop.

A.D. 994. Hēr cōm Anlāf and Spegen mid feōper and hund-
 nigontigum seipum; and hī porhton þæt mæste yfel þe æfre
 ænig here dōn mihte on bærnete and hergunge, and on manslih-
 tum, ægðer be þam sêriman on Eāst-Seaxum, and on Centlande,
 35 and on Sūt-Seaxum, and on Hāmtūnsceire. Pā peard hit spā mi-
 cel ege fram þam here, þæt man ne mihte gepencan and ne āsmeā-

gan hā man hī of earde ādrīfan sceolde, oððe þisne eard pið lī
gehealdan. Æt nýhstan næs nān heāfodman þæt fyrde gaderian
polde; æc ælc fleāh spā hē mæst mihte, nē furdon nān seīr nolde
oððre gelæstan. Þonne nam man frið and grið pið hī, and nā þe
3 læs for eallum þissum griðe and gafole, hī fērdon æghpider floe-
mælum, and gehergôdon ðre earne fole, and hī rýpton and slôgon.
Ealle þās ungesældā ðs gelumpon þurh unrædās. Ædelrêd pende
ofer þā sâ tō Rîcarde, his epene brêðer.

A.D. 1014. Hēr Spenge geendôðe his dagās, and se flota þā eal
10 gecuron Cnūt tō cyninge. Þā côm Ædelrêd cyning hām tō his
āgenre þeôðe, and hē glædlice from him eallum onfangen pæs.
Þā (A.D. 1016) gelamp hit þæt se cyning Ædelrêd forðfêrde, and
ealle þā pitan þe on Lundene pæron, and seô burhparu gecuron
Eādmund Ædelrêding tō cyninge.

15 And Eādmund and Cnūt cōmon tōgædre æt Olanīge, and heorā
freondscipe þær gefestnôdon and purdon pedbrôðru. And þā
fêng Eādmund cyning tō Destsexan and Cnūt tō þam nord-dæle.
Þā forðfêrde Eādmund cyning, and pæs byrged mid his ealdan
fæder Eādgāre on Glæstingabyrig; and Cnūt fêng tō eal Angel-
20 cyngnes rîce.

A.D. 1028. Hēr fôr Cnūt cyning tō Nordþegum of Englālande
mid fiftigum scipum Englisera þegenā, and ādrāf Ôlāf cyning of
þam lande, and geāhnôðe him eal þæt land. And (A.D. 1031)
Scottā cyning him tō beāh, Mælcôlm, and pearð his man.

25 A.D. 1035. Hēr forðfêrde Cnūt cyning æt Secestesbyrig, and
hē is bebyrged on Dintanceastre. And Harold sâðe þæt hē
Cnūtes sunn pære, and man ceās Harold ofer eal tō cyninge. Hē
forðfêrde on Oxnāforde, and man sende æfter Hærdacnūt, and hē
pæs cyning ofer eal Englāland tþā geār bûtan tþne nihtum, and
30 ær þam þe hē bebyrged pære, eal fole geceās þā Eāðpearð Ædel-
rêding tō cyninge.

A.D. 1052. Hēr âlêde Eāðpearð cyning þæt heregyld þæt
Ædelrêd cyning ær astealde; þæt pæs on þam nigon and þritti-
gôðan geare pæs þe hē hit ongunnen hæfde. Þæt gyld gedrehte
35 ealle Englā þeôðe on spā langum fyrste spā hit bufan āpriten is.
Þæt pæs æfre ætforan oðrum gyldum þe man myslice geald, and
men mid manigfealdlice drehte.

A.D. 1066. Hēr côm Dillelm eorl of Normandige intô Pefena-
 sâ, and Harold cyning gaderôde þâ micelne here, and côm him
 tōgeânes; and Dillelm him côm ongeân on unpær âr his fole ge-
 fyloed pâre. Ac se cyning þeâh him spîde heardlice pið feaht
 5 mid þâm mannum þe him gelæstan poldon, and þâr pearð micel
 pæl geslægen on âgðre healfe. Þâr pearð ofslægen Harold cy-
 ning, and þâ Frenciscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. Þâ Dillelm cy-
 ning âhte âgðer ge Englâland ge Normandige. Æfter þisum
 hæfde se cyning micel geþeaht and spîde deôpe sprâce pið his
 10 pitan ymbe þis land. Hê sende þâ ofer eal Englâland intô ælcere
 scîre his men, and lêt âgan út hû fela hundredâ hîdâ pæron innan
 þam lande, oððe hpæt se cyning him sylfum hæfde landes and
 yrfes innan þam lande, oððe hpilce hê âhte tō habbanne tō tpelf
 mōndum of þære scîre; and hpæt oððe hû micel ælce man hæfde
 15 þe landsittende pæs innan Englâlande on lande oððe on yrfe, and
 hû micel feôs hit pære peorð: næs ân âlpig hîd nê ân gyrd
 landes, nê furðon (hit is secamu tō tellanne, ac hit ne þuhte him
 nân secamu tō dōnne) ân oxa, nê ân cû, nê ân spîn næs belifen,
 þæt næs geset on his geþrite.

20 A.D. 1087. Hēr Dillelm forðfêrde. Se þe pæs âr rîce cyning
 and maniges landes hláford, hê næfde þâ calles landes bûtan seo-
 fon fôtâ mæl. Hê læfde æfter him þreô sunan. Rodbeard hêt
 se yldesta, se pæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se oðter hêt
 Dillelm, þe bær æfter him on Englâland þone cynehelm. Se þrid-
 25 da hêt Heânric. Se cyning Dillelm pæs spîde pîs man, and spîde
 rîce, and peorðful and strenge; man mihte faran ofer his rîce mid
 his bôsme fullum goldes, ungedered. Hê sette micel deôrfrið, and
 legde lagâ þærpið þæt spâ-hpâ-spâ slôge heort oððe hinde, þæt
 hine man sceolde blendian. Hê forbeað þâ heortâs; spilce eac
 30 þâ bârâs; spâ spîde hê lufôde þâ heahdeôr, spilce hê pære heorâ
 fæder. Eac hê sette be þâm haran þæt hî mōston freô faran.
 His rîce men hit mændon, and þâ earme men hit beceorôdon. Ac
 hê pæs spâ stîð þæt hê ne rôhte heorâ calrâ nîð.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

GREGORY.

1. Grêgorius se hálga pápa is rihtlice Englisere þeôde apostol. Pes eádiga pápa Grêgorius pæs of æðelborenre mægðe and âpfæstre âcenned; Rômânisce pitan pæron his magâs; his fæder hâtte Gordiânus, and Fêlix, se âpfæsta pápa, pæs his fifta fæder.
- 5 Grêgorius is Grêcisc nama, se spêigð on Ledenum gereorde "Vigilantius," þæt is on Englisc, "Dacolre." Hê pæs spíðe pacol on Godes bebodum, þápá hê sylf herigendlice leofôde, and hê pacollice ymbe manegrá þeôdá þearfe hogôde. Hê pæs fram cildhåde on bôlcêum lárum getýð, and hê on þære lære spâ gesâliglice
- 10 þeáh, þæt on ealre Rômânâ-byrig næs nân his gelíca geþuht. Hê geencordlâhte æfter wîsrâ lâreôpâ gebisnungum, and næs forgytol, ac gefæstnôde his lære on fæsthafelum gemynde. Hê hlôd þá mid þurstigum breôste þá flôpendan lære, þe hê eft æfter fyrste mid hunig-spêtre þrotan þæsliche bealcette.
- 15 2. On geonglicum geárum, þápá his geôgod æfter gecynde poruld-þing lufian sceolde, þá ongan hê hine sylfne tô Gode geþeôðan, and tô êðele þæs uplîcan lîfes mid eallum gepilnungum ordian. Ditodlice æfter his fæder forðsîðe seofon mynstru hê gelênde mid his âgenum. Pone ofer-eâcan his âhtâ hê âspende on
- 20 Godes þearfum. Hê eôde âr his gecyrrednysse geond Rômânâ-burh mid pællenum gyrlum, and seínendum gymmum, and reáðum golde gefrætepôð; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse hê þênôde Godes þearfum, hê sylf þearfa, mid pâcum pâfelse befangen. Hê lufôde forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drence, and pæccan on syndri-
- 25 gum gebedum; þær-tô-eâcan he þrôpôde singallice untrumnyssâ.
3. Pâ gelamp hit æt sumum sâle, spâ spâ gýt for oft dêð, þæt Englisce cýpmen brohton heorâ pare tô Rômânâ-byrig, and Grêgorius eôde be þære stræt tô þám Englisum, heorâ þing sceâpi-
gende. Pâ geseah hê betpux þám parum cýpecnihtâs gesette,
- 30 þá pæron hpites lichaman and fægere andplitan men, and æðellice gefexôde. Grêgorius þá beheôld þærâ enapenâ plite, and be-

- fran of hƿilcere þeôde hī gebrohte pāron. Pā sāde him man
 þæt hī of Englā-lande pāron, and þæt þære þeôde mennisc spā
 plitig pære. Eft þā Grēgorius befran hpæder þæs landes fole
 Cristen pære þe hādēn. Him man sāde þæt hī hādēne pāron.
- 5 Grēgorius þā of inpeardre heortan langsume siccetunge teāh, and
 epæð, “Dālāpā, þæt spā fægere hipes men sindon þam speartan
 deôfle underþeôdde.” Eft hē āxôde, hū þære þeôde nama pære,
 þe hī of-cōmon. Him pæs geandpyrd, þæt hī Angle genemnôde
 pāron. Pā epæð hē, “Rihtlice hī sind Angle gehātene, forþan þe
 10 hī englā plite habbað, and spileum gedafenad þæt hī on heofonum
 englā gefēran beôn.” Gyt þā Grēgorius befran, hū þære seīre
 nama pære, þe þā enapan of-ālædde pāron. Him man sæde, þæt
 þā seīrmen pāron Dēre gehātene. Grēgorius andpyrde, “Del hī
 sind Dēre gehātene, forþan þe hī sind fram graman generôde, and
 15 tō Cristes mildheortnyse geeýgede.” Gyt þā hē befran, “Hū is
 þære leôde cyning gehāten?” Him pæs geandspārôð þæt se cy-
 ning Ælle gehāten pære. Hpæt þā Grēgorius gamenôde mid his
 pordum tō þam naman, and epæð, “Hit gedafenad þæt Allelūia sý
 gesungen on þam lande tō lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes.”
- 20 4. Grēgorius þā sōna cōde tō þam pāpan þæs apostolican setles,
 and hine bæd, þæt hē Angeleynne sume lāreôpās āsende, þe hī tō
 Criste gebígdon, and epæð, þæt hē sylf gearo pære þæt peore tō
 gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit þam pāpan spā gelicôde.
 Pā ne mihte se pāpa þæt gefasian, þeāh þe hē eal polde; forþan
 25 þe þā Rōmāniscan ceaster-geparan noldon gefasian þæt spā ge-
 togen man, and spā geþungen lāreôp þā burh eallunge forlête,
 and spā fyrren præsēd genāme.
5. Æfter þisum gelamp þæt micel man-cpealm becom ofer
 þære Rōmāniscan leôde, and ārest þone pāpan Pelagium gestôð,
 30 and būton yldinge ādýdde. Ditôðlice æfter þæs pāpan geen-
 dunge, spā micel cpealm peard þæs folces, þæt gehpār stōdon
 āpēste hūs geond þā burh, būton būgigendum. Pā ne mihte spā-
 þeāh seô Rōmānā-burh būton pāpan punian, ac eal fole þone eāli-
 gan Grēgorium tō þære gehincede ānmôðlice geceās, þeāh þe hē
 35 mid eallum mægne piderigende pære. Hpæt þā Grēgorius, sið-
 ðan hē pāpanhād underfēng, gemunde hpæt hē gefyrn Angel-
 cynne gemynte, and þær-rihte þæt lustýme peore gefremôde. Hē
 nā tō þæs hpon ne mihte þone Rōmāniscan biscop-stôl eallunge
 forlêtan, ac hē āsende ôðre bydelās, geþungene Godes þeôpan, tō
 40 þisum íglande, and hē sylf miclum mid his bēnum and tihtin-
 gum fylste, þæt þærā bydelā bodung forðgēnge, and Gode præstm-

bære purde. Pêrâ bydelâ naman sind þus gecigede, AUGUSTĪ-
 NUS, MELLITUS, LAURENTIUS, PETRUS, JOHANNES, JUSTUS. Au-
 gustĭnus þâ mid his gefêrum, þæt sind gerehte feôpertig perâ,
 fêrde be Grêgories hâse, ôð þæt hî to þisum îglande gesundful-
 5 lîce becômon.

6. On þâm dagum rîxôde Ædelbyrlit cyning on Cantparebyrig
 rîclîce, and his rîce pæs âstreht fram þære mielan câ Humbre
 ôð sût sâ. Augustĭnus hæfde genumen peallstôdâs of Francenâ
 rîce, spâ spâ Grêgorius him gebeâd; and hê þurh þêrâ pealh-
 10 stôdâ mût þam cyninge and his leôde Godes pord bodôde: hû se
 mildheorta Hælend mid his âgenre þrôpunge þisne scyldigan
 middaneard âlÿsde, and geleâffullum mannum heofonan rîces in-
 fêr geopenôde. Pâ andpyrde se cyning Ædelbrilit Augustĭne,
 and epæð, þæt hê fêgere pord and behât him cÿdde; and epæð,
 15 þæt hê ne mihte spâ hrædlice þone ealdan gepunan þe hê mid
 Angel-cynne heôld forlêtan; epæð þæt hê môste freôlice þâ heo-
 fonlican lâre his leôde bodian, and þæt hê him and his gefêran
 bîgleofan þenian polde, and forgeaf him þâ pununge on Cantpare-
 byrig, seô pæs ealles his rîces heâfod-burh.

20 7. Ongan þâ Augustĭnus mid his munucum tô geefenlâecenne
 þêrâ apostolâ lif, mid singalum gebedum, and pæccan, and fæste-
 num Gode þeôpigende, and lîfes pord þâm þe hî mihton bodi-
 gende, ealle middaneardlice þing, spâ spâ ælfremede, forhogi-
 gende, þâ þing âna þe hî tô bîgleofan behôfedon underfônde, be
 25 þâm þe hî tæhton selfe lybbende, and for þære sôðfæstnesse þe
 hî bodôdon, gearope pæron êhtnesse tô þoligenne, and deâðê
 speltan, gif hî þorfton.

8. Hpæt þâ gelyfdon forpel manige, and on Godes naman ge-
 fullôde purdon, pundrigende þære bilepitnesse heorâ unscredði-
 30 gan lîfes, and spêtnesse heorâ heofonlican lâre. Pâ æt nextan,
 gelustfullôde þam cyninge Ædelbrihte heorâ clâne lif and heorâ
 pynsume behât, þâ sôðlice purdon mid manegum tâcnum gesêðde;
 and hê þâ gelyfende pearð gefullôd, and mielum þâ cristenan
 geârpuðôde, and spâ spâ heofonlice ceastergeparan lufôde; nolde
 35 spâ-peah nânne tô cristenôme geneadian; forþan þe hê ofâxôde
 æt þâm lâreôpum his hæle þæt Cristes þeôpdôm ne sceal beôn
 geneadôd, ac selfilles. Ongunnon þâ dæghpamlîce forpel ma-
 nige êstan tô gehÿrenne þâ hâlgan bodunge, and forlêton heorâ
 hæðenscipe and hî selfe gelyeôddon Cristes gelaðunge, on hine
 40 gelyfende.

9. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius mielum Gode þancôde mid blissigen-

dum môde, þæt Angel-cynne spâ gelumpen pæs, spâ spâ hê self
geornlice gepilnôde, and sende eft ongeân ærendraecan tō þam ge-
leâffullan cyninge Ædelbrihte, mid gepritum and manigfealdum
læcum, and ôðre gepritu tō Augustīne, mid andsparum ealrā þêrā
5 þingā þe hê hine befran, and hine eac þisum pordum mânôde:
“Brôðer mīn se leôfôsta, ic pāt þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela pundra
þurh þe þære þeôde þe hê geceâs gesputelað, þæs þû miht blissi-
gan, and eac þe ondrædan. Þû miht blissigan gepislice þæt
þære þeôde sâplā þurh þā yttran pundra beôð getogene tō þære
10 incundan gife. Ondræd þe spā-þeāh þæt þīn môð ne beô āhafen
mid dystignesne on þām tæcnum þe God þurh þe gefremað, and
þû þonon on îdelum puldre befealle pidinnan, þonon þe þû pidū-
tan on purdmynte āhafen bist.”

10. Grégorius āsende eac Augustīne hālige læc on mæsse-reā-
lōfum, and on bōcum, and þêrā apostolā and martyrā *reliquias* sa-
mod; and bebeād þæt his æftergengan symle þone *pallium* and
þone ercehād æt þam āpostolican setle Rōmānisere gelaðunge
feccān sceoldon. Augustīnus gesette æfter þisum biscopās of his
gefêrum gehpileum burgum on Englā þeôde, and hī on Godes ge-
20 leāfan þeônðe þurhpunôdon ôð þisum dægðerlæcum dæge.

PAULINUS.

1. Pære tīde eac spylce Nordanhymbrā þeôð mid heorā cy-
ninge Eādpine Cristes geleāfan onfēng, þe him Paulinus, se hālgā
bisceop, bodôde and lārde. Pā hæfde se cyning gesprāce and
geþeagt mid his pitum, and synderlice pæs fram him eallum frig-
25 neude, hpile him þuhte and gesepen pære þeôs nipe lār and þære
godeundnesse bigong, þe þær lāred pæs? Him þā andsparôde
his ealdor-bisceop, Cēfī pæs hāten: “Geseoh þû, cyning, hpile
þeôs lār sī, þe ūs nū bodôð is. Ic þe sôðlice andette, þæt ic ead-
lice geleornôð hæbbe, þæt eallinga nāpiht mægenes nê nytnesse
30 hafed seô āfestnes, þe þe ôð þis hæfdon and beeôdon, forþon nā-
nig þīnrā þegnā neôðlicôr nê gelustfullicôr hine selfne underþeôð-
de tō ūrā godā bigange þonne ic; ac nôht þon læs manige sindon,
þā þe mārān gife and fremsumnesse æt þe onfēngon þonne ic, and
on eallum þingum mārān gesynto hæfdon. Hpæt ic pāt, gif ūre
35 godās ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne poldon hī mē mā fultumian,
forþon ic him geornlicôr þeôdde and hýrde. Forþon mē þynced

pīslīc, gif þā geseô þā þīng beteran and strengran, þe ūs nīpan bodôde sindon, þæt pē þām onfôn.”

2. Pīsum pordum ôðre þæs cyninges pīta and ealdorman ge-
þafunge sealde and tō þære sprāce fēng and þus epæð :

5 “ Pyslic mē is gesepen, cyning, þis andpearde lif mannā on eorðan
tō pīdmetenesse þære tīde, þe ūs uncūð is, spā gelīc spā þā æt
spāsendum sitte mid þīnum ealdormannum and þegnum on pīn-
tertīde, and sī fȳr onæled, and þīn heal gepyrmed, and hit rīne
and snīpe and hægele and styrme ūte ; cūme þonne ān spearpa
10 and hræðlice þæt hūs þurhflēo, þurh ôðre duru in, þurh ôðre ūt
gepīte : hpæt hē on þā tīd, þā hē inne byð, ne byð rīned mid þȳ
stormē þæs pīntres ! ac þæt byð ān eāgan bryhtm and þæt læste
fæc, and hē sōna of pīntrā in pīnter eft cymeð. Spā þonne þis
mannā lif tō medmīclum fæce ætȳpēð ; hpæt þær foregēnge, oððe
15 hpæt þær æfterfylige, pē ne cunnon. Forþon gif þeōs nīpe lāre
āpīht cūðliere and gerisenliere bringe, heō þæs pyrde is, þæt pē
þære fyligeān.”

3. Pīsum pordum gelīcum ôðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges
þeahterās sprācon : þā get tō geȳhte Cēfī and epæð, þæt hē polde
20 Paulīnus þone bīseop geornlicōr gehȳran be þām gode spre-
cende, þe hē bodôde ; þā hēt se cyning spā dōn. Þā hē þā his
pord gehȳrde, þā clypôde hē and þus epæð : “ Geare ic þæt ongeat,
þæt þæt nāpīht pæs, þæt pē. beoðdon, forþon spā mīclē spā ic
geornlicōr on þām bīgange þæt selfe sōð sōhte, spā ic hit læs
25 mētte. Nū þonne ic openlice andette, þæt on þisse lāre þæt selfe
sōð scīneð, þæt ūs mæg syllan þā gīfe ēcere eādīgnesse and ēces
līfes hālo. Forþon ic lāre nū, cyning leōfōsta, þæt þæt tempel
and þā peofedu þā þe pē būtan pæstmum ānīgre nytnesse hālgō-
don, þæt pē þā hræde forleōsān and on fȳre forbærnān.”

30 4. Hpæt hē þā se cyning openlice andette þam bīseope and
him eallum, þæt hē polde fæstlice þām deōfolgildum pīdsacan and
Cristes geleāfan onfōn ! Mid þȳ hē þā se cyning fram þam fore-
spreccenan bīseope sōhte and āesôde heorā hālignesse þe hī ār
beoðdon, hpā þā pīgbēd and þā heargās þārā deōfolgildā mid
35 heorā hegum þe hī ymbsette pāron āfdlian sceolde and tō-
peorpan ; þā andsparôde hē se bīseop : “ Efne ic þā godās lange
mid dysīgnesse beoðde ôð þis ; hpā mæg hī gerisenlicōr nū tō-
peorpan tō bysne ôðrā mannā þonne ic selfa þurh þā snyttro þe
ic fram þam sōðan Gode onfēng ?” And hē þā sōna fram him
40 āpearp þā fdlan dysīgnesse þe hē ār beoðde, and þone cyning
bæd, þæt hē him pāpen sealde and gestēdhors, þæt hē mīhte on

cuman and þæt deôfolgild tōþeorpan, forþon þam bisceope ne
 pæs ælfýfed, þæt hē mōste pæpen pegan, nē ælcōr būtan on myran
 rīdan. Pā sealde se cyning him speord, þæt hē hine mid be-
 gyrde, and nam him spere on hand, and hleōp on pæs cyninges
 5 stēdan, and tō þām deôfolgildum rād.

5. Pā þæt folc hine þā geseah spā gescyrpedne, þā pēndon hī,
 þæt hē tela ne piste, ac þæt hē pēdde. Sōna pæs þe hē gelihte
 tō þam hearge, þā secāt hē mid his sperē, þæt hit sticōde fæste
 on þam hearge, and pæs spīde gefeōnde þære ongitenesse pæs sō-
 10 ðan Godes biganges, and hē þā hēt his gefēran tōþeorpan ealne
 hearh and þā getimbro, and forbærnan. Is seō stōp git æteōped
 giū þārā deôfolgildā nāht feor eāst fram Eoforþic-ceastre be-
 geon-
 dan Deorpentan þære eā, and git tō dæg is nemned Godmund-
 ingahām, þær se bisceop purh pæs sōðan Godes onbryrdnesse tō-
 15 pearp and forðide þā pigbed, þe hē self ær gehālgōde.

Pā onfēng Eādpine cyning mid eallum þām æðelingum his
 beōde and mid mielē folcē Cristes geleāfan and fulluhtes bæðe.

6. Lārde Paulinus eac spilce Godes pord on Lindesse. Seō
 mægð is seō nýhste on sūð-healfe Humbre streāmes liged āt on
 20 sē. Be þisse mægðe geleāfan epæð hē Bēda: “Mē sæde sum
 ārpurde mæsse-preōst and abbud of Peortanea þam hām, se pæs
 Dēda hāten,—epæð þæt him sæde sum eald pita, þæt hē pære
 gefullōd æt middum dæge fram Pauline þam bisceope on Eād-
 pines andpeardnesse pæs cyninges, and micel menigo pæs folces
 25 on Trentan streāme be Teōlfinga-ceastre. Sæde se ilca man hpilc
 pæs bisceopes hip pære sanctes Paulines; epæð þæt hē pære
 lang on bodige and hpon fordheald; hē hæfde blæc feax and
 blāene andplitan and hōcihte neōsu þynne, and hē pære æghpæ-
 der ge ārpurðlic ge ondrysenlic on tō seōnne.”

30 7. Is þæt sād þæt on þā tīd spā micel sib pære on Brytene
 æghpider ymb spā spā Eādpines rīce pære, þeāh þe ān pīf polde,
 mid hire nīcendum cilde heō mihte gegān būtan ælcere sceade-
 nesse fram sē tō sē ofer eal þis eāland. Spilce eac se ilca cyning
 tō nytnesse fand his leōdum, þæt in manigum stōpum þær þe
 35 hlutre pyllan urnon be strætum þær mannā fernes mæst pæs,
 þæt hē þær hēt for pegfērendrā geeðlnesse stapulās āsettan, and
 þær ærene ceacās onhōn: and þā hpædere nēnig for his ege and
 for his lufan hī hrīnan dorste ne nē polde būtan tō his neōðþearf-
 liere þēnunge.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

ÆDELBIHRTES DÔMÂS.

- § 4. Gif frigman cyninge stele, nigon-gylde forgelde.
9. Gif frigman frêum steld, þrî-gylde gebête and cyning âge
þæt pîte and eal þâ âhtan.
21. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, medume leôð-geld hund scillingâ
5 gebête.
22. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, æt openum græfe tpêntig scil-
lingâ forgelde and in feôpertig nihtâ ealne leôð forgelde.
23. Gif bana of lande gepited, þâ magâs healfne leôð forgelde.
25. Gif man ceorles hlâf-ætan ofslæhd, six scillingum gebête.
10 39. Gif ôðter eâre nâpiht gehêred, fif and tpêntigum scillingum
gebête.
40. Gif eâre of peord âslagen, tpelf scillingum gebête.
41. Gif eâre þyrel peorded, þrîm scillingum gebête.
42. Gif eâre sceard peorded, six scillingum gebête.
15 43. Gif eâge of peord, fiftig scillingum gebête.
50. Se þe ein-bân forslæhd, mid tpêntigum scillingum forgelde.
51. Æt þâm feôper tôðum fyrestum æt gehpîlcum six scil-
lingâs; se tôð se þanne bîstanded, feôper scillingâs; se þe þonne
bî þam standed, þrî scillingâs, and þonne siððan gehpyle scil-
20 ling.
52. Gif spræc âpyrd peord, tpelf scillingâs; gif pido-bân ge-
broced peorded, six scillingum gebête.
53. Se þe earm þurhstingd, six scillingum gebête; gif earm
forbrocen peord, six scillingum gebête.
25 54. Gif man þûman of âslæhd, tpêntigum scillingum gebête;
gif þûman nægl of peorded, þrîm scillingum gebête; gif man
seyte-finger of âslæhd, eahta scillingum gebête; gif man middel-
finger of âslæhd, feôper scillingum gebête; gif man gold-finger
of âslæhd, six scillingum gebête; gif man þone lytlan finger of
30 âslæhd, endleofan scillingum gebête.
55. Æt þâm næglum gehpîlcum scilling.

56. Æt þam lærestan plitê-pamme, þrî scillingâs, and æt þam mârân six scillingâs.

57. Gif man ôðerne mid fýste in nâso slæht, þrî scillingâs.

58. Gif dynt sîe, scilling. Gif hê heáhre handâ dyntes onfêht, 5 scilling forgelde.

59. Gif dynt speart sîe búton pædum, þrittig scættâ gebête.

60. Gif hit sîe binnan pædum, gehpyle XX. scættâ gebête.

HLÔÐHÆRE AND EÂDRÎC, CANTÐARÂ CYNINGÂS.

§ 11. Gif man mannan an ôðres flette mân-spara hâted, oððe hine mid bîsmer-pordum scandlice grête, scilling âgelde þam þe 10 þæt flet âge, and six scillingâs þam þe hê þæt pord tó geepæde, and cyninge tpef scillingâs forgelde.

12. Gif man ôðrum steáp âsette þær men drincen búton scylde, an cald-riht scilling âgelde þam þe þæt flet âge, and six scillingâs þam þe man þone steáp âsette, and cyninge tpef scillingâs.

15 13. Gif man pæpn âbregde þær men drincen and þær man nân yfel ne dêð, scilling þam þe þæt flet âge, and cyninge tpef scillingâs.

14. Gif þæt flet geblôdgâð pyrðe, forgelde þam men his mund-byrd, and cyninge fiftig scillingâs.

20 15. Gif man cuman feormed þrî niht an his âgenum hâme, cêpeman oððe ôðerne, þe seô ofer mearce cumen, and hine þonne his metê fêde, and hê þonne ænigum men yfel gedô, se man þane ôðerne æt rihte gebrenge, oððe riht fore pyrce.

INES CYNINGES DOMÂS.

§ 6. Gif hpâ gefeohte on cyninges hûse, sîe hê scyldig calles 25 his yrfes, and sîe on cyninges dôme hpæder hê lif âge þe nâge.—

Gif hpâ on mynstre gefeohte, hund-tpelftig scillingâs gebête.—

Gif hpâ on caldormannes hûse gefeohte, oððe on ôðres gepun-
genes pitan, sixtig scillingâs gebête hê, and ôðer sixtig scillingâs
geselle tó pîte.—Gif hê þonne on gafol-geldan hûse oððe on ge-
30 búres gefeohte, þritig scillingâs tó pîte geselle, and þam gebære
six scillingâs.—And þeáh hit sîe on middum feldâ gefohten,

þrítig scillingâ tō píte síc ágifen.—Gif þonne on gebeōrscipe híc gecīden, and oðer heorâ mid geþylde hit forbere, geselle se oðer þrítig scillingâs tō píte.

7. Gif hpâ stalie spâ his píf nyte and his bearn, geselle sixtig 5 scillingâs tō píte.—Gif hê þonne stalie on gepitnesse ealles his hîrêdes, gangen hîe ealle on þeôpot.—Tȳn-pintre eniht mæg beôn þýfte gepita.

20. Gif feorcund man oððe fremde bûtan pege geond pudu gange, and ne hrȳme nê horn blâpe, for þeôf hê bið tō prôfianne 10 oððe tō sleanne oððe tō âlfsanne.

43. Ponne man beâm on pudâ forbærne, and peorde yppe on þone þe hit dyde, gylde hê ful píte; geselle sixtig scillingâ forþam þe fȳr bið þeôf.—Gif man âfelle on pudâ pel manege treôpâ, and pyrðe eft undyrne, forgylde þreô treôpâ, ælc mid þrítig scil- 15 lingum. Ne þearf hê heorâ mâ gyldan, pære heorâ spâ fela spâ heorâ pære, forþam seô æx bið melda, nalles þeôf.

ÆLFRED'S DÔMÂS.

§ 1. Æt ârestan pē lârað, þæt mæst þearf is, þæt æghpele mon his âð and his peð pærlice healde.—Gif hê þonne þæs peð- die þe him riht sȳ tō gelæstanne, and þæt âleôge, selle mid eâð- 20 mēdum his pæpn and his âhtâ his freondum tō gehealdanne, and beô feôpertig nihtâ on carcerne on cyninges tûne, þrôpige þær spâ biseop him scrife, and his mægâs hine fêden, gif hê self mete næbbe.—Gif hê mægâs næbbe, oððe þone mete næbbe, fêde cy- ninges gerêfa hine.—Gif hine mon tógenêdan seyle and hê elles 25 nylle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his pæpnâ and his yrfes.—Gif hine mon ofsleâ, liege hê orgylde.—Gif hê losige, síc hê âflȳ- med and síc âmænsumôð of eallum Cristes ciricum.

5. Eâc pē settað æghpelcere cirican þe biseop gehâlgôðe, þis frîð: gif hîe fâh-mon geyrne oððe gearne, þæt hine seofan nih- 30 tum nân mon út ne teô.—Eâc cirican frîð is: gif hpele mon cirican gesêce for þârâ gyltâ hpyleum þârâ þe âr geyppeð nâre, and hine þær on Godes naman geandette, síc hit healf forgifen.—Se þe stalâð on Sunnan niht, oððe on Geôl, oððe on Eâstran, oððe on þone Hâlgan Punres dæg, and on Gang-dagâs, þârâ 35 gehpele pē pillað síc tpȳ-bôte, spâ on Leneten-fæsten.

6. Gif hpâ on cirican hpæt geþeôfige, forgylde þæt ângylde,

and þæt pite spâ tô þam ângylde belimpan pille, and sleâ mon þâ hand of þe hê hit mid gedyde.

23. Gif hund mon tôslite oððe âbîte, æt forman misdæde geselle six scillingas gif hê him mete selle, æt æfteran cerre tpef 5 scillingas, æt þridðan þrittig scillingas.—Gif æt þissâ misdædâ hpelcere se hund losige, gâ þeôs bôt hpæðere ford.

32. Gif mon folc-leásunge gepyree, and heô on hine geresp peorðe, mid nānum leôhtran þinge gebête, þonne him mon 10 35. Gif mon cyrlisene mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebête mid tyn scillingum.—Gif hine mon bespinge, mid tpentig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on hengenre âlece, mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on bismor tô homolan bescire, mid tyn scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine tô preôste bescire unbundenne, 15 mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê þone beard of âscire, mid tpentig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine gebinde and þonne tô preôste bescire, mid sixtig scillingum gebête.

ECGBYRIIT ARCEBISCEOP.

Confessionale, 32. Gif man medmycles hpæthpega deôflum onsêgd, fæste ân geâr: gif hê mycles hpæet onsæge, fæste tyn pin- 20 ter. Spâ hpyle man spâ eorn bærne on þære stôpe þær man deað pære, lifigendum mannum tô hæle and on his huse, fæste fif pinter.

33. Dif gif heô set hire dôhtor ofer hûs oððe on ofen forþam þe heô pille hîg fefer-âdle gehælan, fæste heô seofon pinter.

25 *Poenitentie*, II., 23. Nis nâ sôðlice âlÿfed nānum Cristenum men þæt hê îdele hpatungâ begâ spâ hædene men dôd, þæt is þæt hîg gelyfon on sunnan and on mōnan and on steorrenâ ryne, and sêcon tîdâ hpatungâ hyrâ þing tô begynnanne, nê pyrtâ gaderunge mid nānum galdre, bûtan mid pater-noster and mid crê- 30 dan oððe mid sumum gebede þe tô Gode belimpe.

IV., 16. Gif ænig man ôðerne mid picce-craftê fordô, fæste seofon geâr, preô on hlāfe and on pætere, and þâ feôper þrî dagas on pucan on hlāfe and on pætere.

17. Gif hpâ drife stacan on ænigne man, fæste preô geâr, ân 35 geâr on hlāfe and on pætere, and þâ tpâ fæste on pucan þrî dagas on hlāfe and on pætere. And gif se man for þære stacunge

deað bið, þonne fæste hê seofon geâr ealspâ hit hêr bufon âpriten is.

18. Gif hpâ piccige ymbe âniges mannes lufe and him on âte sylle oððe on drince oððe on âniges cynnes gealdor-cræftum, 5 þæt hyrâ lufu forþon þe mære beôn seyle: gif hit læpede man dô, fæste healf geâr Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce hê his metes bûtan flâsce ânum.

19. Gif hpâ hlytâs oððe hpatungâ begâ, oððe his pæccan æt 10 ânigum pylle hæbbe, oððe æt ânigre ôðre gesceafte bûton on Godes cyricean, fæste hê þreô geâr, þæt ân on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ tpâ Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe and on pætere and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce his metes bûton flâsce ânum.

15 20. Dîfman beô þæs ylean pyrðe, gif heô tilâð hire eilde mid ânigum piece-cræfte oððe æt pegâ gelæton þurh þâ eorðan tilð; câlâ þæt is mycel hâðenscipe.

CNUT CYNING.

II., 5. And pê forbeôðað eornostlice ælene hâðenscipe. Hâðenscipe býð þæt man deôfol-gyld peordige: þæt is þæt man peor- 20 ðige hâðene godâs and sunnan oððe mōnan, fyr oððe flōð, pæter-pyllâs oððe stânâs oððe âniges cynnes pudu-treôpu, oððe piece-cræft lufige, oððe mord-peore gefremme on ânige pîsan, oððe blôte oððe fyrhte oððe spylerâ gedpimerâ ânig þing dreôge.

25 73. And sitte æle pudupe perleâs tpelf-mōnað, ceôse syððan þæt heô sylf pille; and gif heô binnan geâres fæce per geeceôse, þonne þolige heô þære morgen-gyfe and ealrâ þârâ âhtâ þe heô þurh ârran per hæfde, and fōn þâ nêhstan frýnd tō þam lānde and tō þam âhtan þe heô âr hæfde.—And ne hâðige man âfre 30 pudupan tō hræðlice.

POETS.

ORPHEUS.

1. Gesælig byð se man, þe mæg geseôn þone hlutran æpelm
þæs hêhstan gôdes, and of him selfum âpeorpan mæg þâ þeôstro
his môdes! Dê sculon get of ealdum leásum spellum þê sum bî-
spell reccan: Hit gelamp giô, þætte ân hearpere þæs on þære
5 þeôde þe Prâcia hâtte, seô þæs on Crêcâ rice. Se hearpere þæs
spîde ungefrêglîce gôd, þæs nama þæs Orfeus. Hê hæfde ân
spîde ânlic pîf, seô þæs hâten Eurydice. Pâ ongan man secgan be
þam hearpere, þæt hê mihte hearpian þæt se puðu pagôde and
þâ stânâs hî styredon for þý spêgê, and pildu deôr þâr poldon
10 tô irnan and stondan spîlce hî tamu pæron, spâ stille, þeâh hî
men oððe hundâs pîð eôdon, þæt hî hî nâ ne onseûnedon.

2. Pâ sædon hî, þæt þæs hearperes pîf sceolde âcpelan, and
hire sâple man sceolde lêdan tô helle. Pâ sceolde se hearpere
peorðan spâ sârig, þæt hê ne mihte on-gemong ôðrum mannum
15 beôn, ac teâh tô puðâ and sæt on þâm muntum ægðer ge dæges
ge nihtes, peôp and hearpôde, þæt þâ pudâs bîfôdon and þâ eâ
stôdon, and nân heort ne onseûnôde nânne leôn, nê nân hara
nânne hund, nê nân neât nyste nânne andan nê nânne ege tô
ôðrum for þære mergðe þæs sônes.

20 3. Pâ þam hearpere þâ puhte, þæt hine nânes þînges ne lyste
on þisse porulde, þâ þohte hê, þæt hê polde gesêcan helle godu,
and onginnan him ôleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan þæt
hî him âgêfân eft his pîf. Pâ hê þâ pîder com, þâ sceolde cu-
man þære helle hund ongeân hine, þæs nama þæs Ceruerus, se
25 sceolde habban þreô heâfðu, and ongan flegenian mid his steortê,
and plegian pîð hine for his hearpungâ. Pâ þæs þâr eac spîde
egeslîc geat-peard, þæs nama sceoldê beôn Caron, se hæfde eac
þreô heafðu, and se þæs spîde ôrcald. Pâ ongan se hearpere
hine biddan, þæt hê hine gemundbyrde þâ hpîle þe hê þâr pære
30 and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte; þâ gehêt hê him þæt, for-
þam hê þæs oflyst þæs seldeûðan sônes.

4. Pā eode hē furdōr, oðð hē mētte þā graman mettenā, þe
 foleisce men hātað Parcās, þā hī seegað, þæt on nānum men ny-
 ton nāne āre, ac æleum men precean be his gepyrhtum, þā hī
 seegað, þæt palden ælces mannes pyrde. Pā ongan hē biddan
 5 heorā blisse; þā ongunnon hī pēpan mid him. Pā eode hē fur-
 ður, and him urnon ealle helparan ongeān, and læddon hine tō
 heorā cyninge, and ongunnon ealle sprecan mid him and biddan
 þæs þe hē bæd. And þæt unstillu hpeol, þe Ixion þæs tō ge-
 bunden Leuitā cyning for his seylde, þæt oðstōð for his hear-
 10 pungā; and Tantalus se cyning, þe on þisse porulde ungemet-
 lice gifre þæs, and him þær þæt ilce yfel fylgde, þæs gifernesse
 hē gestilde; and se ultor sceolde forlētan, þæt hē ne slāt þā
 lifre Tityes þæs cyninges, þe hine ær mid þy pītnōde; and eal
 helpara pītu gestildon þā hpile, þe hē beforan þam cyninge
 15 hearpōde.

5. Pā hē þā lange and lange hearpōde, þā cleopōde se helpa-
 renā cyning, and epæð: “Duton āgīfan þam esne his pīf, forþam
 hē hī hæfð gecearnād mid his hearpungā.” Bebeād him þā, þæt
 hē geare pisse, þæt hē hine nāfre underbæc ne besāpe siððan hē
 20 þonan-peard pære, and sāde, gif hē hine underbæc besāpe, þæt
 hē sceolde forlētan þæt pīf. Ac þā lufu man mæg spīde uneāde
 oððe nā forbeōðan. Deilā þei! hpæt Orfeus þā lædde his pīf mid
 him, oðð þe hē com on þæt gemære leōhtes and þeōstro; þā eode
 þæt pīf æfter him. Pā hē furdum on þæt leōht com, þā beseah
 25 hē hine underbæc pið þæs pīfes: þā losāde heo him sōna.

6. Pās spel lērað gehpilene man þara þe pilnað helle þeōstro
 tō fleōnne, and tō þæs sōðan Godes leōhte tō cumanne, þæt hē
 hine ne beseo tō his ealdum yfelum, spā þæt hē hī eft spā fullice
 fulfremme, spā hē hī ær dide; forþam spā-hpā-spā mid fullc
 30 pillan his mōð pent tō þām yflum þe hē ær forlēt, and hī þonne
 fulfremeð, and hī him þonne fullice liciad, and hē hī nāfre for-
 lētan ne þeneð; þonne forlȳst hē eal his ærran gōð, būton hē
 hit eft gebēte.

CÆDMON.

1. On Hilde abbudissan mynstre þæs sum brōðor synderlice
 35 mid godecundre gife gemæred and gepeordtōð, forþon hē gepu-
 nōde gerisenlice leoð pyrcean, þā þe tō æfæstnesse and tō ārfæst-
 nesse belumpon, spā þætte spā-hpæt-spā hē of godcundum stafum

þurh bôcerâs geleornôde, þæt hê æfter medmichum fæce in sceôp-
gereorde mid þâ mâstan spêtnesse and inbrydnesse geglencde
and in Englisc gereorde pelgehpær forð brohte; and for his leôð-
songum manigrâ mannâ môð oft tô peorulde forhônnesse and tô
5 geþeôdnêsse þæs heofonlican lîfes onbærnde pæron.

2. And eac spilee manige ôðre æfter him on Angelþeôde on-
gunnon âfæste leôð pyrean, ac nânig hpædre him þæt gelice dôn
meahte, forþon hê nalas fram mannum nê þurh man gelæred pæs,
þæt hê þone leôðeræft geleornôde; ac hê pæs godecundlice geful-
10 tumôð, and þurh Godes gife þone songeræft onfêng, and hê for-
þon nâfre nôht læsungâ nê îdeles leôðes pyrean meahte, ac efne
þâ ân þâ þe tô âfæstnesse belumpon and his þâ âfæstan tungan
gedafenôde singan. Ðas hê se man in peoruldhâde geseted ôð
þâ tide, þe hê pæs gelyfedre ylðo, and hê nâfre nânig leôð ge-
15 leornôde, and hê forþon oft in geþeôrseipe, þonne þær pæs blisse
intingan gedêmed, þæt hî ealle sceolden þurh endebyrdnesse be
hearpan singan, þonne hê geseah þâ hearpan him neâlâcan,
þonne ârâs hê for seeame fram þam symble and hâm eôðe tô his
hûse.

20 3. Þâ hê þæt þâ sumre tide dide, þæt hê forlêt þæt hûs pæs
geþeôrseipes and út pæs gangende tô neâtâ seypene, þârâ heord
him pæs þære nihte beboden; þâ hê þâ þær in gelimpliære tide
his limu on reste gesette, and onslæpte, þâ stôð him sum man æt
þurh spefn, and hine hâlette and grêtte, and hine be his naman
25 nemde, "Cædmon, sing mê hpæthpegu." Þâ andsparôðe hê and
cpæð: "Ne eon ic nôht singan, and ic forþon of þisum geþeôr-
seipe îteôðe, and hider gepât, forþon ic nôht cûðe." Eft hê
cpæð, se þe mid him sprecende pæs, "Hpædere þâ meaht mê
singan." Cpæð hê, "Hpæt sceal ic singan?" Cpæð hê, "Sing
30 mê frumsceaft." Þâ hê þâs andspare onfêng, þâ ongan hê sôna
singan in herenêsse Godes secppendes þâ fers and þâ pord þe hê
nâfre ne gehýrde; þârâ endebyrdnes þis is:

4. "Nû pê sceolon herian heofonríces Deard,
Metodes mihte and his môðgeþone,
35 perâ Duldorfæder, spâ hê pundrâ gehpæs,
êce Dryhten, ord onstealde.
He ârest gesceôp eorðan bearnum
heofon tô hrôfe, hâlig Seyppend;
þâ middangeard, moneynnes Deard,
40 êce Dryhten, æfter teôðe
frum foldan, Freâ ælmihtig."

5. Pā ārās hē fram þam slāpe, and eal þā þe hē slāpende sang,
 fæste in gemynde hæfde, and þām pordum sōna manig pord in
 þæt ilce gemet God̃e pyrdes songes tōgeþeōdde. Pā com hē on
 morne tō þam tūngerēfan, se þe his ealdorman pæs, and him sæde
 5 hþilce gife hē onfēng, and hē hine sōna tō þære abbudissan ge-
 lādde, and hire þæt cȳdde and sægde. Pā hēt heō gesamnian
 ealle þā gelārdestan men, and þā leornerās, and him andþeardum
 hēt seegan þæt spefn and þæt leōd singan, þætte calrā heorā
 dōmē gecoren pære, hþæt oðde hponan þæt eumen pære. Pā
 10 pæs him eallum gesepen spā spā hit pæs, þæt him pære fram
 Dryhtne selfum heofonlīc gifu forgifen. Pā rehton hī him and
 sægdon sum hālig spel and godecundre lāre pord, bebudon him þā,
 gif hē mihte, þæt hē him sum sunge and in spinsunge leōdsanges
 þæt gehpyrfe. Pā hē þā hæfde þā pīsan onfangene, þā eode hē
 15 hām tō his hūse, and com eft on morgen, and þȳ betstan leōdē ge-
 glenged him āsang and āgeaf þæt him beboden pæs.

6. Pā ongan seō abbudisse clyppan and lufian þā Godes gife in
 þam men, and heō hine þā monōde and lārde, þæt hē peoruldhād
 forlēte and munuchāde onfēnge; and hē þæt pel þafōde; and heō
 20 hine in þæt mynster onfēng mid his gōdum, and hine geþeōdde
 tō gesamnunge þārā Godes þeōpā, and hēt hine lāran þæt getæl
 þæs hālgan stāres and spelles, and hē eal þā hē in gehēnesse ge-
 leornian mihte mid hine gemyngōde, and spā spā clēne nȳten
 eodorcende in þæt spēteste leōd gehpyrfe, and his song and his
 25 leōd pæron spā pynsum tō gehȳranne, þæt þā selfan his lāreōpās
 æt his māde priton and leornōdon.

7. Sang hē ārest be middangeardes gesceape and be fruman
 mancynnes and eal þæt stār Genesis, þæt is seō āreste Mōyses
 bōc, and eft be ūtgange Israēlā folces of Ægyptā lande, and be in-
 30 gange þæs gehātlandes, and be oðrum manigum spellum þæs hāl-
 gan geprites canones bōcā, and be Cristes mennisenesse, and be
 his prōpunge, and be his upāstignesse on heofonās, and biȳ þæs
 Hālgan Gāstes cyme, and þārā Apostolā lāre; and eft biȳ þam ege
 þæs tōþeardan dōmes, and be fyrhto þæs tintreglīcan pītes, and
 35 be spētnesse þæs heofonlīcan rīces hē manig leōd geporhte; and
 spile eac oðer manig be þām godeundum fremsumnessum and dō-
 mum hē geporhte. On eallum þām hē geornlīce gȳmde, þæt hē
 men ātuge fram synnā lufan and mândædā, and tō lufan and tō
 geornfulnesse āpehte gōdrā dædā, forþon hē pæs se man spīde
 40 āfest, and reogollicum þeōdscipum eādmōdlice underþeōded; and
 piȳ þām þā þe on oðre pīsan dōn poldon, hē pæs mid pylme mī

celre ellenpôdnesse onbærned, and hê forþon fægrê endô his lif betýnde and geendôde.

8. Forþon þâ þære tide neâlâhte his gepitennesses and forðfôre, þâ pæs hê feôpertýne dagum ær þæt hê pæs licumlicere untrymnesse brycced and hefigôð, hpædere tôþon gemetlice, þæt hê ealle þâ tid mihte ge spreca ge gangan. Dæs þær on neâpeste untrumrâ mannâ hûs, on þam hirâ þeap pæs þæt hî þâ untruman and þâ þe æt forðfôre pæron in lædan sceoldan, and him þær ætsomne þenian. Þâ bæd hê his þegn on æfenne þære nihte 10 þe hê of peorulde gangende pæs, þæt hê on þam hûse him stôpe gegearpôde, þæt hê restan mihte. Þâ pundrôde se þegn forþon hê pæs bâde, forþon him þuhte þæt his forðfôre spâ neâh ne pære, dide hpædere spâ spâ hê cpæð and bebeað.

9. And mid þý hê þâ þær on reste eôde, and hê gefeôndê môðe 15 sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende and gleôpiende pæs, þe þær ær inne pæron, þâ pæs ofer middeniht þæt hê frægn, hpæder hî ænig hûsel þær inne hæfdon. Þâ andsparôdon hî and cpædon, "Hpile þearf is þe hûsles? Ne þínre forðfôre spâ neâh is, nû þû þus rôtlíce and þus glædlice tó ús sprecende eart." Cpæð hê 20 eft, "Berað mē hpædere hûsel tó." Þâ hê hit on handâ hæfde, þâ frægn hê, hpæder hî ealle smylte môð, and bûtan eallum incan blide tó him hæfdon. Þâ andsparôdon hî ealle, and cpædon þæt hî nânigne incan tó him piston, ac hî him ealle spide blidemôde pæron, and hî prixendlice hine bædon þæt hê him eallum blide 25 pære. Þâ andsparôde hê, and cpæð, "Mine brôðru þâ leôfan, ic eom spide blidemôð tó eôp and tó eallum Godes mannum." And hê spâ pæs hine getrymmende mid þý heofonlican pegnestê, and him ôðres lifes ingang gearpôde. Þâ git hê frægn, hû neâh þære tide pære, þætte þâ brôðor árisan sceolden, and Godes lof ræran 30 and heorâ uhtsang singan. Andsparôdon hî, "Nis hit feor tó þon." Cpæð hê, "Tela, utan þe pel þære tide biðan!" And þâ him gebæd, and hine gesênôde mid Cristes rôdetæcne, and his heáfod onhyrde tó þam bolstre, and medmicel fæc onslæpte, and spâ mid stilnesse his lif geendôde.

10. And spâ pæs geporden, þætte spâ spâ hê hlutrê modê and 35 bilepitê and smyltre pilsumnesse Drihtne þeôpde, þæt hê eac spilce spâ smyltê deaðê middangeard pæs forlâtende and tó his gesihðe becom, and seô tunge, þe spâ manig hâlpende pord on pæs Scyppendes lof gesette, heô þâ spilce eac þâ ýtemestan pord 40 on his herenesse, hine selfne sêniende and his gást in his handâ bebeôdende, betýnde.

P O E T R Y.

DESCRIPTIONS OF GLEE-MEN AND POETS.

(*Traveler*, 135-143.)

Spâ **SC**riðende ge**SC**eapum hpeorfað
Gleô-men **G**umenâ geond **G**rundâ fela,
Thearfe seegað, **T**honc-pord sprecað,
Simle **S**ûð oððe norð **S**umne gemêtað
Gyddâ **G**leâpne, **G**eofum unhneâpne,
5 se þe fore **D**ugude pile **D**ôm ârâran,
EOrlsceipe **Æ**fnan, ôð þæt **E**Al seacæð
Leôht and **L**îf somod: **L**of se gepyreced,
Hafað under **H**eofonum **H**eâhfæstne dôm.

(*Beowulf*, 867-874.)

Hpilum **C**yninges þegn,
10 **G**uma **G**ilp-hlæden, **G**iddâ gemyndig,
 se þe **E**Al-fela **E**Al-d-gesegeuâ
 VVorn gemunde, **V**Vord ôðer fand
 Sôðe gebunden: **S**eeg eft ongan
 Sîð Beôpulfes **S**nyttum styrian,
15 and on **S**Pêð precan **S**Pel gerâðe,
 VVordum **V**Vrixlan.

(*Beowulf*, 89-98.)

 — þær pæs **H**earpan spêg,
 Sputol **S**ang scôpes. **S**ægðe, se þe cûðe
 Frumsceaft **F**irâ **F**eorran reccan,
20 epæð þæt se **Æ**lmihtiga **E**Orðan porhte
 VVlite-beorhtne **V**Vang, spâ **V**Væter bebûged,
 ge**S**ette **S**ige-hrêðig **S**unnan and môuan
 Leôman tô **L**eôhte **L**and-bûendum,
 and ge**F**rætpâðe **F**oldan sceâtâs
25 **L**eomum and **L**eâfum, **L**îf cæc gesceôp
 Cynnâ gehvvyllum, þârâ þe **C**pice hvvyrfað.

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-134.)

- Ne pæs hêr þā giet nymde heolster-sceado
 piht geporden, ac þes wīða grund
 stōð deōp and dim, Drihtne fremde,
 īdel and unnyt: on þone eāgum plāt
 5 stīð-frið cyning, and þā stōpe beheōld
 dreāma lēase, geseah deorc gespeore
 semian sinnihte speart under roderum,
 pon and pēste, oð þæt þeōs woruld-geſceaft
 þurh word gepearf puldor-cyninges.
 10 Hēr ārest gesceōp ēce Drihten
 helm ealpihtā heofon and eorðan,
 roðor ārārde, and þis rūme land
 gestaðelōde strangum mihtum,
 Freā ælmihtig. Folde pæs þā gyt
 15 græs ungrēne: gārsecg þealhte
 speart sinnihte sīde and wīde,
 þonne wægās. Þā pæs puldor-torht
 Heofon-peardes gāst ofer holm boren
 miclum spēdum. Metod engla hēht
 20 līfes Brytta leōht forð cuman
 ofer rūmne grund; raðe pæs gefylled
 Heāh-cyninges hās: him pæs hālig leōht
 ofer wēstene, spā se Dyrhta bebeād.
 Þā gesundrōde sigorā Waldend
 25 ofer lago-flōde leōht wið weōstrum,
 sceade wið seīman. Sceōp þā bām naman
 līfes Brytta; leōht pæs ārest
 þurh Drihtnes word dæg genemned,
 plitebeorhte geſceaft. Wel līcōde
 30 Freān æt frymde forðbāro tīd:
 dæg āresta geseah deorc sceado
 speart spīðrian geond sīðne grund.

(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)

- Satan maðelōde; sorgiende spræc
 se þe helle forð healdan sceolde,
 35 gýman þæs grundes: pæs ār Godes engel

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-104.)

- Ne¹ was there then yet nymthe² holster³-shadow
 wight³ i-worthen⁵, ac⁶ this wide ground
 stood deep and dim, to-Drihte⁷ fremde⁸,
 idle and unnut⁹: on that with-eyes wlat¹⁰
 5 stith¹¹-frith¹² king, and the stows¹³ beheld
 of-dreams¹⁴ less¹⁴, i-saw dark i-swerk¹⁵
 seme¹⁶ sinnight¹⁷ swart under roders¹⁸,
 wan and waste, oth¹⁹ that this world-schaft²⁰
 through word i-worth²¹ wulder²²-king's.
 10 Here erst²³ i-shaped ecche²⁴ Drihte⁷,
 helm²⁵ of-all-wights²⁶, heaven and earth,
 roder¹⁸ a-reared, and this roomy land
 i-statheled²⁷ with strong mights,
 15 Frea²⁸ almighty. Folde²⁹ was then yet
 as-to-grass ungreu: garsedge³⁰ thatched³¹
 swart sinnight¹⁷ side³² and wide,
 wan waves. Then was wulder²²-tort³³
 Heaven-ward's³⁴ ghost³⁵ over holm³⁶ borne
 with-mickle speeds. Metod³⁷ of-angels heht³⁸,
 20 life's Brytta³⁹, light forth to-come
 over roomy ground; rathe⁴⁰ was i-filled⁴¹
 High-king's hest: to-him was holy light
 over waste, so the Wright⁴² (be-)badc.
 Then i-sundered siyers⁴³ Wielding⁴⁴
 25 over leye⁴⁵-flood light with⁴⁶ thuster⁴⁷,
 shade with⁴⁶ shimmer. Shope⁴⁸ then for-both names
 life's Brytta³⁹; light was erst²³
 through Drihte's⁷ word day i-named,
 wlite⁴⁹-bright i-shaft⁵⁰. Well liked⁵⁰
 30 Frea²⁸ at frumthe⁵¹ forthbearing⁵² tide⁵³:
 day erst²³ i-saw dark shadow
 swart swither⁵⁴ yond⁵⁵ side³² ground.

(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)

- Satan matheled⁵⁶; sorrowing spake
 he that hell forth⁵⁷ hold should
 35 to-yeme⁵⁸ the ground: was ere⁵⁹ God's angel

¹ not. ² except (?). ³ cave, cavernous. ⁴ aught. ⁵ existent, created. ⁶ but (P.P.). ⁷ God (P.P.). ⁸ strange (Ch.). ⁹ useless (S.). ¹⁰ looked (S.). ¹¹ strong. ¹² mind (?). ¹³ places (S.). ¹⁴ joy-less. ¹⁵ murkiness (?). ¹⁶ remain (?). ¹⁷ in sem-piternal night (?). ¹⁸ heavens (?). ¹⁹ till (?). ²⁰ creation (?). ²¹ came into being. ²² glory (S.). ²³ first. ²⁴ eternal (S.). ²⁵ protector. ²⁶ beings. ²⁷ established (S.). ²⁸ sovereign (?). ²⁹ earth (S.). ³⁰ ocean (?). ³¹ covered. ³² far, long (P.P.). ³³ bright (H.). ³⁴ warder, guardian. ³⁵ spirit. ³⁶ high sea. ³⁷ creator (?). ³⁸ ordered (P.P., Ch.). ³⁹ allotter (?). ⁴⁰ soon. ⁴¹ fulfilled. ⁴² maker. ⁴³ victories' (?). ⁴⁴ Ruler. ⁴⁵ lake (H.). ⁴⁶ from. ⁴⁷ darkness (S.). ⁴⁸ shaped, formed (Ch., P.P.). ⁴⁹ beautiful (S.). ⁵⁰ pleased (Ch., P.P.). ⁵¹ beginning (S.). ⁵² creation's. ⁵³ time. ⁵⁴ pass away (H.). ⁵⁵ over, beyond. ⁵⁶ spoke (S.). ⁵⁷ thenceforth. ⁵⁸ keep (P.P.). ⁵⁹ once, before.

- white in heaven, oth¹ him his huie² forspene³
 and his overmet⁴ of all swithest⁵,
 that he ne⁶ would wereds⁷ Drihte's⁸
 word worthy⁹. Welled to-him on in¹⁰
 5 huie² ymb¹¹ his heart; hot was to-him out¹²
 wrothly¹³ wite¹⁴. He then with-word quoth:
 Is this ange¹⁵ stead¹⁶ unlike swithe¹⁷
 the other that we ere couth¹⁸
 high on heaven-riche¹⁹, that me mine herre²⁰ on-loaned²¹,
 10 though we hinc²² for the all-wielder owe²³ ne⁶ must,
 rome²⁴ our riche¹⁹. Nafth²⁵ he though right i-done
 that he us hath i-felled in-fire to bottom
 of-hell the hot, heaven-riche¹⁹ be-numen²⁶,
 hath it i-marked mid²⁷ mankind
 15 to i-settle. That to-me is of-sorrows most
 that Adam shall, that was of earth i-wrought,
 mine strong stool²⁸ (be)-hold,
 be to-himself²⁹ in wynne²⁹, and we this wite¹⁴ thole³⁰,
 harm on this hell. Wo lo! owed²³ I my hands' i-wald³¹,
 20 and might one tide³² out worth³³,
 be one winter-stound³², then I mid this wered⁷—!
 Ac³⁴ lie me ymb¹¹ iron bonds,
 rideth³⁵ racket's³⁶ sole³⁷: I am riche¹⁹-less!
 have me so hard hell clomps
 25 fast befangen³⁸! Here is fire mickle
 up and neath! I o³⁹ ne⁶ i-saw
 loathier⁴⁰ landscipe! leye⁴¹ ne⁶ a-swome⁴²
 hot over hell. Me have rings' i-spang⁴³,
 slith-hard⁴⁴ sole³⁷, from-sith⁴⁵ a-merred⁴⁶,
 30 a-ferred⁴⁶ me from-my feeth⁴⁷, feet are i-bounden,
 hands i-haft⁴⁸; are these hell-doors'
 ways forwrought⁴⁹; so I mid⁵⁰ wight⁵⁰ ne⁶ may
 off these lith⁵¹-bonds. Lie me about
 of-hard iron hot i-slain⁵²
 35 grindels⁵³ great; mid²⁷ that me God hath
 i-hafted⁴⁸ by the halse⁵⁴. So I wot, he my huie² cuth¹⁸
 and that wist eke⁵⁵ wereds⁷ Drihte⁸,
 that should us, *me and* Adam, evil i-worth⁵⁶
 ymb¹¹ that heaven-riche¹⁹, there⁵⁷ I owed²³ my hands' i-wald³¹!

¹ till (?). ² mind (S.). ³ seduced (?). ⁴ pride (S.). ⁵ mightiest (P. P., Ch.). ⁶ not. ⁷ hosts (S.).
⁸ Lord (P. P.). ⁹ honor, obey (S.). ¹⁰ within. ¹¹ about (?). ¹² without. ¹³ wrathful (S.). ¹⁴ pun-
 ishment (Ch.). ¹⁵ narrow (S.). ¹⁶ place. ¹⁷ very (P. P., Ch.). ¹⁸ knew. ¹⁹ kingdom, -ric (S.).
²⁰ lord (S.). ²¹ presented. ²² it (S.). ²³ have, own. ²⁴ use (?). ²⁵ hath not (S.). ²⁶ taken (Ch.,
 P. P.). ²⁷ with (P. P.). ²⁸ seat. ²⁹ joy (H.). ³⁰ suffer. ³¹ power, control (S.). ³² hour. ³³ be free.
³⁴ but. ³⁵ oppreseth. ³⁶ bonds' (?). ³⁷ rope (S.). ³⁸ caught (S.). ³⁹ ever (S.). ⁴⁰ loathier.
⁴¹ fire, low (P. P.). ⁴² smoulder (?). ⁴³ fastening (H.). ⁴⁴ terrible (?). ⁴⁵ departure (P. P.).
⁴⁶ prevented (S.). ⁴⁷ path, departure (?). ⁴⁸ held (?). ⁴⁹ obstructed, closed (S.). ⁵⁰ any way.
⁵¹ limbs. ⁵² forged (S.). ⁵³ bars, clogs (S.). ⁵⁴ neck. ⁵⁵ also. ⁵⁶ happen to. ⁵⁷ if.

- hpit on heofne, ôð hine his hyge forspeôn
 and his ofermetto ealrâ spîðôst,
 þæt hê ne polde peredâ Drihtnes
 pord purdian. Deôl him on innan
 5 hyge ymb his heortan; hât pæs him útan
 præðlic pîte. Hê þa pordê epæð:
 "Is þes ænga stede ungelic spîðe
 þam ôðrum þe pê ær cûðon
 heân on heofon-rîce, þe mê mîn hearra onlâg,
 10 þeâh pê hine for þam alpealdan âgan ne môston,
 rômigian úres rîces. Næfd hê þeâh riht gedôn
 þæt hê ús hæfd befylled fyre tô botme
 helle þære hâtan, heofon-rîcê benumen,
 hafâð hit gemearcôð mid mon-cynne
 15 tô gesettanne. Pæt mê is sorgâ mæst
 þæt Adam seal, þe pæs of eorðan geporht,
 mînne stronglican stôl behealdan,
 pesan him on pynne, and pê þis pîte þolien
 hearm on þisse helle. Ðâ lâ! âhte ic mînrâ handâ ge-
 20 and môste âne tîð âte peorðan, [peald
 pesan âne pinter-stunde, þonne ic mid þýs perodê—!
 Ac liegað mê ymbe îren-bendâs,
 rîðed racentan sâl: ic eom rîces leâs!
 habbað mê spâ hearde helle clommâs
 25 fæste befangen! Hêr is fýr micel
 ufan and neodtone! ic â ne geseah
 lâðran landscipe! lig ne âspâmâð
 hât ofer helle. Mê habbað hringâ gespong,
 slîð-hearda sâl síðes âmyrred,
 30 âfyrred mê mîn fêðe; fêð synt gebundene,
 handâ gehæfte; synt þissâ hel-dorâ
 pegâs forporhte: spâ ic mid pihte ne mæg
 of þissum liodo-bendum. Liegað mê ymbûtan
 heardes îrenes hâte geslægene
 35 grindlâs greâte; mid þý mê God hafâð
 gehæfted be þam healse. Spâ ic pát, hê mînne lige cûðe
 and þæt piste eâc perodâ Drihten,
 þæt sceolde unc Adame yfele gepurðan
 ymb þæt heofon-rîce, þær ic âhte mînrâ handâ gepeald!

CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

(The Flight of the Israelites, 68-85.)

- Nearpe genýddon on norð-pegás,
 piston him be súðan Sigelpará land,
 forbærned burh-hleoðu, brúne leôðe
 hátum heofon-colum. Fær hâlig God
 5 pið fær-bryne folc gescylde,
 bælcê oferbrâdde byrnendne heofon,
 hâlgan nettê hâtpendne lyft.
 Hæfde peder-poleen píðum fæðmum
 eorðan and uproðor efne gedæled;
 10 lædde leôð-perod; lîg-fýr ádranc
 hâte heofon-torht. Hæleð páfedon,
 drihtâ gedrýmôst. Dæg-scealdes hleô
 pand ofer polenum: hæfde pitig God
 sunnan síð-fæt seglê ofertolden,
 15 spâ þâ mæst-râpâs men ne cûðon,
 nê þâ segl-rôðe geseôn meahton
 eorð-bûende callê cræftê,
 hú âfæstnôð pæs feld-hûsâ mæst.
 (106-134.)
- Fole pæs on sâlum,
 20 hlûd herges cym. Heofon-beâcen âstâh
 æfenâ gehpam, ôðer pundor;
 syllíc æfter sunnan setl-râde beheöld
 ofer leôð-perum lîgê scînan
 byrnende beâm. Blâce stôðon
 25 ofer sceôðendum scîre leôman,
 scinon scyld-hreôðan, sceado spîðredon:
 neôple niht-scûpan neah ne mihton
 heolstor âhýðan. Heofon-candel barn:
 nipe niht-peard nýðe sceolde
 30 pícian ofer peredum, þý læs him pēsten-gryrê
 hâr hâeð holmegum pedrum
 ô fêreclammê ferht getpâfde.
 Hæfde foregenga fýrene loccâs,
 blâce beâmâs, bæl-egsan hpeôp
 35 þam here-þreáte, hâtan lîgê,

- þæt hê on pæstenne perod forbærnde,
 nymde hîc mōd-þpate Mōyses hýrde.
 Sceân scîr perod, scyldâs lixton;
 gesâpon rand-pîgan rihtre strâte
 5 segn ofer speotum, ôð þæt sâ-fæsten
 landes æt ende leôd-mægne forstôð,
 fûs on forð-peg. Fyrd-pîc ârâs,
 pyrpton hîc pêrige; piste genâgdon
 mōdige mete-þegnâs hyrâ mægen bêtan.
 10 Bræddon æfter beorgum, sidðan bȳme sang,
 flotán feld-húsum: þá pæs feorðe pîc,
 rand-pîgenâ ræst be þam Reáðan sâ.

(154-182.)

- Pá him eorlâ mōð ortrȳpe pearð,
 sidðan hîc gesâpon of sūt-pegum
 15 fyrd Faraônes forð ongangen,
 ofer-holt pegan, eôred lixan,
 þûfâs þunian, þeôð mearc tredan:
 gârâs trymedon, gûð hpearfôðe,
 blicon bord-hreôðan, býman sungon.
 20 On hpæl hreôpon here-fugolâs
 hilde grâðige; hræfen gôl
 deâpîg-federe ofer driht-nêum,
 pon pæl-ceâsega. Dulfâs sungon
 25 atol âfen-leôð âtes on pēnan,
 carleâsan deôr, epyld-rôf beôðan
 on lâðrâ lâst leôd-mægnæs fyl,
 hreôpon mearc-pearðâs middum nihtum:
 fleâh fêge gâst, fole pæs gehâged.
 Hpîlum of þam perode plance þegnâs
 30 mæton mîl-paðâs mearâ bôgum.
 Him þær sige-cȳning pið þone segn foran
 mannâ þengel mearc-þreátê râd;
 gûð-pearð gumenâ grîm-helm gespeôn,
 cȳning cin-berge (cumbol lixton)
 35 píges on pēnum, pæl-hlencan sceôc,
 hêht his here-ciste healdan georne
 fæst fyrd-getrum. Feônd onsêgon
 lâðum eágum land-mannâ cȳme.
 Ymb hine pâgon pîgend unforhte;

hære heoro-pulfās hilde grêtton
 þurstige þræc-píges, þeôden-holde.

BEO WULF.

(*A Good King*, 1-11.)

Hpæt! pê Gâr-Denâ in geâr-dagum
 þeôd-cyningâ þrym gefrunon,
 5 hú þâ ædelingás ellen fremedon!
 Oft Scyld Scéfig sceaðenâ þreátum,
 monegum mægðum meodo-setlá ofteáh;
 egsôðe eorl, syððan ârest pearð
 feásceaft funden; hê þæs frôfre gebâd,
 10 peôx under polcnum, peorðmyndum þâh,
 ôð þæt him æghpyle þârâ ymb-sittendrâ
 ofer hron-râde hýran scolde,
 gomban gyldan: þæt þæs gôð cyning!

(*Obsequies of Scyld*, 26-52.)

Him þâ Scyld gepât tô gescæp-hpíle
 15 fela-hrôr fêran on Freân pære.
 Hí hyne þâ ætbâron tô brimes farôðe,
 spæse gesiðás, spâ hê selfa bæd,
 þenden pordum peôld pine Scyldingâ,
 leôf land-fruma, longe áhte.
 20 Þær æt hýðe stôð hringed-stefna
 isig and út-fûs, ædelinges fær:
 âlêdon þâ leôfne þeôðen,
 beâgâ bryttan, on bearm seipes,
 mærne be mæste. Þær þæs mâtma fela
 25 of feor-pegum, frætpâ, gelâded:
 ne hýrde ic cymliceor ceôl gegyrpan
 hilde-pæpnum and heaðo-pæðum,
 billum and byrnum: him on bearme læg
 mâtma mænigo, þâ him mid scoldon
 30 on flôðes âht feor gepitan.
 Nalæs hí hine læssan læcum teôðan,
 þeôð-gestreônum, þonne þâ dydon,
 þe hine æt frumsceaft forð onsendon

ænne ofer yðe umbor pesende :
 þā gyt hīe him āsetton segen gylðenne
 heāh ofer heāfod, lēton holm beran,
 geāfon on gār-secg : him pæs geōmor sefa,
 5 murnende mōð. Men ne cunnon
 secgan tū sōðe, sele-ræðende,
 hæleð under heofenum, hpā þæm hlæste onfēng !

(*Þrothgar and Heorot*, 64–83.)

Pā pæs HRÔDGÂRE here-spêð gyfen,
 pīges peorðmynd, þæt him his pine-magās
 10 georne hýrdon, ôð þæt seð geôgoð gepeôx,
 mago-driht micel. Him on mōð be-arn,
 þæt hē heal-reced hātan polde,
 medo-ærn micel men gepyrcean,
 þone yldo bearn æfre gefrunon,
 15 and þær on-innan eal gedælan
 geongum and ealdum, spyle him God sealde,
 būton folc-scare and feorum gumenā.
 Pā ic pīde gefrægn peore gebannan
 manigre mægðe geond þisne middangeard,
 20 folc-stede frætpan. Him on fyrste gelomp
 ædre mid yldum, þæt hit peard eal gearo,
 heal-ærnā mæst : scôp him HEORT naman,
 se þe his pordes gepeald pīde hæfde.
 Hē beôt ne álêh, beágas dælte,
 25 sinc æt symle. Sele hliðæde
 heāh and horn-geāp.

(*Grendel*, 99–129.)

Spā þā driht-guman dreāmum lifdon
 eādiglīce, ôð þæt ān ongan
 fyrene fremman, feond on helle :
 30 pæs se grimma gæst GRENDEL hāten,
 mære mearc-stapa, se þe mōrās heöld,
 fen and fæsten ; fifel-eynnes eard
 ponsælig per peardôðe hpīle,
 sidðan him Scyppend forserifen hæfde.
 35 In Caines cynne þone epealm gepræc
 êce Drihten, pæs þe hē Abel slôg :
 ne gefeah hē þære fæhðe, ac hē hine feor forpræc,

- Metod for þý mánê man-cynne fram.
 Panon untydrás ealle onpôcon,
 eotenás and ylfe and oreneás,
 spylce gigantás, þá pið Gode punnon
 5 lange þrage: hê him þæs leân forgeald!—
 Gepât þá neôsian, syððan niht becom,
 heân hûses, hû hit Hring-Dene
 æfter beôr-þege gebûn hæfdon;
 fand þá þær inne æðelingâ gedriht
 10 spefan æfter symble: sorgo ne cûdon,
 ponsceaft perâ. Ðiht unhælo
 grim and grædig gearo sôna þæs,
 reôc and rêde, and on ræste genam
 þritig þegnâ; þanon eft gepât
 15 hûðe hrêmig tô hâm faran,
 mid þære pæl-fylle picâ neôsan.
 Pâ þæs on uhtan mid âr-dæge
 GRENDLES gûð-cræft gumum undyrne:
 þá þæs æfter piste pôp up-âhafen,
 20 micel morgen-spêg.

(144-152.)

- Spâ rixôðe and pið rihte pan
 âna pið eallum, ôð þæt îdel stôð
 hûsâ sêlest. Ðæs seô hpil micel:
 tpelf pintrâ tîð torn gehpolôðe
 25 pine Scyldingâ, peânâ gehpelene,
 sidrâ sorgâ; forþam sidðan pearð
 yldâ bearnum undyrne cûð,
 gyddum geômore, þætte GRENDEL pan
 hpîle pið Hrôðgâr.

(Beowulf sails for Heorot, 194-228.)

- 30 Pæt fram hâm gefrægn Higelâces þegn,
 gôð mid Geatum, Grendles dæðâ:
 se þæs mon-cynnes mægenes strengest
 on þæm dæge þysses lifes,
 æðele and eacen. Hêt him fêð-lidan
 35 gôðne gegyrpan; epæð hê gûð-cyning
 ofer span-râde sêcean polde,
 mærne þeôden, þá him þæs mannâ þearf.

205. Hæfde se gôða Geâtâ leôdâ
 cempan gecorone, þârâ þe hê cênôste
 findan mihte: fiftênâ sum
 sund-pudu sôhte; secg písâde,
 5 lagu-cræftig mon, land-gemyreu.
 Fyrst forð gepât: flota pæs on f̃ðum,
 bāt under beorge. Beornâs gearpe
 on stefn stigon; streâmâs pundon
 sund pið sande. Secgâs bæron
 10 on bearm nacan beorhte fræte,
 gûð-searo geatolic: guman út seufon,
 perâs on pilsîð pudu bundenne.
 Gepât þâ ofer pæg-holm pindê gef̃ysed
 flota fāmig-heals fagle gelîcôst,
 15 ôð þæt ymb ân-tîð ôðres dôgores
 punden-stefna gepaden hæfde,
 þæt þâ liðende land gesâpon,
 brim-clifu blîcan, beorgâs steâpe,
 sîde sâ-næssâs: þâ pæs sund liden
 20 eoletes æt ende. Panon up hraðe
 Dederâ leôde on pang stigon,
 sâ-pudu sâldon: syrcan hrysedon,
 gûð-gepâdo; Gode þancedon,
 pæs þe him f̃ð-lâde eâðe purdon.

(*The Warden of the Shore, 229+.*)

- 25 Þâ of pealle geseah pearð Scyldingâ,
 se þe holm-clifu healdan scolde,
 beran ofer bolcan beorhte randâs,
 fyrð-searu fûslîcu; hine fyrpyt bræc
 môð-gehygdum, hpæt þâ men pæron.
 30 Gepât him þâ tô parôðe piegê ridan
 þegn Hrôðgâres, þrymmum epehte
 mægen-pudu mundum, meðel-pordum frægn:
 "Hpæt syndon gê searo-hæbbendrâ
 byrnum perede, þe þus brontne ceôl
 35 ofer lagu-stræte lædan epômon,
 hider ofer holmâs Hrôðgâr sêcean?
 Ic pæs ende-sâta, æg-pearde heôld,
 þæt on land Denâ lâðrâ nânig
 mid scip-herge sceððan ne meahte.

- Nô hêr eadlicôr cuman ongunnon
 lind-hæbbende! nê gê leâfnes-pord
 gûd-fremmendrâ gearpe ne piſson,
 magâ gemêdu! Næfre ic mârân geseah
 5 eorlâ ofer eorðan, þonne is eôper sum,
 seeg on searpum; nis þæt seld-guma
 pâpnun gepeordâd, næfne him his plite leôge,
 ænlic ansyn. Nû ic eôper sceal
 frum-cyn pitan, ær gê fyr heonan
 10 leâse sceâperâs on land Denâ
 furður fêran. Nû gê feor-bûend
 mere-lîðende, mînne gehýrað
 ânfealdne geþoht; ôfost is sêlest
 tô gecýðanne, hpanan eôpre cyme syndon."
 15 Him se yldesta andsparôde,
 perodes pîsa pord-hord onleâc:
 "Dê synt gum-cynnes Geâtâ leôde
 and Higelâces heorð-geneâtâs.
 Dæs mîn fæder folcum gecýðed,
 20 ædele ord-fruma Ecgþeôp hâten;
 gebâd pintrâ þorn, ær hê on peg hpurfe
 gamol of geardum; hine gearpe geman
 pitenâ pel-hpyle pîde geond eorðan.
 Dê þurh holdne hige hlâford þînne
 25 sunu Healfdenes sêcean epômon,
 leôd-gebyrgen. Des þû ûs lârenâ gôd!"
286. Deard madelôde, þær on piege sæt
 ombeht unforht: "Æghpædres sceal
 30 seearp scyld-pîga gescâd pitan,
 pordâ and porcâ, se þe pel þenceð.
 Ic þæt gehýre, þæt þis is hold veorod
 freân Seyldingâ: gepîtað forð beran
 pâpen and gepædu, ic eôp pîsige."
301. Gepiton him þâ fêran. Flota stîlle båd,
 35 seomôde on sôle sîð-fædmed scip,
 on ancre fæst. Eoforlic scionon
 ofer hleôr-beran gehroden goldê
 fâh and fyr-heard; ferh pearde heôld.
 Gûd-môde grummon, guman onetton,

- sigon ætsomne, ôð þæt hý sæl timbred
 geatolic and gold-fäh ongytan mihton;
 þæt pæs fore-mæröst fold-búendum
 recedá under roderum, on þæm se ríca bád;
 5 lixte se leóma ofer landá fela.
 Him þá hilde-deór hof mōðigrá
 torht getæhte, þæt hý him tō mihton
 gegnum gangan. Gúð-beorná sum
 picg gepende, pord æfter cpæð:
 10 “Mæl is mē tō fēran! Fæder alpaldá
 mid ár-stafum eōpic gehealde
 sīðá gesunde! ic tō sê pille
 pið prāð perod pearde healdan.”

A Feast of Welcome.—(Wealththeow, the Queen, 612 +.)

- Pær pæs hæledá hleahtor; hlyn spynsōde,
 15 pord pæron pynsume. Eōde DEALHPEÓÐ ford,
 epēn Hrōðgáres cynnā gemyndig,
 grētte gold-hroden guman on healle,
 and þá freōlic pif ful gesealde
 ærest Eást-Dená eðel-pearde,
 20 bæd hine blifne æt þære beór-bege,
 leōdum leōfne; hē on lust geþeah
 symbel and sele-ful, sige-rōf cyning.
 Ymb-eōde þá ides Helmingá
 dugude and geōgode dæl æghpylene;
 25 sinc-fato sealde, ôð þæt sêl álamp,
 þæt hið Beōpulf, beág-hroden epēn
 mōðe gebungen, medo-ful ætbær;
 grētte Geátá leōð, Gode þancōde
 pīs-fæst pordum, pæs þe hire se pilla gelamp,
 30 þæt heð on ænigne eorl gelýfde
 fyrená frōfre. Hē þæt ful geþeah,
 pæl-reōp pīga, æt DEALHPEÔN,
 and þá gyðdōde gūðe gefýsed;
 Beōpulf mædelōde, bearn Ecgþeōpes:
 35 “Ic þæt hogōde, þá ic on holm gestâh,
 sê-bát gesæt mid minrá secgá gedriht,
 þæt ic ánunga eōprá leōðá
 pillan geporhte, oððe on pæl crunge,
 feōnd-grápum fæst. Ic gefremman seal

- eorlic ellen, oððe ende-dæg
 on þisse meodu-healle minne gebíðan."
 Pam pífe þá pord pel lícôdon,
 gilp-epide Geátas; eôðe gold-hroden
 5 freôlicu folc-epên tô hire freân sittan.
 Pá pæs eft spâ ær inne on healle
 þryð-pord sprecen, þeôð on sêlum,
 sige-foleá speg, ôð þæt semninga
 sunu Healfdenes sêcean polde
 10 æfen-ræste.

(*Good-Night.*)

651. Derod eal ârâs.
 Grêtte þá guma ôðerne,
 HRÔÐGÂR BEÔÐULF, and him hæl âbeâð.

1789. Niht-helm gespearc
 15 deorc ofer dryht-gumum. Dugud eal ârâs;
 polde blonden-feax beddes neôsan,
 gamela Scylding. Geât ungemetes pel
 rôfne rand-pîgan restan lyste:
 sôna him sele-þegn sîðes pêrgum,
 20 feorran-cundum forð pîsâde,
 se for andrysnun ealle bepeotede
 þegnes þearfe, spylec þý dôgorê
 heaðo-lîðende habban scoldon.
 Reste hine þá rûm-heôrt; reced hlifâde
 25 geâp and gold-fâh, gæst inne spæf,
 ôð þæt hrefn blaca heofenes pynne
 blîð-heort bodôðe, côman beorhte leôman
 ofer scadu seacan.

(*Hrunting, the Good Sword, 1455 +.*)

- 30 Næs þæt þonne mêtôst mægen-fultumâ,
 þæt him on þearfe lâh þyle Hrôðgâres;
 pæs þæm hæft-mêce HRUNTING nama,
 þæt pæs ân foran eald-gestreônâ;
 eeg pæs îren, âter-tânun fâh,
 âhyrðed heaðo-spâtê; nêfre hit æt hilde ne spâc
 35 mannâ ângum þârâ þe hit mid mundum bepand,
 se þe gryre-sîðâs gegân dorste,

folc-stede fārā; næs þæt forma sīð,
þæt hit ellen-peorc æfuan scolde.

(*It fails at Need, 1512 +.*)

 Pā se eorl ongeat,
þæt hē in nið-sele nāt-hpyleum pæs,
5 þær him nænig pæter pihtē ne sceððe,
nē him for hrōf-sele hrīnan ne mehte
fār-gripe flōdes: fȳr-leōht geseah,
blācne leōman beorhte scīnan.
Ongeat þā se gōða grund-pyrgenne,
10 mere-pīf mihtig; mægen-ræs forgeaf
hilde-billē, hond spenge ne ofteāh,
þæt hire on hafelan hring-mæl āgōl
grādig gūð-leōð; þā se gist onfand,
þæt se beado-leōma bītan nolde,
15 aldre sceððan, ac seō ecg gespāc
peōðne æt pearfe: þolōde ār fela
hond-gemōtā, helm oft gescær,
fāges fȳrd-hrægl: þā pæs forma sīð
deōrum mādme, þæt his dōm ālæg.
20 Eft pæs ān-rād, nalas elnes læt,
mārdā gemyndig mæg Hygelāces;
pearp þā punden-mæl prættum gebunden
yrre oretta, þæt hit on eorðan læg,
stīð and stȳl-ecg; strenge getrūpōde,
25 mund-gripe mægenes. Spā sceal man dōn
þonne hē æt gūðe gegān þenceð
longsumne lof, nā ymb his lif cearað.

(*The Right Weapon, 1557 +.*)

Geseah þā on searpum sige-eādīg bil,
eald speord eotenise ecgum pyhtig,
30 pīgenā peorð-mynd: þæt pæs pæpnā cyst,
būton hit pæs mære þonne āenig mon ōðer
tō beadu-lāce ætberan meahte,
gōd and geatolic gigantā gepeorc.
Hē gefēng þā fetel-hilt, freca Scyldīngā,
35 hreōh and heoro-grim hring-mæl gebrægd.

1687. Hrōðgār mæðelōde, hilt sceapōde,

- ealde lāfe, on þæm pæs ôr priten
 fyrn-gepinnes: syddan flôð ofslôh,
 gifen geôtende, gigantâ cyn,
 frêcne gefêrdon: þæt pæs fremde þeôð
 5 êcean Dryhtne, him þæs ende-leân
 þurh pæteres pylm paldend sealde.
 Spâ pæs on þæm scennum scîran goldes
 þurh rûn-stafâs rihte gemeareôð,
 geseted and gesæd, hpâm þæt speord geporht,
 10 îrenâ cyst, ârest pære,
 preoden-hilt and pyrm-fâh.

ALFRED'S METERS OF BOETHIUS.

- Pus Ælfrêd ûs eald-spel reahte
 cyning Dest-Sexnâ, cræft meldôde,
 leôð-pyrhtâ list: him pæs lust micel,
 15 þæt hê þiossum leôðum leôð spellôde,
 monnum myrgen, mishîce cpidâs.

METER VI.

- Pâ se Disdôm eft pord-hord onleâc,
 sang sôð-cpidâs, and þus selfa cpæð:
 Ponne siô sunne speotolôst scîned
 20 hâdrôst of hefone, hræde biôð âþîstrôð
 ealle ofer eorðan ôðre steorran;
 forþæm hiorâ birhtu ne bið âuht
 tô gesettanne pið þære sunnan leôht.
 Ponne smolte blâpð sûðan and pestan
 25 pind under polcnum, þonne peaxað hræde
 feldes blôstman fægen þæt hî môtan:
 ac se stearca storm, þonne hê strong cymð
 nordan and eâstan, hê genimeð hræde
 þære rôsan plite, and eac þâ rûman sê
 30 norðerne ýst nêde gebæded,
 þæt hiô strange geondstyred on staðu beâted.
 Eâ lâ! þæt on eorðan âuht fæstlîces
 peorces on porulde ne punâð âfre!

METER X.

23. Hpær sind nû þæs pîsan Dêlandes bân,
 þæs gold-smîdes, þe þæs geô mârôst?
 Forþý ic epæd þæs pîsan Dêlandes bân,
 forþý ængum ne mæg eord-bûendrâ
 5 se cræft losian, þe him Crist onlênd.
 Ne mæg mon æfre þý êd ænne præccan
 his cræftes beniman, þe mon oncerran mæg
 sunnan on-spîfan and þisne spîftan rodor
 of his riht-ryne rincâ ænig.
 10 Hpâ pât nû þæs pîsan Dêlandes bân,
 on hpelcum hî hlêpâ hrusan þeccen?
 Hpær is nû se rîca Rômânâ pita
 and se ârôða, þe pê ymb sprecad,
 hiorâ heretoga, se gehâten þæs
 15 mid þæm burhparum Brûtus nemned?
 Hpær is eac se pîsa and se peordgeorna
 and se fæst-rêða folces hyrde,
 se þæs ûdpita ælces þinges
 cêne and cræftig, þæm þæs Catôn nama?
 20 Hî pâron gefyrn forð gepitene:
 nât nænig mon, hpær hî nû sindon!
 Hpæt is hiorâ here bûton se hlîsa ân?
 se is eac tô lytel spelerâ lâriôpâ,
 forþæm þâ mago-rincâs mârân pyrðe
 25 pâron on porulde. Ac hit is pyrse nû,
 þæt geond þas eorðan æghpær sindon
 hiorâ gelican hpôn ymbsprâce,
 sume openlice ealle forgitene,
 þæt hî se hlîsa hîp-cûðe ne mæg
 30 fore-mære perâs forð gebrengan!
 Peâh gê nû pēnen and pilnigen,
 þæt gê lange tîd libban môten,
 hpæt iôp æfre þý bet biô oððe þince,
 forþæm þe nâne forlêt, þeâh hit lang þince,
 35 deað æfter dôgorrîme, þonne hê hæfd Drihtnes leafe?
 Hpæt þonne hæbbe hæledâ ænig,
 guma æt þæm gilpe, gif hine gegripan môt
 se eca deað æfter þissum porulde?

- hām cymed, gif hē hāl leofað,
 nefne him holm gestýred;
 mere hafað mundum, mægd egsan pyn.
 Ceāp-eādig mon cyning þic þonne
 5 leōdon cýped, þonne līdan cymed:
 pudā and pætres nyttād
 þonne him bið þic ālýfed;
 mete byged, gif hē mārān þearf,
 ærþon hē tō mēde peorde.
 10 Seōc se bið þe tō seldan ieted;
 þeāh hine mon on sunnan lāde,
 ne mæg hē be þý pedrē pesan,
 þeāh hit sý pearm on sumerā;
 ofereumen bið hē, ær hē ācepele,
 15 gif hē nāt hpā hine cpicne fēde.
 Mægen mon sceal mid mete fēdan,
 mordor under eorðan befeolan,
 hinder under hrusan, þe hit forhelan þenceð;
 ne bið þæt gedēfe deað, þonne hit gedyrned peorðed.
 20 Heān sceal gehnīgan, ādl gesīgan,
 ryht rogian. Rād bið nyttōst,
 yfel unnyttōst, þæt unlād nimeð;
 gōd bið genge and pið God lenge.
 Hyge sceal gehealden, hond gepealden;
 25 seō sceal in eāgan, snyttro in breōstum,
 þær bið þæs monnes mōd-geþoncās.
 Mūðā gehpylec mete þearf, mæl sceolon tīdum gongan.
 Gold gerised on guman speorde,
 sellic sige-sceorp, sine on epēne,
 30 gōd scōp gumum, gār nīd-perum
 pið tō-piðre, þic-freodā healdan.
 Scyld sceal cempan, sceafst reāfere;
 sceal brýde beāg, bēc leornere,
 hūsl hālgum men, hādnum synne.
 35 Dōden porhte peōs, puldor Alpaldā,
 rūme roderās; þæt is rice God,
 sylf sōt cyning, sāplā nergend,
 se ūs eal forgeaf, þær pē on lifgað,
 and eft æt þām ende callum pealdest
 40 monnā cynne; þæt is meotud sylfa.
-

THRENES.

- Dindê bipâune peallâs stondad
 hrimê bihrorene, hrýðge þâ ederâs.
 Dôriad þâ pîn-salo, paldend liegad
 dreâmê bidrorene; dugud eal gecrong
 5 plone bi pealle: sume pîg fornorn,
 ferede in forðpege; sumne fugel ôðbær
 ofer heâhne holm; sumne se hâra pulf
 deâðe gedæalde; sumne dreôrig-hleôr
 in eord-seræfe eorl gehýdde:
 10 ýððe spâ þisne eard-geard ældâ Seyppend,
 ôðþæt burgparâ breahtmâ leâse
 eald entâ gepeore ídlu stôdon.
 Se þonne þisne peal-steal pîsê geþohtê
 and þis deoree lif deôpe geondþenceð,
 15 frôð in ferðe, feor oft gemon
 pæl-sleahtâ porn and þâs pord æpíð: [ðum-gyfa?
 “Hpær epom mearg, hpær epom mago? hpær epom mât-
 hpær epom symblâ gesetu? hpær sindon sele-dreâmâs?
 Eâlâ beorht bune, eâlâ byrn-pîga,
 20 eâlâ þeôðnes þrym! hû seô þrag gepât,
 genâp under niht-helm, spâ heô nô pære!
 Stondeð nû on lâste leôfre duguðe
 peal pundrum heâh pyrmlicum fâh:
 eorlâs fornôman ascâ þryðe,
 25 pâpen pæl-gífru, Dýrd seô mâre,
 and þâs stân-hleodn stormâs enyssad;
 lrid hreôsende hruse binded
 pintres pôma: þonne pon cymed,
 níped niht-scûa, nordan onsended
 30 hreô hægl-fare hæledum on andan.
 Eal is earfôðlic eorðan rîce:
 onpended pyrdâ gesceaft peoruld under heofenum.
 Hêr bið feoh læne, hêr bið freônd læne,
 hêr bið mon læne, hêr bið mæg læne:
 35 eal þis eorðan gesteal ídel peorðed.”
 Spâ epæð snottor on môðe,
 gesæt him sundor æt râne.
 Til bið seþe his treôpe gehealded:
 ne sceal næfre his torn tô rycene

beorn of his breôstum âcýðan,
 nemðe hê âr þâ bôte cunne,
 eorl mid elnê gefremman:
 pel bið þam þe him âre sêced,
 5 frôfre tô Fæder on heofonum,
 þær ús eal seô fæstnung stoned.

Dêland him be purman præces cunnâde,
 ânhydig eorl, earfôðâ dreág;
 hæfde him tô gesiððe sorge and longâð,
 10 pinter-cealde præce: peân oft onfond,
 siððan hine Nîðhâð on nêde legde
 sponcre seono-benne, on sýllan mon.
 Pæs ofereôðe, þisses spâ mæg!
 Beadohilde ne pæs hyre brôðrâ deað
 15 on sefan spâ sâr, spâ hyre sylfre þing,
 * * * * *
 * * * * * æfre ne meahte
 þrîste geþencan, hû ymb þæt sceolde.
 Pæs ofereôðe, þisses spâ mæg!
 20 Dê geâscôðan Eormanrîces
 pylfenne geþoht: âhte pîðe fole
 Gotenâ rîces; þæt pæs grim cyning.
 Sæt seeg monig sorgum gebunden,
 peân on pēnan, pýsete geneahhe,
 25 þæt þæs cyne-rîces ofereumen pære.
 Pæs ofereôðe, þisses spâ mæg!
 Ic hpîle pæs Heodeningâ scôp
 dryhtne dýre: mê pæs Deôr noma;
 âhte ic fela pintrâ folgâð tilne,
 30 holdne hláford, ôð þæt Heorrenda nâ
 leôð-cræftig mon lond-ryht gebah,
 þæt mê eorlâ hleô âr gesealde.
 Pæs ofereôðe, þisses spâ mæg!

RHYMES.

- Der-cyn gepited, pæl-gâr slited,
 flâh mâh flited, flân mân hpited,
 borg-sorg bited, bald ald hpited,
 præc-fæc prited, præd âd smited,
 5 syn-gryn sided, searo-fearo glided.
 Grorn torn græfed, græft ræft hæfed,
 searo hpit sôlâd, sumur-hât côlâd,
 fold-pela fealled, feôndscipe pealled,
 eord-mægen ealdâd, ellen ealdâd.
 10 Mê þæt pyrd gepæf and gepyrht forgeaf,
 þæt ic grôfe græf; and þæt grimme geraef
 fleôn flâscê ne mæg, þonne flân-hred dæg
 nýd-grâpum nimeð, þonne seô neaht becymed,
 seô mê êdles ofon and mê hêr eardes oncon.
 15 Þonne lichoma liged: limu pyrm piged
 and him pynne gepiged and þa pist gepiged,
 ôð þæt beoð þa bân gebrosnâd on ân
 and æt nýhstan nân nefne se nêdâ tân
 balapum hêr gehloten. Ne bið se hlîsa âproten.
 20 Ær þæt câdig gepenced;
 hê hine þe ofôr spenced,
 byrged him þa bitran synne,
 hyegâd tô þære betran pynne,
 gemon meordâ lisse,
 25 þær sindon miltsâ blisse
 hyhtlice in heofenâ rice.
 Uton nû hâlgum gelice
 scyldum biscerede scyndan generede
 pommum biperede, puldrê gehêrede,
 30 þær mon-cýn môt for meotude rôt
 sôðne God geseôn and â in sibbe gefeôn!

N O T E S.

PAGE 1. THE GOSPELS were read in Anglo-Saxon as part of the Church service. Several manuscripts written before the Norman Conquest are preserved. An edition was printed by Parker in 1571, by Marshall in 1665, by Thorpe in 1842. Bouterwek published the Northumbrian version of the Lindisfarne Codex (Durham Book) in 1857, and both the Lindisfarne and Rushworth for the three first Gospels have been printed for the Surtees Society, 1854-1863. Kemble at his death in 1857 was at work on an edition, of which Matthew has since been printed for the Syndics of the University Press at Cambridge. It has the Latin *Vetus Italica* and four Anglo-Saxon texts printed together, with the various readings of three others. Two of these are the Lindisfarne and Rushworth, the others are copies of the received version of the West-Saxon Church: the best was written about 1000. A critical edition of the Gospels is still wanting. We have a careful edition of the Psalms by Grein. Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch was published by Thwaites, 1698.

PAGE 2. THE LORD'S PRAYER. The end of Matthew, vi., 13, *For thine is the kingdom*, etc., is not in the Latin, and so not in the Anglo-Saxon. It is wanting in many Greek manuscripts.

PAGE 9. ULFILAS (Gothic VULFILA) was born in 311, and died in 381. He was a Goth, and for forty years bishop of the Goths in Dacia. Fragments of his translation of the Bible have been found in eight manuscripts. The extract here given is from the so-called *Codex Argenteus*, written on parchment in silver and gold letters, in Italy, in the fifth century, and, after various fortunes, now in the library of the University of Upsala. It had originally 330 leaves, and contained the four Gospels; of these 177 remain. The other fragments are mainly from Paul's epistles, enough to make about 145 more such pages. See further for Gothic, §§ 7-9, and the Index.

PAGE 12. THE LORD'S PRAYER. *Father* our thou in *heavens*, *Hallowed-be* name thine. Come *kingdom* thine. Worth will thine, so in *heaven* and on earth. Loaf our the *daily* give us *this* day. And off-let us that in *which* we debtors are, so so also we off-let them debtors ours. And not bring us in *temptation*, but loose us of the evil; *since* thine is *kingdom* and *might* and *glory* in ever. Amen.

Atta, v. 45; *unsar*, A.-S. *úser*, *úre* > our, Ger. *unser*, § 132; *pu*, v. 39, § 130, for its use as a relative, § 381; in *himinam*, v. 45; *veihnái* < *veihnan*, § 170, akin to *veih*s, holy, A.-S. *píh*, Ger. *weih-*, akin to *witch*; *namó*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *nama* > name, Ger. *name*, Lat. *nomen* > noun, Gr. *ὄνομα*, Sansk. *náman*, √ *gna*, know; *pein*, v. 39; *kvimái*, v. 47; *piudi-*

nassus, declens., § 93, from *piuda*, v. 46; *vairpái*, v. 45; *vilja*, declens., § 95, v. 40; *spê*, v. 48; *jah*, v. 38; *ana*, v. 45; *airþ-a*, dat. -ái, declens., § 88, A.-S. *eorde*, Ger. *erde*, *√ar*, plough, till? *Hlâifs*, § 70, A.-S. *hlâf* > loaf, Ger. *laib*; *þana*, § 104; *sinteins*, declens., § 107, akin to A.-S. *sin-*, O. H. G. *sin-*, Lat. *sem-*, Gr. *ἐνο-ς*, Sansk. *sa-nâ'*, § 254; *gif*, v. 42; *uns*, *himma*, A.-S. *him*, § 130; *dags*, § 70, A.-S. *dæg*, Ger. *tag*; *aflét'*, v. 40; *patei*, v. 38; *skula*, declens., § 95, verb *skulan*, A.-S. *sculan* > shall, Ger. *sollen*, § 212; *sijâima*, v. 48; *veis*, § 130; *pê*, Ger. *wir*; *briggâis*, A.-S. *bringan* > bring, Ger. *bringen*; *frâistubn-i*, dat. -jâi < *frâisan*, A.-S. *frâsian* > O. Engl. *fraise*, to tempt, question, O. H. G. *freisa*; *ak*, v. 39; *lâusei*, A.-S. *leôsan* > loose, Ger. *liesen*, Lat. *luo*, *so-lu-tus*, Gr. *λύω*, Sansk. *lú*; *ubilin*, untê, v. 45; *piudan-gardi*, king-court, see *piudinassus* above, -gards, A.-S. *geard* > yard, garden, Ger. *garten*, Lat. *hortus*, Gr. *χόρος*, a place girt, enclosed; *mahts*, § 89, A.-S. *meahte* > might, Ger. *macht* < verb *mag*. may; *vulþus*, A.-S. *puldor*, glory, declens., § 93; *âirs*, time, declens., § 89, A.-S. *âpa* > aye, Ger. *je*; *Amên*, true, Hebrew.

PAGE 13. DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS. This was one of the standard textbooks for the study of Latin in the Anglo-Saxon schools. It was prepared with interlinear Latin and Anglo-Saxon by Ælfrie, the grammarian, after the Homilies (see p. 75), and enlarged by Ælfrie Bata, his pupil. Manuscripts are in the British Museum and the Oxford library. It was printed by Thorpe in 1834, and has been often reprinted. It is good school-master's Anglo-Saxon, and gives a lively picture of the manners and customs of the time. It is nearly all brought in, in one place or another, in Sharon Turner's History.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.—*tæce*, teach, subj., §§ 423, 425.—*pille* < *pillad*, *rêce* < *recad*, § 165.—*sprecân* = *spreccen*, subj., § 170.—*bûtan* . . ., if only it be correct speech.—*pille gê*, Do you wish.—*hpæt spricst þu?* what will you talk about? pres. for future, § 413, 4.—*hpæt peorces*, what kind of work, § 312, a.—*xlcê dag*, each day, instrumental of *dæg* without -ê, like the dative, § 71, b.—*câc spylce*, also likewise, also.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.—These dialogues are a continuation of the first.—*nis hit*, it is never, *nis* = *ne is*, § 213.—*gefæstnôdum scearê and cultrê*, share and colter having been fastened, dative absolute, § 304, d.

PAGE 14. TEACHER AND OXHERD.—*betæce*, *tæcan*, teach, show, Lat. *ad-signo*, assign, hand over; distinguish *betæce*, take, p. 15.

PAGE 15.—*rân*, from *râ*, n, m., roebucks, *râgan*, f., roc.

PAGE 16.—*spâ fela* . . . *spâ fela spâ*, so many . . . as.—*for hpý*, for what reason, instrumental of *hpæt*, § 135.—*mê is*, dative of possessor, § 298, b.—*fela spylces*, many (of) such, partitive, § 312.—*þænne þe* . . ., than one which is able to sink or kill not only me, but also my comrades: *one* understood, *þe hê*, which, § 381, *nâ hpæt ân*, not only, *ac câc spylce*, but also. EXTRACT 7.—*fela pisenâ*, many (of) ways, § 312.—*sceoldon*, what should they be to me, i. e., of what use? infinitive omitted, § 435, d, so after *can*, I know (how to tame them).

PAGE 17.—*pintrá, pudá, sumerá*, § 93.—*ót þæt án*, to that alone, so much.—*ná þæt*, not only. EXTRACT 8.—*eal spá*, all so, for the same price as.—*þanon*, whence, from which.

PAGE 18.—*nylpyrdnesse*, partitive genitive after *hpæt*, § 312, *a*. EXTRACT 10.—*gereordunge*, luncheon, *meté*, dinner.—*Hpilc manná* . . . Which of men enjoys (sweet meats) savory dishes? *pered*, adj., sweet, dative after *purh-brýcð*, § 300.—*búton ic* . . . unless I as a guard am with you, who do not even eat your vegetables without me. EXTRACT 11.—*hpæder*, interrogative sign, need not be translated, § 397.—*tó pel*, well to that degree, so well. EXTRACT 12.—*on ænigum*, in any way.

PAGE 19.—EXTRACT 13.—*ic áhsie pá*, I ask about those—who are those? EXTRACT 14.—*is gefuht*, seems, Lat. *videtur*, § 408, *c*.

PAGE 20.—*slecgeá*, gen. plur., § 85, *a*.—*craflé miné*, instrumental, § 300; the text has *minum*, dative; the schoolmaster's license has been taken to introduce the instrumental for drill.—*ne furdon*, not even.—*hpætlícór*, very quickly.—*ánrá gehpylc*, each of ones, each one, § 386, *b*, 7.—*nelle, ne pille*, subj. pres., if he wish not to be, perhaps really a mistake for infinitive *nellan*, in analogy with Lat. *nolle*.—*pitat* rare for *piton*.

PAGE 21.—*be eallum hālgum*, of all saints, all-hallows.—*be þam*, about that, dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 23.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. A Chronicle is known to have been kept at the monasteries as early as the time of Alfred. It has been supposed that he had it compiled, and copies made for the libraries. How the later records were kept is not known; they come down to 1154, Henry II. The Chronicle has been often printed and translated. Thorpe's edition, 1861, contains seven fully printed parallel texts, a translation, and indexes. It has been used in preparing these extracts. They are, however, much condensed and freely handled, so that the students will find it easier to read them by the aid of the vocabulary than to look up the passages in Bohn. As far as Beda's history extends, the Chronicle is, for the most part, abridged from it or drawn from a common source.

búend, inhabitants, nom. plur., § 87.—*Armorica*, Lat., undeclined, the Chr. have *Armenia*, but see Beda, 1, 1.—*ær þam þe*, before this that, before.—*ge-códe pel manige* . . ., subdued very many (a) great town, § 395, 2. A.D. 47:—*et neáhstan* generally means *at last*, here Beda has *pene*, almost, declension of proper names, § 101. A.D. 167 —*onfēng* may take a dative, accusative, or genitive object, § 299.—*bæd* with genitive, § 315, *a*. A.D. 381.—*feóper hund*, 400, the numerals in the Chronicle are generally denoted by the Roman letters, oftenest followed by a partitive genitive, § 393.—*hund*-, § 139. A.D. 443.—*heom*, for themselves, §§ 366, 8, 315, *a*. A.D. 449.—*Hengest* and *Horsa* are both *horses*, some suppose them mythic.—*puþ þam þe*, in exchange for this, that—for which, §§ 359, 380, 3.—*Angel*, *es*, *m.*, Angeln is now the name of a tract in Schleswig, between the Schley and Flensburg.—*nú gít*, now yet.—*se á súdtan* . . ., which ever since has stood waste: they are Beda's statements, 1, 15.—*Woden*, the god from whom

Wednesday is named, Scandinavian Odin, who is the supreme deity. A.D. 538.—*ær calende*: *calend*, like Lat. *calendæ* in the poets, is used for *month*. It is sometimes singular, sometimes plural. A.D. 540.—*steorran hi*, stars they appeared; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. A.D. 565.—*se Columba*, the Columba (above mentioned), § 368, *a*. A.D. 603.—*tô cyninge*, whom Æthelbert, king of the men of Kent, established there *as king*: compare English *took to wife*, § 352, factitive.—*æt handá*, at (by) the hand. A.D. 611.—*côm*, *cpam* > *cpom* > *cuom* > *côm* > *com*, Orm. *comm*, is very often marked long in the Chronicle, though the discrimination from plur. *cômon* favors *com*. A.D. 664.—*forman*, first, Beda and the Chr. have the *5th of the nones of May*, incorrectly. Colman was from Scotland, and had been made bishop in Northumbria. He would not use the Roman mode of tonsure, but shaved the front hair from ear to ear in the form of a crescent; he kept Easter at the wrong time, and had great controversies with the Romanists on these matters, getting the worst of it. A.D. 687.—*eft*, again. A.D. 688.—*Petrus*, nominative of enunciation, § 288, *e*.—*under Christes cláðum*, in his baptismal clothes. A.D. 693.—*cynebôte*, besides the wergild paid to the heirs of a murdered king, a *bót*, or compensation was made to the state, generally equal to the other. The amount here paid is variously estimated, probably £120. A.D. 754.—*pitan*, the original of Parliament.—*þæs þe*, from this that, after.—*þá on þæs pifes gebærum*, then by the woman's gestures.—*heorá æghpilcum*, to each of them.—*lægon*, lay dead.—*þá on morgene . . .*, when in the morning the king's thanes, who had been left behind him, heard that, that the king had been slain, then rode they.—*caldorman*, Lat. *dux*, was the governor of a shire. The king's *thanes* were dignitaries like king's ministers now: they were of many kinds—*horse-thane*, marshal; *bower-thane*, chamberlain, etc.—*þá þe*, who, *him fram noldon*, would not (go) from him, §§ 380, 3, 440.—*nænig mæg nære*, no kinsman could be; emphatic negation. A.D. 784.—*Heredaland*, Norway. A.D. 800.—*for þý . . . þý þe*, for this reason . . . because (that).—*tô cpêne*, as queen, § 352. A.D. 823.—*heom tô fride*, for themselves for peace, and as protector. A.D. 855.—*And him þá*, and to him then Charles, king of the Franks, his daughter gave as a queen for him—Charles the Bald.—*þæs þe*, from the time that, after.—*nigontéode healf*, 18½, § 147. A.D. 872.—*and þá Deniscan*, and (=but) the Danes held possession of the slaughter-place (battle-field).—*bútan þam þe hcom*, besides which, against them—rode. A.D. 878.—*hine bestæl*, stole (itself), § 290, *d*.—*heom gecyrdon*, brought into allegiance to themselves.—*æfter wudum*, among the forests, § 331.—The Danes Ingvar and Hålfðán bore the Raven, 840 Danes died around it.—*him ongeán*, to meet him.—*hirc*, § 312.—*his*, § 315.—*him æfter*, after it, pursued it to its intrenchment.—*poldon*, would (go), § 440.—*þritigá sum*, one of thirty, with twenty-nine companions, § 388.—*crismlýsing*, compare *Cristes cláðum*, A.D. 688. A.D. 897.—*ongean þás æscás*, against the *æscs*, Danish long ships, like ashen spears.—*mid eallé*, and every thing. A.D. 901.—*calrá háligrá mæssan*, All-hallowmass (Oct. 26).—*forsápon*, despised

every compact that King Edward and his Parliament offered them. A.D. 925.—*seofode healf*, 6½, § 147. A.D. 975–978.—*Corfe* was the royal residence of Elfrida, the mother-in-law of Edward. The king while hunting was allured thither alone. She received him at the gate and kissed him. The cup was offered, and as he drank, one of her attendants stabbed him in the back. He spurred away, but soon died, and the frightened horse dragged the corpse of “Edward the Martyr.” Æthelred, “the Unready,” was her son. A.D. 994.—*þá pearð hit*, then there was, § 397.—*frid and grit*, rhyming and alliterating emphatic tautology is a characteristic of legal and other forms in the Teutonic languages. The lawyers distinguish *frid* as general peace, *grit* a special security of particular property.—*æghpider*, every whither.—*flocmælum*, adv., in flocks or troops, § 144.—Richard II., count of Normandy. The queen’s name was Emma Ælfgife, afterward wife of Cnút. A.D. 1014.—*seô burhparu*, the city, a collective singular for the body of citizens. A.D. 1028.—*pearð his man*, was his man=paid him *hom-age*. A.D. 1052.—*â-lêde*, abolished, § 209.—*þæs þe*, after.—*mid*, adv., also, it tormented men also manifoldly. A.D. 1066.—*Normandige*, Lat. *Normannia* (*nn* > *nd*, *i* > *ig*, dissimilation, §§ 27, 5; 175, *b*) usually is of feminine strong declension, but genitive in *-es* occurs, A.D. 1101. The *hide* is about thirty acres, the *gird* (>yard) one fourth of a hide. A.D. 1087.—*mæl*, portion.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated, as in A.D. 751, and often.—*mændon*, bemoaned.—*nid*, *es*, *m*., opposition.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

PAGE 35.—GREGORY. This is taken from a homily of Ælfrie, the grammarian, Hom. ii., 116. It is in Thorpe’s *Analecta*, and elsewhere. It is here abridged. These homilies are eighty in number, and were compiled and translated from Latin works, about A.D. 990, for the unlearned, whose books, except Alfred’s translations, he says were full of errors. They are, therefore, written in simple English (Anglo-Saxon), without obscure words. A careful edition, with a translation, was prepared by Thorpe for the Ælfrie Society, 1844–1846.

PAGE 36, line 35.—*hpæt*, an interjection of emphasis, § 377, *b*; compare *What, Lucius! ho!* (Shakespeare, J. C., ii., 1), *What, warder! ho!* (Scott, *Marmion*); so *Beowulf*, p. 56.

PAGE 37, line 3.—*þæt*, relative, used without agreement in gender or number like English *that*, § 374, 2. 26.—*pæron*, they were ready, *hi* understood.

PAGE 38, line 8.—*þê*, reflexive dative, § 298, *c*. 14.—*mæsse-reáfum*, robes in which to celebrate mass. 15.—*reliquias*, Latin, accusative plural of *reliquia*, relics. 16.—*pallium*, Latin, accusative sing. of *pallium*, pall, a consecrated scarf, embroidered with purple crosses.

PAGE 38.—PAULINUS. From Beda’s *Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons*, book ii., chap. 13, with an introduction from chap. 9, and conclusion from chap. 16. Beda, “The Venerable Bede,” was born near Wear-

mouth and Yarrow, A.D. 673. He went to the abbey when seven years old, and studied there till he died, May 26, 735. He was made deacon at 19, priest at 30; declined to be abbot, as bringing distraction of mind, which hinders the pursuit of learning. He was making a translation of the Gospel of John when he died. A list of 44 of his works is given by Wright. Among them are Commentaries on the Bible, Biographies, History, Treatises on Natural Science, Grammar, Versification. He was fond of his native language and poetry, and composed verses both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. This extract may be compared with Cædmon, page 47. The liveliest parts of Gregory and the Chronicle are also in Bede. He is one of the great authors of the world. An acute observer and profound thinker, with what our critics call a poet's heart and eye, he sets forth the gentle and beautiful traits of character in the saintly heroes of his time with unmistakable relish, and in a style graceful, picturesque, at times dramatic. Some of his best scenes have often been rendered in English verse. That from Paulinus may be read in Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets, xv.-xvii. Bede's Works have been repeatedly published both on the Continent and in England. The Ecclesiastical History was translated from the Latin by Alfred. Wheloc's edition has Latin and Anglo-Saxon in parallel columns. Folio, Cambridge, 1644. Smith's has various readings. Folio, Cambridge, 1722. A new edition is much needed.

PAGE 38, line 21.—*pære tîde*, A.D. 625-627. 25.—*hpilc*, of what kind to them seemed and appeared; Bede's Latin *videtur* is tautologically rendered by *puhte and gesepen pære*. 27.—(who) was called Cefi, § 385. 33.—*hâ þe*, who, § 380, 3. 34.—*I know what*, introductory exclamation still in colloquial use: there is no Latin for it in Bede.

PAGE 39, line 4.—*tô fêng*, took up the discussion. 5.—One text has *cyn- ing leôfôsta*. 11.—*hpæt*, lo; *rined*, wet, looks like a mistake for *hrinen*, touched, Bede's *tangitur*. 13.—*pintrâ*, § 93, i. 30.—Lo, he then, the king; repeated subject, § 288, b. 32.—*Mid þý*, When he then, the king, from the aforesaid bishop of their religion which they practised before, sought and asked who should desecrate and overthrow the idols, etc., . . . then answered.

PAGE 40, line 19.—*liged*, which extends out to the sea; relative omitted, § 385. 20.—*hê Bêda*, so says Alfred. 24.—and connects *hê* and *menigo*. 28.—*hócihte neôsu þynne*, Bêd. *nâso adunco pertenui*, his prominent feature like an eagle's beak (Wordsworth, l. c.); the texts read for *hócihte*, *med-micle*, small, which destroys the feature; *nôsu*, f., is the more common form. 31.—*æghpider ymb spâ spâ*, whithersoever.—*þeáh þe*, even if. 33.—*spulce*, so much also the same king attended to utility for his people. 34-36.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, repeated. 37.—*hâ hpædere*, then yet, however.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

A considerable body of Anglo-Saxon laws remains. Their most striking general feature is the payment of money for all sorts of offenses. Confinement was not easy or safe. The kind of offenses specified, and their com-

parative estimate, are fruitful in suggestions concerning the life and the character of our ancestors. The laws have been often printed. The best editions are those of Thorpe (2 vols., pp. 631, 551) and Schmid (Leipzig, 1858). The latter is in one volume, and has a critical text and translations in Latin and German in parallel columns, notes, and a glossary. The sections here selected are numbered as in Schmid.

PAGE 41.—Æthelbirht (-briht, $i > y$) was king of Kent at its conversion. See page 37. The laws were written 597–614. One manuscript copy only remains, written for Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 1115–1125. The language used indicates that it was copied from older text, but how near the original it comes we know not.

Line 1.—*forfelde*, let him pay, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3. 2.—*gebête, pite*; besides the *bôt* paid to the injured party, a penalty, *pite*, was generally paid to the crown. Compare Tacitus, Germania, c. 12. 4.—*leôd-geld*=*per-geld*, wergild, compensation for a man to his kin or representatives, to be distinguished from the *bôt* to the lord of the slain and the *pite* to the king; *medume*, small, half; the *bôt* is to be 100 shillings, half the wergild; *man* is freeman. 9.—*ceorl* is a freeman of low rank; *hlâf-æta*, compare *hlâf-ord*. 10.—§§ 39 and 40 are perhaps transposed. *ôder*, either. 16.—*cin-bân*, jaw-bone. Compare Goth. *kinnu*, page 10, verse 39. 17–20.—*æt . . . æt*, repeated: For the four front teeth, for each = for each of the four front teeth (pay) six shillings; the tooth which then stands by, —(pay for it) four shillings, anacoluthon, § 288, a. 22.—*gebroced* is common for *gebrocen* in the laws.

PAGE 42, line 5.—*forfelde*, let (the striker) pay; *heáh hand*, right hand, the common Scandinavian idiom. Compare *spýdre*, page 10, verse 39.

Hlôthhere succeeded his brother Ecgbert as king of Kent in July, 673, and reigned 11 years and 7 months. He died of wounds received in battle with his nephew *Eádric*, who then reigned one year and a half (Béd., iv., 5, 26). These laws are in the same manuscript with those of *Æthelbirht*.

Line 19.—*mund-byrd*, the fine for violating protection guaranteed by any one: a *ceorl* gave six shillings' worth of protection, an *earl* twelve, a king fifty, in *Æthelbirht's* time.

Ine, king of Wessex at the resignation of Ceadwalla, A.D. 688, abdicated and went to Rome in 725 (Béd., v., 7; and see Chronicle). His laws are found in the same manuscripts as those of Alfred, written like a continuation of Alfred's Code.

Line 27.—*gebungenes*, full grown, eminent, a member of Parliament.

PAGE 43, line 8.—Out of the highway through the forest, § 340. 9.—He is to be regarded as a thief, § 451, 337, II. 11.—And it is detected in the one that did it. 14.—*þritig*, undeclined, for *þritigum*. 15.—*pære*, subj., §§ 421, 427, let there be of them so many as there may be of them.

ALFRED'S LAWS.—Alfred was born in 848, the youngest child of *Æthelwulf* and *Osburga*; but he outlived his brothers, and became king of Wessex A.D. 871. He died A.D. 901. Students using this book will have read

some outlines of his public life in the Chronicles ; but the whole story of his brilliant youth, and his suffering and struggling manhood, with all its romantic adventures, should be made familiar. He is often called Alfred the Great ; the traditions of the Saxons call him The Wise, The Truth-teller, England's Shepherd, England's Darling. He was a good king, master of the arts of war and peace ; a strong fighter, and an inventor of battle-ships ; a statesman, a giver and codifier of laws ; an educator and founder of schools ; a philosopher, historian, and bard. Well he loved God's men and God's Word. He loved men of learning, and brought them about him from far countries. He loved his people, their land, and speech, and old ballads, and Bible songs ; and he was the preserver of the literature and language, as well as the liberties and laws of the Anglo-Saxons.

The book of his laws begins with a history of law, gives an outline of the laws of Moses, and states the relation of them to Christ, the apostles, and Christian nations. He concludes : " I, then, Alfred, king, gathered these together, and commanded many of those to be written which our forefathers held, those which to me seemed good ; and many of those which to me seemed not good, I rejected them by the counsel of my *witan*, and in other wise commanded them to be holden, for I durst not venture to set in writing much of my own, for it was unknown to me what of it would suit those who should be after us. But those which I met, either of Ine's day, my kinsman, or Æthelbirt's, who first received baptism among the English race, which seemed to me rihtest, I have here gathered, and rejected the others. I, then, Alfred, king of the West-Saxons, shewed these to all my *witan*, and they then said that it seemed good to them all to keep them." The introduction in Schmid takes up pp. 58-68, the following laws pp. 68-105. For Alfred's other works, see notes on pages 23, 38, 46, 64.

PAGE 43, line 18.—*mon*=*man*, §§ 23, 35, 2, a. 29.—*frut*, a privilege of granting protection.—*fāhmon*, one exposed to *fēhd*, the deadly feud allowed by the laws, a right of the kinsmen to whom the wergild was due to kill a murderer, adulterer, and certain other offenders, and such of their kindred as were responsible for the wergild.—*ge-ærne* and *ge-yrne* are variations of the same word ; one was probably originally a gloss. 31.—For any of those offenses which was not before disclosed : *pārā þe* together is used like a nominative singular, a common idiom, the *pārā* being a repeated partitive. 33.—*Sunnan niht*, Sunday, Lat. *dies Solis* ; compare fort-night, seven-night, and see note on line 34.—*Geöl* (sun-wheel), Yule, was a great pagan festival at the beginning of the year, the winter solstice, afterward confounded with Christmas.—*Eāstre* was a heathen goddess. April was named *Eāster-mōnad*, because feasts were then celebrated in honor of her (Béd., De Temp., 13). The name is akin to *east*, Lat. *aurora*, the dawn. The festival commemorating the resurrection of Christ has in Anglo-Saxon and German received this name, but other kindred nations use *pascha*. 34.—*þunres dæg* is a translation of Latin *dies Jovis*. The astrological week was allotted to the planets by hours in the received order of their orbits ; the first hour to

"the widest orbit and the highest power," Saturn, the second to Jupiter, the third to Mars, the fourth to the Sun, the fifth to Venus, the sixth to Mercury, the seventh to the Moon, the eighth to Saturn again, and so on through the week. Each day was named from the planet of its first hour. Hence the order of the Latin names—*dies Saturni, dies Solis, Luna, Martis, Mercurii, Jovis, Veneris* (Dion Cassius, xxxvii., 18). The first use of any of these names by Roman writers is in the time of Julius Cæsar, *dies Saturni* for the Jewish Sabbath (Tibul., i., 3, 18), probably from associations with the Saturnalia as a time of rest. This first became common; the names of the other days gradually came in: all were in use at the end of the second century, and the week was finally established, in place of the old nine-day period, by Constantine. It spread from Rome over the North in advance of Christianity. The greatest of the gods of the North, the father and ruler of gods and men, is *Wôden*, Norse *Odin*, and we should have expected him to take Jupiter's day; but the early Romans did not recognize their Jupiter in any of the Germanic gods, and identified Woden with Mercury, whom indeed he does resemble in his tricks, his care of traders, and some other traits and offices (Tacitus, Germ., 9; Annal., 13, 57; compare Cæsar, 6, 17). So *dies Mercurii* was called *Wôdenes dag*, Wednesday; and Jupiter's day was given to *þuner*, Norse *Thór*. He is the son of Odin and the Earth, the strongest of the gods, the enemy of the giants, the friend of man. He has three treasures—his hammer, his belt of power, which doubles his strength, and his iron gloves. His eyes flame, his hair is red as the lightning; when he drives by with his two he-goats, the mountains tremble. He is a very fair Jupiter as thus described in Norse. The Anglo-Saxons have left no mythological matter. Holy Thursday is the day on which Christ's ascension is commemorated, ten days before Whitsuntide, which is the seventh Sunday after Easter. Three days before were procession days, *Gang-dagás*. 35.—*Lencten* is spring, when the days *lengthen*. It began with the great festival of Odin. It has given name to the Church *Lent*.

PAGE 44, line 3.—*geselle*, let (the master) pay. 7.—*folc-leásung* Thorpe explains as a false report leading to breach of the peace, Schmid as a false accusation of crime, an offense which is visited with this penalty in Henry I., 34, 7. The tongue could be compounded for in this case as in others by a third of the wergild. 11.—*tpéntig*, undeclined, for *tpéntigum*; so *þritig*, *sixtig*, afterwards. 13.—*homola*, see vocabulary.

ECCBYRHT was archbishop of York, 735-766. He was one of Beda's friends. He wrote much, and formed a library at York. His Confessionale and Pœnitentiale are translations from similar Latin works, in great part from the Pœnitentiale of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, 668-690, give rules relating to confession and penance, and were standard guides in the Church. No known manuscript has them in their original Northumbrian. They are in Thorpe's Laws, pp. 128-239. The extracts here made are in Rieger's Lesebuch.

PAGE 44, line 18.—*medmycles hpxt-hpega*, somewhat of small value, in

minimis, Theodore. 19.—*geâr* = *pinter*. 21.—*lifigendum mannum to hæle* and on his *hûse*, for health to living men and (health) in his house, *pro sanitate viventium et domus*, Theodore. 23.—*pîf* . . . *heô*, repeated subject, § 288, *b*. This fever-cure is several times mentioned in the old laws. Sometimes the child was put in the oven, sometimes over a furnace, or on the roof in the sun. The burning away of dross and disease is a natural thought, and gives rise to superstitions all over the world. So Thetis buried the infant Achilles nightly in the fire, and Demeter the child of Demophoon. Its repute for *fever* suggests homœopathy. 28.—*nê* . . . , nor (is it permitted that he practise) the gathering of herbs. 34.—*staca*, *n.*, commonly *stake*, is here for Latin *acus*, needle. The making of an image of a person with magic spells, and affecting the person by treating the image, drowning, hanging, melting, piercing it with a needle, etc., is an ancient and wide-spread form of magic art :

Sagave Punicea defixit nomina cera,
Et medium tenues in jecur egit acus ?

(Ovid, *Amor.*, iii., 7, 29. Compare Horace, *Epod.*, 17, 76). . For northern examples of needle-piercing, see Thorpe's *Northern Mythology*, 3, 24, 240 ; Grimm, *Myth.*, 1045.

PAGE 45, line 4.—*syлле*, give (any thing) to him. 6.—*Woden's day*, *Frige's day*, see note on page 43, line 34. *Frige dæg*, Friday, is intended to be a translation of Latin *dies Veneris*, the day of the goddess of love. There are, however, two northern goddesses, who seem to have been confounded. Norse *Frigg* < *fria*, O. H. G. *Frija*, A.-S. *frig*, *fri* > free; and Norse *Freyja*, akin to Goth. *frauja*, O. H. G. *frô*, A.-S. *freâ* > frau, mistress. The former is Woden's wife, and the goddess of marriage; the latter is the wife of a man, the goddess of beauty and love, Venus, but the name of the day phonetically agrees best with *Frigg*. 10.—*gescæfte*, at any other object, *ubicunque*, Theodore. 13.—*bûton*, except. 15.—*þæs ylcan*, of the same penance. 16.—The meeting of roads is a well-known place for raising the devil: there idlers congregate. Drawing through the earth, through a hole, or along in a trench scooped for the purpose, is condemned as devil's craft in Edgar's *Canons*, XVI. Drawing through hollow stones, trees, and bramble bushes was practised with the same thought of scraping away magical bad influences, or sometimes apparently of magnetizing with good influences (Grimm, *Myth.*, 1118).

PAGE 45. Cnut, king of Denmark, was crowned king of England A.D. 1017. See the *Chronicle*, 1014–1035. He made vigorous and wise efforts to unite the Danes and Anglo-Saxons under a common government. He called assemblies of their representatives, and with their advice reissued a large body of laws, both civil and ecclesiastical. In Schmid they occupy pp. 250–321. He died A.D. 1035.

Line 27.—*morgen-gyfe*, a gift from the husband to the wife on the morning after marriage. It was hers after his death. 29.—*hâdige*, consecrate as a member of a religious order.

PAGE 46.—ORPHEUS. This is an extract from Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, chap. 35, § 6, of Alfred's translation. The life of Boethius may be read in the Classical Dictionaries. The Latin of this work is printed in Valpy's Delphin edition of the Latin Classics. It opens with the complaints of Boethius; Philosophy appears, and converses with him. She persuades him that blessedness is not in riches, power, honors, glory, or fame, but that adversity often leads to it. The Supreme Good is to be found in the Deity alone. She illustrates these views, and answers objections at length. Meter and prose alternate. This work was far more read and cherished in the Middle Ages than the classic authors of pagan times. It came home to their experiences, while Homer and Virgil, with their lying myths and barbaric tales, were as remote and unreal as the *Veda* and *Sacuntala* are to us. Alfred recast it, and introduced much new matter, especially Christian precepts and allusions, which are wholly absent from the original. The extract here given is written on the suggestion of Book III., Metrum 12. The story is much enlarged, and has little verbal resemblance to the Latin. Two manuscripts have been used in preparing editions, one of them thought by Wanley to be of Alfred's age. We have editions by Rawlinson, 1698; Cardale, 1829; Fox, in Bohn's library, 1864. The extract here given is in Thorpe's *Analecta*, Ettmüller's *Scôpas* and *Bôceras*, and elsewhere.

PAGE 46, line 1.—"The clear well-spring of the highest good" is God: this is the language of *Philosophia* to Boethius in Latin verse. 20.—When to the harper then it seemed, that it pleased him of nothing (=he was pleased with nothing) in this world, then thought he, *hâ hâ . . . hâ*, correlative, so line 23, page 47, 16, § 472, 3; *puhte*, § 297; *lyste hine þinges*, §§ 290, c; 315, c. 23.—*sceold*, should (according to the story). 25.—*ongan*, he began; change of mode in lively narrative. 30.—*brohte*, subj., would bring, §§ 423, 425, c. 31.—*oflyst*, much pleased with; compare *lyste*, line 21, § 315, 1.

PAGE 47, line 2.—*hâ, who*, they say, (that *they*) know no respect for any man, but punish each man according to his works,—*who*, they say, (that *they*) control each other's fate: a repeated subject implied, § 288, b. 11.—*þæs (þære?)*, takes the gender of *yfel*? 22.—*hpæt*, interj. 24.—*beseah he hine*, he looked around him backwards after the woman, § 359, III. 33.—*gebête*, make *bôt*, do penance for it again. Compare *gebête* in the *Laws*, page 41, 2, and after.

CÆDMON.—From Alfred's translation of Beda's *Ecclesiastical History* of the Angles and Saxons, Book IV., 24. See notes on Paulinus, page 38, and to Cædmon, page 52.

PAGE 47, line 34.—St. Hild was abbess of Whitby, and died A.D. 680. Beda was born in 673 in the same region, and must have known about Cædmon, may have seen him. 35.—*mid . . .*, by divine grace singularly magnified and dignified, since he was wont to make appropriate poems, which conduced to religion and piety.

PAGE 48.—*geglencte* agrees with *sceôpgercorde*.—*imbrydnesse* renders

compunctio, stimulation to pious feeling, feeling; so Cuthbert speaks of Beda's repeating verses, *multum compunctus*, much touched, with deep feeling. 11.—*ac efne*, but even. 12.—*hā ān*, those alone, *hā þe*, which.—*his hā* . . ., which it became his (the) pious tongue to sing, § 489, *gedafenōde* governs a dative generally in West Saxon, § 299, but *mec gedæfned*, North., Luc., iv. 43. 15.—*gebeōrscipe*, by etymology, a social beer-drinking, is applied to any convivial, like Gr. *συμπόσιον*, *sym-posium*. Here the Latin is *convivium*; *symble*, line 18, is *cæna*. For German beer-drinking, see Tacitus, Germ., 22, 23.—*þonne þær pæs gedēmed*, when it was decided for pleasure, § 397. 20–23.—*hā hā* . . . *hā*, when . . . then.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, § 468.—33. Only the substance of the verses in Latin is given in Beda. It has been questioned whether Alfred rendered the Latin back or supplied the original verses. The latter is most probable. An older copy has been found added in a Latin Beda supposed to be of the 8th or 9th century. The forms resemble the earliest Anglo-Saxon Northumbrian which we have :

*Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,
metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,
uerc uuldurfadur; sue he uundra gihuaes,
eci dryctin, or astelidæ.
He aerist scop aelda barnum
heben til hrofe, haleg scepen:
þa middungeard moncynnæs uard,
eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ,
firum fold~, frea allmectig.*

Now we-shall (should) laud heaven-realm's Ward (guardian),
the-Creator's might and his thought,
the-works of-the-glorious-Father: how he, of wonders all,
eternal Lord, the beginning established.
He first shaped for men's children
heaven as a roof, holy Shaper (creator),
then mid-earth mankind's Ward,
eternal Lord, afterward created,
for men a world, Master almighty.

This text is from Smith's Beda, p. 597; that on page 48 is from Thorpe, *Analecta*, p. 105, adopted on the supposition that he has corrected from some manuscript the readings given by Wheloc and Smith. 35.—*perā* is a change from *peorc*, the reading of more manuscripts, *facta patris gloriæ*, Beda.—*puendrā*, partitive after *gehpæs*.—*gehpæs*, governed by *ord*. 36.—*Dryhtin*, appositive with *hē*. 38–41.—*Scyppend*, appositive with *hē*.—*Dryhten*, *Fredā*, appositive with *peard*. The Northumbrian variations are mostly orthographic, §§ 26, 31. The vowel quantities are like those marked in the other text.

PAGE 49, line 3.—*Godē pyrdes songes*, words of song worthy of God, *Deo digni*, *pyrde* usually takes a genitive, here an instrumental in analogy with the Latin ablative of price so-called, §§ 320, 302, c. 4.—*caldorman*, governor

(law term)=*qui sibi pre-erat*. 9.—*gecoren pære*, it might be decided. 10.—*pæs gesepen*, it appeared, *videtur, visum est*. 13.—That he would sing something for them, and would convert that, etc.—*sum sunge* and is not in some texts; Beda reads *hunc in modulationem carminis transferre*. 14.—*pá pisan*, undertaken the matter. 15.—*gegleged* describes *pæt him beboden pæs*. 27.—*be*, of, with dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 50, line 2.—*betýnde* and *geendóde*, emphatic tautology for *conclussit*; so in the next line Beda has only *discessus* for *geþinnesse* and *fordfóre*; and so elsewhere, repetition for emphasis and perspicuity is Anglo-Saxon. 3.—*neálæhte*, impersonal. 4.—*ær*, before (his death), *pæt*, (in this condition, namely) that, etc., conjunction: then he was fourteen days before, that he was oppressed = then there were fourteen days, etc. 25.—*mine pá leófan*, § 289, a. 31.—*þon = þam*, § 133. 32.—*him gebæd*, prayed for himself, § 298, c: a frequent idiom—he offered his prayers. Alfred has added these two words. 35, 36.—*pætte . . . pæt*, repeated *that*.—*eác spilce*, also. 39.—*hcô pá*, it then, repeated subject, § 288, b. 40.—*sêniende*, he signing himself, nominative absolute, § 295; really an imitation of the Latin *gerund signando sese*, rather than a native idiom.

ANGLO-SAXON PROSE.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose have now been given, arranged for ease of reading. We have remaining—

(1.) THEOLOGICAL writings.—Translations of the Bible (see pages 1–12, and notes); Homilies, page 35, and notes.

(2.) PHILOSOPHY.—Boethius, page 46, and notes.

(3.) HISTORY.—The Chronicle, page 23, and notes. Beda's Ecclesiastical History: see Paulinus, page 38, and Cædmon, page 47. Orosius, a general history of the ancient world, translated by Alfred, with additions of considerable geographical and ethnological value; repeatedly printed. Thorpe's edition, with translation and glossary, 1857, is in Bohn's Library. Many brief BIOGRAPHIES are contained in Beda and the Homilies, of which Cædmon, page 47, and Gregory, page 35, are examples. Some separate lives have been found; that of St. Guthlác has been several times printed. Goodwin, 1848.

(4.) LAW.—Pages 41–45, and notes.

(5.) NATURAL SCIENCE and MEDICINE.—Popular Treatises of Science, pp. 19, are Anglo-Saxon, Thorpe, 1841. Leechdoms, 3 vols., O. Cockayne, 1864–66.

(6.) GRAMMAR.—Ælfric, in Somner's Dictionary, 1659. Colloquy, 12–22, and notes. A few Glossaries, Wright, 1857.

ANGLO-SAXON POETRY.

[For the Anglo-Saxon versification, see §§ 496–515.]

We learn from the story of Cædmon how universal the knowledge of popular poetry was among the Anglo-Saxons. It was such a disgrace not

to be able to chant in turn at feasts that Cædmon left in shame as his turn approached. Most of the poetry has perished. The early Anglo-Saxon Christians condemned whatever was mixed with idolatry, and the Normans despised or neglected all Saxon literature. But enough remains to enable us to judge pretty well of the nature of their poetry. We have—

(1.) **THE BALLAD EPIC.** Here, as in Greek and most other tongues, the heroic ballads of the race were brought together, exalted and beautified, and fused into long poems. *Beowulf* (3184 lines), and a few fragments, are left from this great world of poetry, to be compared with the Homeric poems.

(2.) **THE BIBLE EPIC** is a treatment of the Bible narrative, similar in exaltation and other epic traits to the ballad epic. The origin and something of the history of this style of composition has been read in this book in Cædmon, pages 47–50. We have remaining under the name of Cædmon four poems, called by Grein *Genesis* (2935 lines), *Exodus* (589 lines), *Daniel* (765 lines), *Christ and Satan* (733 lines). We have also a fragment of *Judith* (350 lines), *Cynewulf's Christ* (1694 lines), *The Harrowing of Hell* (137 lines), and some fragments. These poems are to be compared with the *Paradise Lost* and *Paradise Regained* of Milton, and the *Christ in Hades* of Lord.

(3.) **ECCLESIASTICAL NARRATIVES.** The lives of Saints, versified Chronicles. Of these we have *Andreas* (1724 lines), *Juliana* (731 lines), *Guthlac* (1353 lines), *Elene* (1321 lines).

(4.) **PSALMS AND HYMNS.** Translations of a large part of the Hebrew Psalms, and a few Christian hymns and prayers.

(5.) **SECULAR LYRICS.** A few from the Chronicle celebrating the heroes, and others mostly elegiac, of which those on pages 68–69 are a specimen.

(6.) **ALLEGORIES, GNOMES, AND RIDDLES.** The *Phoenix*, a translation from Lactantius, expanded (677 lines); *The Panther* (74 lines); *The Whale* (89 lines); *Gnomic verses*, some in dialogue between Solomon and Saturn (Grein, ii., pages 339–368); *Riddles* (Grein, ii., pages 369–407). Pages 66–67 are specimens.

(7.) **DIDACTIC ETHICAL.** Alfred's *Meters of Boethius* (Grein, ii., pages 295–339). Pages 64–65 are specimens. Some of the Allegories, and other pieces classed under the sixth head, have a didactic purpose in natural science.

PAGE 51. THE TRAVELER is one of the most ancient Anglo-Saxon poems. A poet tells through what countries he has traveled and whom he has seen. It is little more than a sounding roll of names, with epithets and the briefest incidents, like the catalogues in Homer and Milton. Names enough are identified to give it reality. The lines here quoted are the last.

A single copy remains in the *Codex Exoniensis*. This was presented by Leofric, bishop of Exeter (A.D. 1046), to the library of his cathedral. It was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London (1842), with an English translation, notes, and indexes. The text and translation make 500 pages.

Line 1. So roving in their destinies wander
 gleemen of men through many lauds,
their need tell, thank-words speak,
 always south or north some one *they* meet
 in songs clever, in gifts unsparing,
 who before man wishes honor to rear,
 (nobleness) earlship to gain, till that all departs,
 light and life together: praise whoever winneth,
 has under heavens. high-fast (immutable) honor.

BEOWULF, see page 56.

Line 9. The hero Beowulf has slain a monster. This is part of the celebration.

At times a king's thane,
 a man glory-laden, of songs mindfull,
 who full-many of old ságas,
 very-many remembered, other words found
 rightly connected. *This* hero again began
 the feat of Beowulf with craft to recite,
 and artfully to utter sentences cunning,
 with words to exchange (thoughts).

10.—*gilp-hlæden*, defiance laden, having passed through many battles. 12.—*porn* adds emphasis to *eal-fela*. 13.—*sóde*, according to the laws of verse. 15.—*geráde*, exact in meter. 16.—To narrate. 16.—*þær*, in the great hall Heorot, see page 57. 18.—*sægd*, (he) said, *se þe*, who.—*cpæd*, repetition of *sægd*. 21.—*spá*, which.

PAGE 52. CÆDMON'S GENESIS. For Cædmon, see page 47-51, and the notes. Only one copy of these poems has survived in old manuscript. It was apparently written in the tenth century, the last seventeen pages in a different hand from the rest (212). All that is known of it is that it belonged to Archbishop Usher, who gave it to Junius, who printed it at Amsterdam in 1655, and who bequeathed it to the Bodleian Library. It is illuminated. A careful edition, with a translation, notes, and verbal index, was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1832. The illuminations were published in 1833. It has since been much studied in Germany, and many valuable articles upon it have been published. Grein's critical edition and translation, Bouterwek's copious Essays in his edition (1849-1854), and Dietrich's criticisms in Haupt's Zeitschrift, deserve special attention.

There is nothing but internal evidence to show that these poems are really those described as Cædmon's by Bede, and scholars have differed about it. It seems likely that they are from his original, but changed by free rewriting in a different dialect after the lapse of three or four centuries.

Those who do not know what liberties were taken by the early copyists and bards, may compare with the four first lines of Cædmon in Bede, page 48 and note, the following opening in the manuscript of Junius.

*Ūs is riht micel þæt pē roderā pearð
 peredā puldorcining pordum herigen,
 mōdum lufien: hē is mægnā spēd,
 heāfod ealrā heāhgesceaftlā,
 freā ælmihtig. Næs him fruma æfre
 ōr geporden, ne nu ende cymð
 ēcean drihtnes.*

For us it is a great duty that we heavens' Ward,
 men's Glory-king with words laud,
 with minds love: he is of might the fullness,
 head of all high creations,
 Lord almighty. There has not to him beginning ever,
 origin been, nor will now end come
 of the eternal Lord.

Cædmon has been called the Anglo-Saxon Milton. The extracts here given will indicate on what ground.

PAGE 52. GENESIS. The opening of this book has been given above. It goes on with the story of man's first disobedience and his fall, beginning with the fallen angels. The description of Satan, *gelic þām leohtum steorrum*, like the bright stars; his first speech as here given; some striking expressions in the description of his fall, of hell, heaven, of Adam and Eve, strongly suggest that Milton borrowed from Cædmon; but it is most likely that these resemblances arise from their drawing from the same sources—from the Bible most; in demonology and the lore of angels from Gregory the Great. A large part of Cædmon's Genesis is occupied with the story of Abraham.

Line 1.—*pæs geporden*, had been.—*þā giet*, as yet: there had not here as yet, except gloom-of-shadow, aught been. 6.—*geseah*, (he) saw dark obscurity brood in perpetual night swart under heavens, wan and waste, till that this world-creation through the word existed of the king of glory. 11.—*helm*, (helmet) protector of all things, appositive with *Drihten*. 14.—*Freā*, repeated subject, or appositive like *helm*. 15.—*græs*, instrumental accus., § 295, b. 17.—*ponne pægās*, appositive with *gārsecg*. 20.—*lifes Brytta*, appositive with *metod*. 29.—*gesceaft*, appositive with *leoht*. 31–32.—The coming on of the first night. 34.—*ford*, henceforth. 35.—*gýman*, (who should) govern the abyss.—*pæs*, (he) was.

PAGE 53, line 6. Compare Paradise Lost, 1, 75. 10.—*þeāh . . .*, though we it for the All-powerful must not own, (must not) possess our realms. 11.—*næfd* = *ne hæfd*, he has not. 13.—*benumen*, p. p. (in that he hath) deprived (us) of heaven-realm, § 301. 18.—*him*, expletive reflexive: shall be to himself in pleasure, § 298, c. 19.—*āhte*, subj., expressing a wish, § 421, 4. 20.—and might I one hour out be be one winter hour. 21.—broken sentence. 28.—*habbat ámyrred* governs accusative *mê* and genitive *sides*, § 317, a.—*sál* appositive with *gespong*. 32.—*mid pihte*, in any way, *mæg of*, may (escape) from, § 436. 37.—and (I know) that the Lord of hosts also knew that (there) should to us, (me and) Adam,

evils occur in that heaven-realm, if I had the use of my hands; *unc Adame* § 287, g, . . . *þær*, if, § 475.

PAGE 54. EXODUS has been pronounced by some a lyric in honor of Moses. It has not the rapid narrative movement of an epic, but dilates imaginatively on a few scenes. It has the usual formal opening:

*Hpæt! pē feor and neāh gefrigen habbað
ofer middangeard Moyses dōmās.*

What! we far and near have heard
over middle-earth Moses' laws.

It has been generally considered one of the grandest and most characteristic poems of early Teutonic literature. It is characteristic of a certain class of writing; but it should not be forgotten that if we have an Anglo-Saxon Milton we also have an Anglo-Saxon Homer.

PAGE 54, line 1.—*Nearpe* . . . , Straitly *they* (the Israelites marching from Egypt) struggled-forward on the northwards, they knew to them on the south the Sunfolks' (Ethiopian) land. 2.—*piston land*, knew the land; knew that the land lay. 4.—*heofon-colum*, instrumental after *brūne*. 5.—*fjær-bryne*, fearful burning (of the sun). 5.—*bælcē*, Ger. *gebälk*, canopy, the so-called "pillar of cloud." 7.—*nettē*, repetition of *bælce*. 8.—*peder-polcen*, Ger. *wetterwolke* (weather-welkin), storm-cloud, is the "pillar of cloud." 10.—*lig-fjȳr*, *hāte heofontorht*, describes the sun; *hātē*, definite form, epic epithet, § 362, 1; others read it as an instrumental of *hāt*, heat. 12.—*drihtā gedrȳmōst*, gladdest of throngs, appositive with *Hæled*. 13.—*Dæg-scealdes*, trope for sun, *hleō dæg-scealdes*, the "pillar of cloud." 15.—*spā*, although. 18.—*mæst*, the greatest of tents. 19.—*on sālum*, in safe places, in safety. 20.—*Heofon-beācen*, the "pillar of fire." 22.—*syllic* agrees with beam; Strange after sun's set took care over the people with flame to shine a burning pillar. 27.—*neōple* . . . , deepest night-shadows not enough might lurking-places hide; i. e., Midnight was not dark enough to hide them, the pillar was so bright. 30.—*þȳ læs* . . . , lest to them by the horrors-of-the-waste the hoar heath with raging storms ever with sudden peril their minds might distract. 35.—*hātan*, weak instrumental, epic epithet, § 362, 1.

PAGE 55, line 2.—*hȳrde*, subj. imperf. for *hȳrden*, § 170. 5.—*segn*, the pillar of fire. 10–11.—*flotan bræddon*, the sailors spread (with) tents over the mountains. 13.—Then to them (=the warriors) the warriors' mind became despondent. 20.—*on hpæl*, in circuit, round them; Grein suggests another *hpæl*, akin to *hpelan*, to clang, Dan. *hvael*, a shriek; on *hpæl*, with clangor. 25.—*deór*, appositive with *pulfās*; *cpyldrōf* . . . , ravenous to demand on enemies' track the host's slaughter. 27.—*marc-peardās* are the wolves. 32.—*þengel*, appositive with *sige-cȳning*, the king of Egypt. 38.—*land-mannā*, the Egyptians.

BEOWULF has been found in only one manuscript, thought to be of the tenth century. Its existence is mentioned first in Wanley's Catalogue, 1705;

but little notice of it was taken till 1786, when two copies were made for Thorkelin, a Dane, by whom an edition was published in 1815. The manuscript had been badly injured by fire in 1731, and has had hard usage since. Since the revival of Anglo-Saxon scholarship under the impulse of Grimm, the interest in Beowulf has risen to a great height, and many editions, translations, and essays of elucidation and interpretation have appeared in England, Germany, and Denmark. Among others, Kemble, 1833-1837; Ettmüller, translation, 1840; Thorpe, 1855; Grein, two editions, 1857, 1867; Gruntvig, 1861; Heyne, two editions, 1863, 1868. The poem celebrates the exploits of Beowulf. We learn from it that he was the son of a sister of Hygelâc, king of the Geâts (Goths), and Ecgtheow, one of the royal family of the Danes, and that after the death of Hygelâc and his son he succeeded to the throne of the Goths. The exploits here celebrated are combats with monsters, after the manner of Hercules. The tendency at first was to regard Beowulf as one of the gods, and the whole poem as mythology; but it now seems clear that Beowulf was a real prince, and that a body of fact lies under the fables. The time is the beginning of the sixth century. See the note on Hygelâc, page 58, line 30. The place is the island of Seeland (Zealand, the seat of Copenhagen) and the opposite Gothland. An attempt has, however, been made to locate it in England by Haigh, and very remarkable coincidences of names and distances are pointed out in favor of that theory.

PAGE 56, line 3.—*Gâr-Denâ*, the *Dene* (Danes) appear in Beowulf as the subjects of Scyld and his descendants, as living "*in Scedelandum*," "*on Scedenigge*," "by two seas," as we suppose, in Denmark. Their epithets are *Gâr-Dene*, Spear-Danes, *Hring-Dene*, Mailed-Danes, *Beorht-Dene*, Bright-Danes. They are divided into East, West, North, and South Danes. 6.—*Scyld*, the son of *Scêf*, was drifted to Denmark, an infant alone in a boat; he there established a royal family; at his death was again committed to the sea in a boat, and departed, as he came, into the unknown. Such was the founding of the royal line of *Hrothgar*. *Scêf* is referred to in Anglo-Saxon poetry only in line 4 of Beowulf. He is identified by Grein with *Sceâfa*; mentioned in the *Traveler* (see note on page 51) as king of the Longo-bards. He is probably also the *Sceâf* in the pedigree of Æthelwulf, Alfred's father, inaccurately described as the son of Noah, born in the ark, Chr., 855. 7.—*mægdum*, appositive, *oftcâh*, elsewhere, as here, sometimes governs the dative of the person and genitive of the object of separation, § 298, 317. 8.—The earl inspired terror, after he first had been found deserted. Kings are called earls as being of the same noble stock. 9.—He experienced solace for *that*, i. e. his desertion, § 315. 14.—*Him*, reflexive expletive, § 298, c.—*gepât fêran*, § 448, 4. 18.—*wordum peôld*, ruled with words; perhaps should read *word-onpæld âhte*, had word-sway.—*Scyldingâ*, the descendants of Scyld; (2) the people ruled by them. 26.—*gegyrpan*, infinitive, to equip a ship, i. e. of equipping, § 449, a. 31.—*læss-an* = *-um*.

PAGE 57, line 6.—*sele-rædende*, hall possessors, appositive with *men*; so *hwæled*. 7.—*onfêng*, with dative, § 299. 8.—*Hrôthgâr*, son of *Healfdene*,

is the king of the Danes for whose relief occurred the exploits of Beowulf here sung. His wife is *Wealhtheow*. See *Scyld*, page 56, line 6. 11.—*magō-driht*, appositive with *geōgōd*, the band of youth, the squires. 13.—*medo-ærn*, repetition of *heal-reced*; *men*, accusative, subject of *gepyrcean*. 14.—*þone* for *þonne*, (greater) than the children of the age (men) ever heard of. 15.—(*polde*) *gedælan*. 17.—All, except the public lands and the lives of the people. 20.—*gelomp*, it happened. 22.—*Heort*, *Heorot*, i. e. hart, is found by Grein in the Danish *Hjort-holm*, a town in Zealand, about two miles from the sea. Near by is *Sial* lake, answering to Grendel's lake. At the right distance on the opposite coast of the main-land for Beowulf's grave, he finds the ruined castle of *Bó-hús*. See note on *Hygelác*, page 58, line 30. 24.—*beót ne áléh*, did not belie his promise, *áléh* < *áleōgan*. Here follows the passage quoted on page 51. 30.—*Grendel* was a monster of the moors, of the race of Cain. He broke into Heorot every night and carried off thirty warriors. This lasted twelve years. Then came Beowulf, fought him, wrenched his arm off. He escaped to his lair, and died. Beowulf pursued his mother to the place, killed her; found his body, cut off his head, and bore it to Hrothgar.

PAGE 58, line 1.—*Metod*, repeated subject of *forþræc*. 5.—*him*, plur. dat., indirect object. § 297; *þæs*, genitive of crime, § 320, d. 6.—*neosian huses*, examine the house, § 315, III. 7.—How the Mailed-Danes had inhabited it (the house)=how they had disposed themselves to sleep. 21.—So (Grendel) ruled. 26.—*forþam* . . ., therefore afterward was it to the children of men plainly known, by songs sadly (known), that Grendel warred long against Hrothgar. 30.—*þæt*, it, Grendel's deeds, *dædā* appositive with *þæt*, § 374, 2. Higelac's thane is Beowulf. Higelac (*Hygelác*) appears in Beowulf as reigning king of the Geāten (Goths). The seat of his kingdom was in the Swedish Gothland, near the River Gotha, and nearly opposite the Danish *Hjort-holm*. Several of his kindred, and two successive wives, are mentioned in Beowulf, and that he fell in an expedition against the Franks, Friesians, and *Húgen*. This seems to identify him with a Gothic king, Chocilagus, mentioned by Gregory of Tours, and the Gesta Regum Francorum, as having so adventured and died, A.D. 511; and in a tenth century tradition of the same event described as *Huiclaucus*, king of the *Geti*. 33.—In the day of this life—at that time, then.

PAGE 59, line 1.—*se gōda*, used substantively. 3.—*fifstēnā sum*, one of fifteen, with a party of fifteen, § 388. 12.—*puđu bundenne*, perhaps originally a raft, a ship. 17.—*þæt*, so far that. 20.—*eoletes* (bay < *eolh*? sea?) has not been clearly made out, *eā-lāda*, watery way, Thorpe; *eā-let*, water-stay, time on the voyage, Leo, Heyne; *colet*, hastening, rapid voyage, Ett., Grein. Compare the puzzling *sioleda*, found once only (Beowulf, 2367), meaning bay, cove, or sea. 25.—*geseah beran*, saw (persons) bear, § 449, a. 29.—*hpæt*, § 377. 30.—*geþát ridan*, § 448, 4; *geþát him*, § 298, c. 35.—*lædan cpōmon*, § 448, 4. 36.—The second section of the line is gone in the manuscript: *helmás bæron*, Ett., Heyne; *hýte sécean*, Grein. Com-

pare the answer to this question, page 60, line 25, *We through kind feeling come to seek thy lord.*

PAGE 60, line 1.—*cūdlīcōr*, more openly, with franker courtesy. 2.—*Nor* have ye words-of-permission of warriors completely known, the assent of men—but yet ye do not know surely whether ye can obtain permission from us warriors. 26.—*lārenā gōd*, good in respect of instructions, *i. e.* kindly direct us.

PAGE 61, line 4.—*se rīca*, Hrothgar. 16.—*cynnā*, fitting things, manners, courtesies. 17.—*gold-hroden*, Wealhtheow. 20.—*bæd hine blidne* bade him blithe, ellipsis of *pesan*, to be, making a factitive like *wish him well*. Compare *bade him hail*, page 62, line 13. 21.—*leōfne*, appositive with *hine*. 23.—*Helmingās*, the race of Helm. He is mentioned in the *Traveler* as ruling the Wulfings. Wealh-theow was of this race. 28.—*þancōde*, with dative *Gode* and genitive *þæs*, § 297, *d.*

PAGE 62, line 17.—*gamela*, weak form, epic epithet, § 362, 1. 18.—*rand-pigan*, appositive with *Geāt*, Beowulf. 27.—*cōman . . . scacan*: for this text of Grein's first edition his last has *þā com beorht leōma scacan ofer scadu*.—The manuscript is illegible: *þā com beorht scacan*, is one of the early copies; then came the bright light to beam over the shadows. 30.—*þyle Hrōtgāres*, the court officer who directed the conversation, the orator. His name was *Hūnferd*. He had boasted much over the wine, but did not venture to meet Grendel. He lent Beowulf his famous sword *Hrunting* for the conflict with Grendel's mother.

PAGE 63, line 3.—*se eorl*, Beowulf. He has followed the mother of Grendel deep into the water, and comes up in a cave, her hall. Then the earl found that he in hostile hall, he knew not what, was. 36.—The blood of the monster melts the blade, Beowulf presents the hilt to *Hrōtgār*.

PAGE 64, line 5.—*him*, to them the lord paid; *þæs*, therefore.

ALFRED'S METERS are versifications of parts of Boethius. They were found in one manuscript, transcribed by Junius, but since lost. Editions are by Rawlinson, 1698; Fox, 1835; Grein, 1858. See farther in the notes to Orpheus, page 46.

Line 12.—This introduction is not by Alfred. Thus Alfred to us old-lore rehearsed king of the West Saxons, skill displayed, the poets' art.

Line 17.—Meter VI. is from Book II., Metrum III., of Boethius, which is given for comparison. The two first lines are Alfred's introduction.

Cum polo Phæbus roseis quadrigis
 Lucem spargere cæperit,
 Pallet albentes hebetata vultus
 Flammiis stella prementibus.
 Cum nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis
 Vernis irrubuit rosis,
 Spiret insanum nebulosus Auster,
 Jam spinis abeat decus.

Sæpe tranquillo radiat sereno
 Immotis mare fluctibus:
 Sæpe ferventes Aquilo procellas
 Verso concitat æquore.
 Rara si constat sua forma mundo
 Si tantas variat vices,
 Crede fortunis hominum caducis,
 Bonis crede fugacibus.
 Constat, æterna positumque lege est,
 Ut constet genitum nihil.

PAGE 65. METER X. is founded on the 7th meter of Book II. The first 25 lines are expanded from two:

Ubi nunc fidelis ossa Fabricii jacent?
 Quid Brutus, aut rigidus Cato?

Line 1.—*Weland* is the hero-smith of the North. Stories of him were among the most popular of the Middle Ages. They are mostly such as the Greeks told of Hephaistos, Erichthonios, and Daidalos. He made rings, and set them with precious stones. Nidhád, a king in Sweden, had him bound in his sleep with heavy chains, and took from him a famous sword, and a ring which he gave to his daughter Beadohild. He afterward had him hamstrunged, and confined to work for him. Weland killed the sons of Nidhád. Beadohild, who had come to him to get her ring mended, he first stupefied with beer, and then ravished. He made himself wings and flew away, boasting of his revenge. He made Beowulf's famous coat of mail. The story of shooting the apple from his son's head, and the arrow "to kill thee, tyrant, had I slain my boy," familiar in connection with William Tell and William of Cloudesle, is a Weland story, told of his brother Egil. Scott's Wayland Smith, in Kenilworth, has his name, though little else, from this source. Alfred substitutes *Weland* for *Fabricius*, as though *Fabricius* were from *faber*, artificer.

Line 4.—*ængum* . . ., to any one may not the skill escape=no one may attain the skill. 6.—*þý út* . . . *þe*, easier than; *beniman præccan cræftes*, deprive a wretch (even) of his skill, § 317;—than one may turn the sun to swerve, and this swift heaven (to swerve) from his orbit, any of heroes; *ænig*, appositive with *mon*. 30.—*perás*, accusative, appositive with *hi*; bring them forth well known=make them familiar. 37.—*guma*, repeated subject; What then may have any of heroes, a man, from fame . . . ?

PAGE 66. SAWS. These are often called Gnostic verses. They are from pages 338+ of the Codex Exoniensis, already described in a note on the Traveler, page 51.

Line 3.—*pundrum*, wondrously. The ice, the water-helmet, locks up the plants. 14.—*pig*, repetition of *gúð*. 22.—*bold-ágendum*, appositive with *him*, the wife should know wise counsels for them (herself and husband), the house holders both together. 25.—*frisan*, frizzled, ringleted, with a wealth

of tresses, Ett., Grein; other editors "Frisian." 30.—Waiteth for him on the land that his love demandeth. 31.—*pære* . . ., keep faith.

PAGE 67, line 3.—*mægt egsan pyn*, the chief of terrors, *i. e.* the sea, (holdeth) a family (many sailors). Thorpe reads *mægt eágná pyn*, a maid is the delight of the eyes. 4.—A rich man, a king, a settlement then for his people buys, when he comes to sail, *i. e.* sailing, § 448, 4. 32.—*sceal*, ought to belong to, becomes; infinitive omitted, § 435, *d.*—*Alpalda*, The All-ruling, *i. e.* the true God, (made) the glorious (world).

PAGE 68. THRENES. This extract is from a poem in the Codex Exoniensis, pages 286+, called by Thorpe The Wanderer. The ruined castle strikes the imagination powerfully in all ages, and in the decline of the Roman Empire men thought of themselves as living in a decaying world. The Anglo-Saxon poets seem to have been especially affected by this mode of thought.

Line 6.—*sumne* . . ., one a bird bore away over the high sea: *bird* trope for *ship*, Thorpe. Grein refers it to the bird *Greif*, O. H. G. *Grif*, *Grifo*, which figures in Germanic story, a counterpart to Gr. *Gryps*, griffon. 11.—*burgpará* . . ., till free from sounds of citizens old works of giants empty stood. Cities, stone figures, roads, stone swords, caves of dragons, are spoken of in Anglo-Saxon poems as *entá geþeorc*, and that is the only way in which *ent* occurs in them. 17.—Where has come horse = what has become of horse? 21.—*genáp*, has vanished, *spá*, as if. 22.—*on láste*, in the place of, forsaken by. 39.—*tó rycene*, too quickly.

PAGE 69, line 2.—*eorl*, appositive with *hê*, unless he first the remedy know how, the earl, with might to obtain. 4.—*him*, for himself.

THE SECOND THRENE is from page 377 of the Codex Exoniensis, printed as "Deor the Seald's Complaint." See note on The Traveler, page 41.

Line 7.—*Weland*, see page 65, 1, and note. Weland for himself among dragons exile experienced. No dragon story is known of Weland. Grein proposes *pimman*, by means of woman. Rieger reads *be þorum*, manifoldly. 11.—*Nidhâd*, see note on page 65. 12.—*sýllan* = *sêllan* < *sêl*, weak form, as epic epithet, § 362, 1. 13.—*ofercôde*, impersonal; there was a surviving of that, so there may be of this. 16.—The omitted line and a half reads:

þæt heô gearolice ongieten hæfde
þæt heô cæcen þæs :

See for Beadohild's misfortune the note on page 65, line 1. 20.—*Eormanric*. The Gothic king *Emanaricus*, the Alexander of the North, is mentioned in the Traveler's Song and in Beowulf. He was king of the Ostro-Goths, A.D. 375. The stories told of him are full of anachronisms and inconsistencies. 25.—*cyne-rices*, genitive of separation, § 317. 27.—*Heodening*, Heoden, is Hetele in Gudrun, Hedin in Snorri's Edda, Hithinus in Saxo. 30.—*Heorrenda* is celebrated in the German heroic poetry as *Horant*, in Snorri as *Hiarrandi*.

PAGE 70.—These rhymes are part of a poem of 87 verses in the Codex

Exoniensis. It is plainly a task poem to exhibit riming skill. The spelling obscures the sense, which needs all the light to be had. I have, therefore, used Grein's reformed orthography, and I add a Latin version by Ettmüller. Thorpe had pronounced it unintelligible. For the meter, see § 511.

Hominum genus perit, pugnae hasta lacerat,
 versutia procax puguat, sagittam fraus præparat,
 fidejussionem cura mordet, audaciam senectus excindit.
 Exilii tempus succrescit, iracundia iurandum cudit,
 criminum funes expanduntur, machinationes instructæ labuntur.
 Mæsta ira fodit, fovea retinaculum habet;
 ornatus albus polluitur, æstas calida frigescit.
 Populi prosperitas ruit, amicitia volvitur [evanescit],
 terræ vires inveterascunt, fervor frigescit.
 Mihi id Parca texuit et opus imposuit,
 ut foderem sepulcrum; neque hanc diram constitutionem
 evitare carne possum, quo ex tempore dies celer fugerit,
 arreptione necessaria me arripit [mors], ex quo nox venerit,
 quæ mihi patriam negat, et me hic habitatione privat.
 Si cadaver jacet, membra vermis comedit,
 verrucam non curat et cibum sumit,
 donec ossa tantum ex viro supersint,
 et ultimo nullum [os], nisi necessitatis virgula
 malum omen hic præbuerit, non erit fama tædio affecta.
 Priusquam felix hoc cogitat, sapissime se ipsum fatigat;
 gustat amarum crimen, non curat meliorem voluptatem,
 non recordatur hilaritatum gratias, hic sunt misericordiæ gaudia
 speranda in cælorum regno. Eamus nunc sanctis similes
 criminibus liberati, a dedecoribus redempti,
 maculis puri, splendore cincti,
 ubi humanum genus debet coram creatore lætum
 verum Deum aspicere et in pace semper gaudere.

Note the use of adjectives as substantives: *flâh mäh flited*, subtle hostile fighteth = hostile one, fiend; *bold ald hpited*, bold old severeth = old age cuts off the bold.

A BRIEF GRAMMAR
OF THE
ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

THE sections are numbered like the corresponding sections in the Author's Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language, so that the references in the notes of the Reader may answer for both when the topic is treated in both. The Comparative Grammar illustrates the forms of the Anglo-Saxon by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Norse, and Old High German.

INTRODUCTION.

1. During the fifth and sixth centuries, England was conquered and peopled by pagans (Saxons, Angles, Jutes, etc.) from the shores of the North Sea; the center of emigration was near the mouth of the Elbe. The conquerors spoke many dialects, but most of them were Low German. Missionaries were sent from Rome (A.D. 597) to convert them to Christianity. The Roman alphabetic writing was thus introduced, and, under the influence of learned native ecclesiastics, a single tongue gradually came into use as a literary language through the whole nation. The chief seat of learning down to the middle of the eighth century was among the Angles of Northumberland. The language was long called *Englisc* (English), but is now called Anglo-Saxon. Its Augustan age was the reign of Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons (A.D. 871-901). It continued to be written till the colloquial dialects, through the influence of the Anglo-Norman, had diverged so far from it as to make it unintelligible to the people; then, under the cultivation of the Wycliffite translators of the Bible, and of Chaucer and his fellows, there grew out of these dialects a new classic language—the English.

2. The spelling in the manuscripts is irregular, but the Northumbrian is the only well-marked dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, as old as its classic period (10th century), which has yet been explored. The Gospels and some other works have been printed in it. The common Anglo-Saxon is sometimes called West-Saxon.

3. After the period of pure Anglo-Saxon, there was written an irregular dialect called Semi-Saxon. It has few strange words, but the inflections and syntax are broken up (12th century).

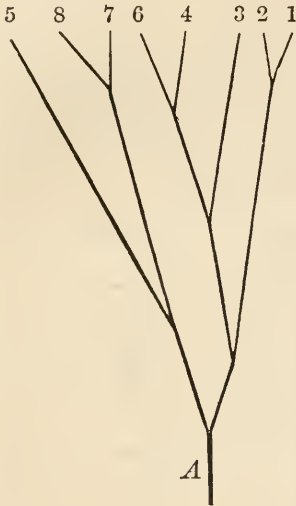
4. The former inhabitants of Britain were Celts, so unlike the invaders in race and speech, and so despised and hated, that they did not mix. There are in the Anglo-Saxon a handful of Celtic common names, and a good many geographical names: the relation of the Celtic language to the Anglo-Saxon is like that of the languages of the aborigines of America to our present English.

5. The Anglo-Saxon was shaped to literary use by men who wrote and spoke Latin, and thought it an ideal language; and a large part of the literature is translated or imitated from Latin authors. It is not to be doubted, therefore, that the Latin exercised a great influence on the Anglo-Saxon: if it did not lead to the introduction of wholly new forms, either of etymology or syntax, it led to the extended and uniform use of those forms which are like the Latin, and to the disuse of others, so as to draw the grammars near each other. There are a considerable number of words from the Latin, mostly connected with the Church; three or four through the Celts from the elder Romans.

6. There are many words in Anglo-Saxon more like the words of the same sense in Scandinavian than like any words which we find in the Germanic languages; but the remains of the early dialects are so scant that it is hard to tell how far such words were borrowed from or modified by the Scandinavians. Before A.D. 900 many Danes had settled in England. Danish kings afterward ruled it (A.D. 1013-1042). Their laws, however, are in Anglo-Saxon. The Danes were illiterate, and learned the Anglo-Saxon. Of course their pronunciation was peculiar, and they quickened and modified phonetic decay. It is probable that they affected the spoken dialects which have come up as English more than the written literary language which we call Anglo-Saxon.

7. The other languages sprung from the dialects of Low German tribes are Friesic, Old Saxon, and, later, Dutch (and Flemish), and Platt Deutsch. The talk in the harbors of Antwerp, Bremen, and Hamburg is said to be often mistaken by English sailors for corrupt English. These Low German languages are akin to the High German on one side, and to the Scandinavian on the other. These all, with the Mæso-Gothic, constitute the Teutonic class of languages. This stands parallel with the Lithuanic, the Slavonic, and the Celtic, and with the Italic, the Hellenic, the Iranic, and the Indic, all of which belong to the Indo-European family of languages. The parent speech of this family is lost, and has left no literary monuments. Its seat has been supposed to have been on the heights of Central Asia. The Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, takes its place at the head of the family. Theoretical roots and forms of inflection are given by grammarians as those of the Parent Speech, on the ground that they are such as might have produced the surviving roots and forms by known laws of change.

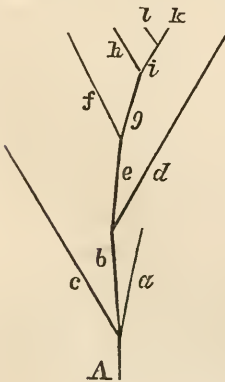
8. The following stem shows the order in which these classes branched, and their relative age and remoteness from each other. At the right is given the approximate date of the oldest literary remains. The languages earlier than these remains are made out



like the Parent Speech; that is, roots and forms are taken for the language at each period, which will give the roots and forms of all the languages which branch from it, but not those peculiar to the other languages.

- A. Indo-European. Parent Speech.
- 1. Indic. B.C. 1500. Sanskrit Vedas.
- 2. Iranian. B.C. 1000. Baetrian Avesta.
- 3. Hellenic. Before B.C. 800. Greek.
- 4. Italic. B.C. 200. Latin.
- 5. Teutonic. 4th Century. Mæso-Gothic Bible.
- 6. Celtic. 8th Century.
- 7. Slavonic. 9th Century. Bulgarian Bible.
- 8. Lithuanic. 16th Century.

9. The following stem shows the manner in which the languages of the Teutonic class branch after separating from the Slavonic. The Gothic (Mæso-Gothic) died without issue; the Low German is nearer akin to it than the High German is. The branches of the Scandinavian (Swedish, Danish, Norwegian) are not represented.



- A. Teutonic. Theoretic.
- a. Gothic. 4th Century.
- b. Germanic. Theoretic.
- c. Scandinavian. 13th Century.
- d. High German. 8th Century.
- e. Low German. Theoretic.
- f. Friesic. 14th Century.
- g. Saxon. Theoretic.
- h. Anglo-Saxon. 8th Century.
- i. Old Saxon. 9th Century.
- k. Platt Deutsch. 14th Century.
- l. Dutch. 13th Century.

PART I.

PHONOLOGY.

10. **Alphabet.**—The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters. All but three are Roman characters: the variations from the common form are cacographic fancies. Þ þ (thorn), and Ð ð (wên), are runes. Ð ð (edh) is a crossed d, used for the older þ, oftenest in the middle and at the end of words.

Old Forms.	Simple Forms.	Roman.	Names.
Ǻ a	A a	A a	ah
Æ æ	Æ æ	Æ æ	ǣ
B b	B b	B b	bay
C c	C c	C c	cay
D d	D d	D d	day
Ð ð	Ð ð	DH dh	edh
E e	E e	E e	ay
F f	F f	F f	ef
G g	G g	G g	gay
H h	H h	H h	hah
I i	I i	I i	ee
L l	L l	L l	cl
M m	M m	M m	em
N n	N n	N n	en
O o	O o	O o	o
P p	P p	P p	pay
R r	R r	R r	er
S s	S s	S s	es
T t	T t	T t	tay
Þ þ	Þ þ	TH th	thorn
U u	U u	U u	oo
ƿ ƿ	ƿ ƿ	{ VV vv } { (W) (w) }	wên
X x	X x	X x	ex
Y y	Y y	Y y	ypsilon

Some of the German editors use ǣ for æ, æ for â, ǣ for e derived from i, ö for œ, œ for ê, j for i when a semi-vowel, and v for þ. Now and then k, q, v, z get into the manuscripts, mostly in foreign words, and uu or u for þ. The Semi-Saxon has a peculiar character for j (ȝ).

11. **Abbreviations.**—The most common are $\text{ȝ} = \text{and}$, $\text{þ} = \text{pæt}$ (*that*), $\text{œ} = \text{oðde}$ (*or*), and — for an omitted *m* or *n*; as, $\text{þā} = \text{þam}$.

12. An **Accent** (´) is found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but in none so regularly used as to make it an objective part of an Anglo-Saxon text. It is found oftenest over a long vowel; sometimes over a vowel of peculiar sound, not long; seldom, except over syllables having stress of voice. Sometimes it seems to mark nothing but stress. Most of the English editors represent it by an acute accent; the Germans generally print Anglo-Saxon with a circumflex over all single long vowels in the stem of words, and an acute over the diphthongs, as *brôder*, *freónd*. In this book, to guide the studies of beginners, a circumflex is used over all long vowels and diphthongs, and the acute accent (´) over vowels only to denote stress.

13. **Punctuation.**—The Anglo-Saxons used one dot (.) at the end of each clause, or each hemistich of a poem, and sometimes three dots (:.) at the end of a sentence. Modern pointing is generally used in printed text.

14. Sounds of Letters.—Vowels:

a like <i>a</i> in <i>far</i> .	i like <i>i</i> in <i>dim</i> .
â “ <i>a</i> “ <i>fall</i> .	î “ <i>ee</i> “ <i>deem</i> .
æ “ <i>a</i> “ <i>glad</i> .	o “ <i>o</i> “ <i>wholly</i> .
æ̃ “ <i>a</i> “ <i>dare</i> in ‘New England.	ô “ <i>o</i> “ <i>holy</i> .
e “ <i>e</i> “ <i>let</i> .	u “ <i>u</i> “ <i>full</i> .
e in the breakings (not diph- thongs) ea, eo, êa, eô, very light.	û “ <i>oo</i> “ <i>fool</i> .
ê like <i>e</i> in <i>they</i> .	y “ <i>i</i> “ <i>dim</i> , but with the lips thrust out and rounded. (French u.)
	ÿ same sound prolonged.

Unaccented vowels are like accented in kind, but obscure.

The *consonants* have their common English sounds; but note

c like <i>k</i> , always.	i (=j) before a vowel, like <i>y</i> .
ch “ <i>kh</i> in <i>work-house</i> .	s like <i>s</i> in <i>so</i> .
cp “ <i>qu</i> .	t “ <i>t</i> “ <i>to</i> .
ð, like Engl. <i>th</i> in a similar word; <i>ôder</i> , other, <i>dôð</i> , doth.	þ “ <i>th</i> “ <i>thin</i> .
g like <i>g</i> in <i>go</i> , always.	p “ <i>w</i> .
h very distinct.	pl, pr, and final p nearly close the lips. (German w.)
hp like <i>wh</i> in New England.	x like <i>ks</i> .

15. Accent.—Rule 1. The primary accent is on the first syllable of every word : *bród'-er*, brother ; *un'-cúð*, uncouth.

Exception 1. Proper prefixes in verbs and particles take no primary accent : such are *á*, *an*, *and*, *æt*, *be*, *bi*, *ed*, *for*, *ful*, *ge*, *geond*, *in*, *mis*, *ót*, *of*, *ofer*, *on*, *or*, *tô* ; *þurh*, *un*, *under*, *pið*, *piðer*, *ymb*, *ymbæ* : *an-gin'nan*, begin ; *æt-gad'ere*, together ; *on-geán'*, again. The syllable after the prefix takes the accent.

(a.) But derivatives from nouns, pronouns, or adjectives retain their accent : *and'-sparian* < *and'sparu*, answer ; *in'-pearðlice* < *in'-pearð*, adj., inward ; *ed'-nipian* < *ed'nipe*, renewed. Such are all verbs in *and-*, *ed-*, *or-*, found in Anglo-Saxon poetry ; many adverbs in *un-*, etc.

(b.) Many editors print as compounds adverbs+verbs, both of which retain their accent. Such are those with *æfter*, *bî*, *bîg*, *efen*, *eft*, *fore*, *ford*, *from*, *fram*, *huder*, *mid*, *nider*, *gegn*, *geán*, *gên*, *tô*, *up*, *út*, *pel*.

Exception 2. The inseparable prefixes *á-*, *be-* (*bi-*), *for-*, *ge-*, are unaccented : *á-lýs'-ing*, redemption ; *be-gang'*, course.

Rule 2. A secondary accent may fall on the tone syllable of the lighter part of a compound or on a suffix : *o'fer-cum'an*, over-come ; *heof'on-steor'-ra*, star of heaven ; *hýr'end'e*, hearing.

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

27. Gemination is the doubling of a letter : when final or next to a consonant it is simplified or dissimilated, *mm* to *mb*, *nn* to *nd*, *ss* to *st*, *ii* to *ig*, *uu* to *up* : *clippan*, dip, makes *dip*, *dippte* ; *timbr* for *timmr*, timber ; *spindl* for *spinnl*, spindle ; *lufast*, lovest, for *lufuss*, *lufige* for *lufie*, love ; *beorupes* for *beoruues*, grove. Double *g* is written *cg*, double *f*, *bb*.

32. Umlaut is the assimilation of a vowel by the vowel of the following syllable.

a-umlaut.	i-umlaut.	u-umlaut.
It changes i, u,	a, u, ea, eo, â, ô, û, câ, eô,	a, i,
to e(eo), o.	e, y, y, y, ê, ê, f, f, f.	(o)ea, eo.

a-umlaut : *helpan*, from root *hulp*, help ; *leofað*, root *lif*, live ; *boga*, from root *bug*, bow. The *i* which produces *i-umlaut* is often changed to *e* or dropped ; *man*, plur. *men*, from *meni* ; *fôð*, plur. *fêð*, feet, from *fêti*. *u-umlaut* : *hlid*, plur. *hleodu*, slopes.

33. Breaking is the change of one vowel to two by a consonant.

g, *c*, and *sc* may break a following *a* to *ea*, *o* to *eo*, *i* to *ie*, *â* to *eâ*, *ô* to *eô*. *l*, *r*, and *h* may break a preceding *a* to *ea*, *i* to *eo* (*io*), *ie* : *geaf*, gave ; *ceaster*, Latin *castrum*, camp ; *secô*, shoe ; *sealm*, psalm ; *carm*, arm ; *hleahor*, laughter ; *meole*, milk.

41. Shifting is a weakening of a letter not produced by other letters : *a* to *æ*, *ê* to *ē*, *eâ* *eô* to *ē*, etc. : *dæg* from *dag*, day.

PART II.

ETYMOLOGY.

NOUNS.

65. There are two classes of Declensions of Anglo-Saxon nouns:

(1.) **Strong**: those which have sprung from vowel stems.

(2.) **Weak**: that which has sprung from stems in **an**.

There are four declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular:

Declension 1.	Declension 2.	Declension 3.	Declension 4.
es	e	a	an

66. SUMMARY OF CASE-ENDINGS.

	STRONG.						WEAK.				
	DECL. I.				DECL. II. Feminine.		DECL. III. Masc. Fem.		DECL. IV.		
	Masc.	Neut.	Masc.	Neut.	â	i	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Stem.....	a	a	ia	ia	â	i	u		an	an	an
SINGULAR.—											
<i>N. & V.....</i>	—	—	e	e	u	—	u		a	e	e
<i>Gen.</i>	es	es	es	es	e	e	â		an	an	an
<i>Dat.</i>	e	e	e	e	e	e	â		an	an	an
<i>Acc.</i>	—	—	e	e	u, e	e, —	u		an	an	e
<i>Inst.....</i>	ê	ê	ê	ê	e	e	â		an	an	an
PLURAL.—											
<i>N., A., & V. âs</i>	âs	u	âs	u	â, e	e, â	u, o, â		an		
<i>Gen.</i>	â	â	â	â	â, enâ		â, enâ		enâ		
<i>D. & Inst....</i>	um	um	um	um	um		um		um		

A few masculines of Decl. 1st have some forms from **i**-stems or **u**-stems, §§ 86, 93.

67. **Gender.** General rules. For particulars, see §§ 268–270.

1. **Strong nouns.** All masculines are of the first or third declension; all feminines of the second or third; all neuters of the first.

2. *Abstract Nouns* have their gender governed by the terminations. In derivatives the feminine gender prevails.

3. *Compound Nouns* follow the gender of the last part.

4. **MASCULINE** are names of males; of the moon; of many weeds, flowers, winds; *man, guma, man; vëland; môna, moon; mear, horse; þorn, thorn; blôstma, blossom; pind, wind.*

5. **FEMININE** are names of females; of the sun; of many trees, rivers, soft and low musical instruments: *cpën, queen; cú, cow; Ælf-þryde; sunnu, sunne, sun; âc, oak; Danubie, Danube; hpistle, whistle; hearpe, harp.*

6. **NEUTER** are names of wife, child; diminutives; many general names; and words made an object of thought: *pif*, wife; *bearn*, *cild*, child; *mægden*, maiden; *græs*, grass; *ofet*, fruit; *corn*, corn; *gold*, gold.

7. *Epicene Nouns* have one grammatical gender, but are used for both sexes. Such names of mammalia are masculine, except of a few little timid ones: *mús*, mouse (feminine); large and fierce birds are masculine; others feminine, especially singing birds: *nihtegale*, nightingale; large fishes are masculine, small feminine; insects are feminine.

68. **Cases alike.**—(1.) The nominative and vocative are always alike.

(2.) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and strong masculines.

(3.) The genitive plural ends always in **â** or **enâ**.

(4.) The dative and instrumental plural end always in **um** (*on*).

DECLENSION I.

Stem in **a**. Genitive singular in **cs**.

70.—I. Case-endings from stem **a**+relational suffixes. Nominative in —.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.
Stem	<i>pulfa</i> , <i>wolf</i> .	<i>scipa</i> , <i>ship</i> .
Theme	<i>pulf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative</i> . .	<i>pulf</i> , <i>a wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfes</i> , <i>of a wolf</i> , <i>wolf's</i> .	<i>scipes</i> .
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfe</i> , <i>to or for a wolf</i> .	<i>scipe</i> .
<i>Accusative</i> . . .	<i>pulf</i> , <i>a wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulf</i> , <i>O, wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfê</i> , <i>by or with a wolf</i> .	<i>scipê</i> .
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative</i> . .	<i>pulfás</i> , <i>wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfâ</i> , <i>of wolves</i> .	<i>scipâ</i> .
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfum</i> , <i>to or for wolves</i> .	<i>scipum</i> .
<i>Accusative</i> . . .	<i>pulfás</i> , <i>wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulfás</i> , <i>O, wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfum</i> , <i>by or with wolves</i> .	<i>scipum</i> .

73. 2.—Long syllables drop plur. -u. 3.—*a* does not shift to *æ* in plur. of monosyllables in a single consonant. 4.—Umlaut of *i* to *eo* is rare. 5.—Gemination, see § 27. 6.—An unaccented short vowel before a single consonant is often dropped. 7, 8.—*g* and *h* interchange and drop. 9.—See § 27. 10.—Like *æg* decline *cealf*, *cild*, *lamb*.

2. Long monosyllables.	3. Shifting.	4. U-umlaut.	5. Gemination.
Stem . . . <i>porda</i> , n. word.	<i>daga</i> , m. <i>fata</i> , n. day. vat.	<i>hlida</i> , n. slope.	<i>torra</i> , m. <i>spella</i> , n. tower. speech.
Theme . . . <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlit</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
SINGULAR.—			
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen. <i>pordes</i>	<i>dæges</i> <i>fætes</i>	<i>hlides</i>	<i>torros</i> <i>spelles</i>
Dat. <i>porde</i>	<i>dæge</i> <i>fæte</i>	<i>hlide</i>	<i>torre</i> <i>spelle</i>
Inst. <i>porðe</i>	<i>dægè</i> <i>fætè</i>	<i>hlidè</i>	<i>torrè</i> <i>spellè</i>
PLURAL.—			
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dagàs</i> <i>fatu</i>	<i>hleodu</i> (-i)	<i>torràs</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen. <i>porða</i>	<i>dagà</i> <i>fatà</i>	<i>hleodà</i> (-i)	<i>torrà</i> <i>spellà</i>
D. & Inst. . . . <i>porðum</i>	<i>dagum</i> <i>fatum</i>	<i>hleodum</i> (-i)	<i>torrum</i> <i>spellum</i>

6. Syncope.	7. Stem in -ga.	8. Stem in -ha.
Stem . . . <i>tungola</i> , m. star.	<i>tungola</i> , n. star.	<i>beága</i> , m. ring.
Theme . . . <i>tungol</i>	<i>tungol</i>	<i>beág</i>
SINGULAR.—		
N., A., & V. <i>tung-ol</i> , -ul, -el, -l		<i>beá(g)</i> , h
Gen. <i>tung-oles</i> , -ules, -eles, -les		<i>beáges</i>
Dat. <i>tung-ole</i> , -ule, -ele, -le		<i>beáge</i>
Inst. <i>tung-olè</i> , -ulè, -elè, -lè		<i>beágè</i>
PLURAL.—		
N., A., & V. { m. <i>tung-olàs</i> , -ulàs, -elàs, -làs n. <i>tung-olu</i> , -ol, -ul, -el, -l	<i>beágàs</i>	<i>mearh</i> <i>hòh</i>
Gen. <i>tung-olà</i> , -ulà, -elà, -là	<i>beágà</i>	<i>mear(h)</i> , g, - <i>hóh</i> , <i>hó</i>
D. & I. . . . <i>tung-olum</i> , -ulum, -elum, -lum	<i>beágum</i>	<i>meares</i> <i>hós</i>
		<i>meare</i> <i>hò</i>
		<i>mearè</i> <i>hò</i>

9. Stem in -pa.	10. Stem + er.
Stem . . . <i>bearpa</i> , m., grove.	<i>cneôpa</i> , n., knee.
Theme . . . <i>bearu</i>	<i>cneôp</i>
SINGULAR.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-u</i> , -o	<i>cneôp</i> , <i>cneô</i>
Gen. <i>bear-pes</i> , -upes, -opes, -epes	<i>cneô-pes</i> , -s
Dat. <i>bear-pe</i> , -upe, -ope, -epe	<i>cneô-pe</i> , -
Inst. <i>bear-pè</i> , -upè, -opè, -epè	<i>cneô-pè</i> , -
PLURAL.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-pàs</i> , -upàs, -opàs, -epàs	<i>cneô-pu</i> , -p, -
Gen. <i>bear-pâ</i> , -upâ, -opâ, -epâ	<i>cneô-pâ</i> , <i>cneâ</i>
D. & I. . . . <i>bear-pum</i> , -upum, -opum, -epum	<i>cneô-pum</i> , -um, -m
	<i>æga</i> , egg.
	<i>æg</i> , plur. <i>ægcr</i>
	<i>æg</i>
	<i>æges</i>
	<i>æge</i>
	<i>ægè</i>
	<i>æg-er-u</i> , -ru
	<i>æg-er-â</i> , -rà
	<i>æg-er-um</i> , -rum

83.—II. Case-endings from stem **-ia**+relational suffixes.

Stem . hirdia, m.,	rícia, n.,
shepherd.	realm.
Theme hird.	ric.

SINGULAR.—

Nom. hirdē	ríce
Gen... hirdes	ríces
Dat... hirdē	ríce
Acc... hirdē	ríce
Voc... hirdē	ríce
Inst... hirdē	ricē

PLURAL.—

Nom. hirdás	rícu
Gen... hirdā	ricā
Dat... hirdum	ricum
Acc... hirdás	ricu
Voc... hirdás	ricu
Inst... hirdum	ricum

84.—III. Case-endings from stem **-i**+relational suffixes.

byri, m.,	fōti, m.,	mani, m.,
son.	foot.	man.
byr	fōt	man

byre	fōt	man
byres	fōtes	mannes
byre	fēt, fōte	men
byre	fōt	man
byre	fōt	man
byrē	fēt, fōtē	men.

byre, -ás	fēt, fōtás	men
byrā	fōtā	mannā
byrum	fōtum	mannum
byre, -ás	fēt, fōtás	men
byre, -ás	fēt, fōtás	men
byrum	fōtum	mannum

86. Stem in **i**. The plur. **-e** is found in names of peoples: *Dene*, Danes; *Rômâne*, Romans; *leôde*, men; and in *pine*, friend; *mere*, sea; and a few others. Umlaut, as in *fōt*, is found in *tōd*, tooth; so also in the feminines *bōc*, book; *brōc*, breeches; *gōs*, goose; *mūs*, mouse; *lūs*, louse; *cū*, cow, plur. gen. *cūnā*; *burh*, gen. dat. *byrig*, borough; *turf*, turf. See § 90.

87. A few anomalous consonant stems which sometimes have genitive **-es** may be placed here.

Stems in **-nd** and **-r**.

SINGULAR.—

nd-stem.

r-stem.

Nom., A., & V.....	feōnd.	brōđor (ur, er).
Gen.	feōndes.	brōđor.
Dat. & Inst.	feōnde.	brēđer.

PLURAL.—

Nom., A., & V.....	feōnd, -ás, fýnd.	brōđor, brōđru (a).
Gen.	feōndā,	brōđrā.
Dat. & Inst.....	feōndum.	brōđrum.

Participial nouns in **-nd**, plur. **-nd**, **-ndás**, are common. Like *brōđor* are fem. *mōđor*, mother; *dōhtor*, daughter; *speostor*, sister. *Fæder* has undeclined forms, and also gen. **-es**, plur. **-ás**, **-ā**, **-um**. *Neaht*, f., night, gen. *nihte*, *nihtes*, plur. *niht*. *Feld*, field; *fōrd*, ford; *sumor*, summer; *pinter*, winter, etc., have dat. **-ā**.

Stem in **â** or **i**. Genitive singular in **e**.

88. — I. Case-endings from stem â +relational suffixes.		II.—Case-endings from stem i +relational suffixes.	
Stem....	gifâ, <i>gift</i> .		dâdi, <i>deed</i> .
Theme...	gif.		dâd.
SINGULAR.—			
Nominative..	gifu.		dâd.
Genitive.....	gife.		dâde.
Dative.....	gife.		dâde.
Accusative...	gifu, gife.		dâd, dâde.
Vocative.....	gifu.		dâd.
Instrumental..	gife.		dâde.
PLURAL.—			
Nominative..	gifâ, gife.		dâde, dâdâ.
Genitive..	gifâ, gifenâ.		dâdâ.
Dative....	gifum.		dâdum.
Accusative...	gifâ, gife.		dâde, dâdâ.
Vocative.....	gifâ, gife.		dâde, dâdâ.
Instrumental..	gifum.		dâdum.

90. Stem..	4. bôci, <i>book</i> .	5. mûsi, <i>mouse</i> .	6. ceasteri, <i>city</i> .
Theme	bôc.	mûs.	ceaster, ceastr.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom. . .	bôc.	mûs.	ceaster.
Gen. . . .	bêc.	mÿs.	ceastre.
Dat. . . .	bêc.	mÿs.	ceastre.
Acc. . . .	bôc	mûs.	{ ceaster.
Voc. . . .	bôc.	mûs.	{ ceastre.
Inst. . . .	bêc.	mÿs.	ceaster.
PLURAL.—			
Nom. . .	bêc.	mÿs.	ceastre (â).
Gen. . . .	bôcâ.	mûsâ.	ceastrâ.
Dat. . . .	bôcum.	mûsum.	ceastrum.
Acc. . . .	bêc.	mÿs.	ceastre (â).
Voc. . . .	bêc.	mÿs.	ceastre (â).
Inst. . . .	bôcum.	mûsum.	ceastrum.

Feminines in *-ung* and a few others sometimes have dative *-â*.

92. *Head-cases in a Vowel*.—Genitive in **a**.

Stem.....	1. sunu, <i>son</i> .	2. handu, <i>hand</i> .
Theme....	sun.	hand.
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	sunu.	hand.
<i>Genitive</i>	suná.	handá.
<i>Dative</i>	suná, sunu.	handá, hand.
<i>Accusative</i> ...	sunu.	hand.
<i>Vocative</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Instrumental</i> .	suná.	handá, hand.
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Genitive</i>	{ suná, sunená. }	handá.
<i>Dative</i>	sunum.	handum.
<i>Accusative</i> ...	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Vocative</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Instrumental</i> .	sunum.	handum.

95. WEAK NOUNS.

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.—Genitive in **an**.

(DECLENSION IV.)

	1. MASCULINES.	2. FEMININES.	3. NEUTERS.	CONTRACTS.
Stem.. {	hanan,	tungan,	câgan,	tâan,
	cock.	tongue.	eye.	toe.
Theme	han.	tung.	câg.	tâ.
SINGULAR.—				
<i>Nom.</i> ...	hana.	tunge.	câge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Gen.</i> ...	hanan.	tungan.	câgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Dat.</i> ...	hanan.	tungan.	câgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Acc.</i> ...	hanan.	tungan.	câge.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc.</i> ...	hana.	tunge.	câge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Inst.</i> ...	hanan.	tungan.	câgan.	tâan, tân.
PLURAL.—				
<i>Nom.</i> ...	hanan.	tungan.	câgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Gen.</i> ...	hanená.	tungená.	câgená.	tâená, tâaná.
<i>Dat.</i> ...	hanum.	tugum.	câgum.	tâum.
<i>Acc.</i> ...	hanan.	tungan.	câgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc.</i> ...	hanan.	tungan.	câgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Inst.</i> ...	hanum.	tugum.	câgum.	tâum.

101. PROPER NAMES.

(1.) PERSONS.—*Names of women in -u or a consonant are strong, those in -e or -a are weak. Declension II., ā-stem: Begu, Freāparu; i-stem: Beadohild, Hygd, and most others. Declension IV.: Elene, Eve, Ada, Maria, etc., from foreign names; Dealhþeô(p), dat. Dealhþeôn (§ 99).*

Names of men in -u, -e, or a consonant are strong, those in -a are weak. Declension III., u-stem: Leôfsunu? Declension I., a-stem: Ælfrêd, Beôpulf, Eādmund, Sigemund (gen. also Sigemunde < mund, f. Rask)? Dêland, and most other strong names; syncopated: Ecgþeô(p), gen. Ecgþeôpes, Ecgþeôes, etc.; Ongenþeô(p); Grendel, gen. Grendeles, Grendles, etc.; Hrêdel; iā-stem: Ine, Hedde, Gíslhere, Dulfhere, Eādpine, Godpine, and others from -here and -pine; unlaut not found: Hereman, dat. Heremanne. Declension IV.: Ætla, Becca, and many others.

(a.) *Foreign names sometimes retain foreign declension, or are undeclined, but are generally declined as above; those in -as, -es, -us do not often increase in the genitive. Those from Latin -us, Greek -os, of the second declension, sometimes drop their endings and take those of the Anglo-Saxon first: Crist (<Christus), Cristes, Criste, etc. In less familiar words -us oftenest stands in the nom. and gen., but Latin and Anglo-Saxon forms may mix throughout: Petrus, gen. Petrus, Petruses, Petres, Petri, dat. Petro, Petre, acc. Petrus, Petrum; so -as and -es: Andreás, gen. Andreás, dat. Andreá, acc. Andreás, Andream; Hêrôdês, Hêrôdes, Hêrôde, Hêrôd-em, -ês, or -e.*

(b.) *In Gothic these Latin and Greek names of the second declension are regularly given in the u-declension: Paitrus, gen. Paitraus, dat. Paitrau, acc. Paitru (§ 93, a). The Anglo-Saxon genitive Petrus may be a relic of the u-declension.*

(2.) PEOPLES.—*Plurals in -âs and -e are strong, in -an weak. Declension I., a-stem: Brittâs, Scottâs, etc.; iā-stem and i-stem: Dene, gen. Den-â, -iâ, -igâ, -geâ (§ 85, a); Românc, etc. Declension IV.: Gotan, Seaxan, etc.*

The singular is oftenest an adjective in -isc regularly declined: Egyptisc man, Egyptian man; Egyptisc ides, Egyptian woman; þā Egyptiscan, the Egyptians, etc. Sometimes ân Brit, a Briton.

Often is found a collective with a genitive, or with an adjective, or compounded: Seaxnâ þeôd; Filistêa fole; Caldêa cyn; Ebrêa perâs; Sodomisc cyn; Rôm-pare (§ 86); Nord-men (§ 84, 3), etc. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(3.) COUNTRIES.—*A few feminine names are found: Engel, England; Bryten, Britannia. Oftenest is found the people's*

name in the genitive with *land*, *rice*, *êdel*, etc., or in an oblique case with a preposition: *Englâ land*; *Sodomâ rice*; *on Eâst-Englum*; *of Seaxum*; *on Egyptum*. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(4.) CITIES.—Names found alone are regularly declined according to gender and endings: *Rôm*, *f.* *Rôme*; *Babylon*, *n.* *Babylones*; *Sodoma*, *m.* *Sodoman*. Oftenest they are prefixed undeclined to *burg*, *ceaster*, *pîc*, *dân*, *hâm*, etc.: *Lunden-pîc*, *Rôma-burg*, etc.; or the folk's name in the genitive followed by *burg*, *ceaster*, etc., is used: *Caldêa burg*. Foreign names treated as names of persons.

IV. ADJECTIVES.

INDEFINITE AND DEFINITE DECLENSIONS.

103. An adjective in Anglo-Saxon has one set of strong and one of weak endings for each gender. The latter are used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article or some word like it. Hence there are two declensions, the indefinite and the definite.

104.—I. The Indefinite Declension.

Case-endings < stem *a*, *â*, or *i* + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem...	{ <i>blinda</i> ,	<i>blindâ</i> , <i>blindi</i> ,	<i>blinda</i> ,
	{ <i>blind</i> .	<i>blind</i> .	<i>blind</i> .
Theme .	<i>blind</i> .	<i>blind</i> .	<i>blind</i> .
SINGULAR.—	⏟	⏟	⏟
<i>Nom</i>	<i>blind</i>	<i>blind(u) (o) (e)</i>	<i>blind</i>
<i>Gen</i>	<i>blindes</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindes</i>
<i>Dat</i>	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindum</i>
<i>Acc</i>	<i>blindne</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blind</i>
<i>Voc</i>	<i>blind</i>	<i>blind(u)</i>	<i>blind</i>
<i>Inst</i>	<i>blindē</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindē</i>
PLURAL.—			
<i>Nom</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blind(u) (o) (e)</i>
<i>Gen</i>	<i>blindrā</i>	<i>blindrā</i>	<i>blindrā</i>
<i>Dat</i>	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>
<i>Acc</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blindu</i>
<i>Voc</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blindu</i>
<i>Inst</i>	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>

105.—II. *The Definite Declension.*Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem..	blindan, <i>blind.</i>	blindan,	blindan,
Theme	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	pæt blinde.
Gen....	pæs blindan.	pære blindan.	pæs blindan.
Dat....	pam blindan.	pære blindan.	pam blindan.
Acc....	pone blindan.	pâ blindan.	pæt blinde.
Voc....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	pæt blinde.
Inst....	pý blindan.	pære blindan.	pý blindan.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....		pâ blindan.	
Gen....		pârâ blindend.	
Dat....		pâm blindum.	
Acc....		pâ blindan.	
Voc....		pâ blindan.	
Inst....		pâm blindum.	

106.—*Theme ending Short (Root Shifting).*

	glada, <i>glad.</i>	gladâ, gladi.	glada.
Theme	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Gen....	glades.	glædre.	glades.
Dat....	gladum.	glædre.	gladum.
Acc....	glædne.	glade.	glæd.
Voc....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Inst....	glædê.	glædre.	glædê.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Gen....	glædrâ.	glædrâ.	glædrâ.
Dat....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.
Acc....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Voc....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Inst....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.

In the Definite Declension it has $\sqrt{\text{glad}}$ throughout, and agrees wholly with *blind*. The ending *-u* may change to *-o*, *-e*, —.

122. COMPARISON.

Comparison is a variation to denote degrees of quantity or quality. It belongs to adjectives and adverbs.

(a.) In Anglo-Saxon it is a variation of stem, and is a matter rather of derivation than inflection; but the common mode of treatment is convenient.

(b.) The suffixes of comparison were once less definite in meaning than now, and were used to form many numerals, pronouns, adverbs > prepositions, and substantives, in which compared correlative terms are implied: *either, other, over, under, first, etc.*

(c.) Anglo-Saxon adverbs are in brackets: (*spíde*).

123. ADJECTIVES are regularly compared by suffixing to the theme of the positive *-ir* > *-er* or *-or* for the theme of the comparative, and *-ist* > *-est* or *-ôst* for the theme of the superlative.

The *Comparative* has always weak endings and syncopated stem.

The *Superlative* has both weak and strong endings.

ADVERBS are compared like adjectives: the positive uses the ending *-e*, the comparative and superlative have none; *-ir* drops.

Strong, spíd, *strenuous*; spíðra; spídôst.
Weak, se spíða; se spíðra; se spídôsta.
Adverb, (*spíde*); (*spídôr*); (*spídôst*).

124. i-umlaut may change a, â, ea, eâ, eo, ô, u, û,
to e, ê, y, e, ê, y, ê, y, ê, y, ê.

lang, long; *lengra* (*leng*); *lengest*.

eald, ald, old; *ylðra*, elðra; *yldest*, eldest.

128. HETEROCLITIC forms abound from themes in *-ir* and *-or*, *-ist*, *-ôst*: *sêl*, good; *-ra*, *-la*, (*sêl*); *-est*, *-ôst*; *rice*, rich; *ricest*, *ricôst*; *glæd*, glad; *glædra*, *glædra*, etc. (§ 125). Some have themes with and without double comparison: *læt*, late; *lættra*; *latôst*, *latemest*; *sîd*, late; *sîdra* (*sîd*, *sîðr*); *sîd-âst*, *-est*, *-mest*.

129. DEFECTIVE are the following. Words in capitals are not found.

(1.) *Mixed Roots*:

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>good</i> ,	{ gôd } { BAT } (pel)	{ betera, betra, § 124 { bættra, § 125 (bet)	betst, betôst, -âst (betst)
<i>bad</i> ,	{ yfel } (yfele) { peor } { sâm-	{ pyrsa, (pyrs), § 123, b { sâmra, § 124	{ pyrst, pyrrresta, (pyrst), (pyrrest) sâmest

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>great,</i> <i>much,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{micel} \\ \text{fela} \\ \text{MÂ} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} (\text{miele}) \\ (\text{fela}) \end{array}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \text{mâra, (mâ)} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \text{mâest, § 124; 123, } \alpha \end{array} \right\}$
<i>little,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{lytel} \\ \text{LÆS (Goth. lasivs)} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\text{lyt}) \\ \text{læssa (læs), § 35, } B \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \\ \text{læs-âst, -est, -t} \end{array} \right\}$

(2.) *From Adverbs of time and place* (compare §§ 126, 127):

<i>ever,</i> <i>ere, erst,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \hat{a}, \hat{w} \\ \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\hat{a}r) > \hat{a}rra, \\ (\hat{a}r-\hat{o}r, -ur) \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \hat{a}r\text{-est} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>after-</i> <i>ward,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{af, æf=of,} \\ \text{æfterpeard} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\text{æf-ter}) > \text{æftera} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{æf-tem-est} \\ \text{æfter-mest, § 127} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>else,</i>	(elles)	(ellôr), elra	—
<i>fore,</i>	forepeard, (fore)	fyrra	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{for-ma} > (\text{fyrrest}), \\ \text{fyrst, fruma, § 51} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>far,</i>	feor, (fyr)	fyrre, (fyr)	fyrrest (eo > y)
<i>forth,</i>	fordpeard, (ford)	(furð-ôr, -ur)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\text{furð-um}), \\ \text{ford-m-est} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>behind,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hinde(r)peard,} \\ (\text{hindan}) \end{array} \right\}$	(hinder)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hinduma,} \\ \text{hinde-ma, § 126, } b \end{array} \right\}$
<i>inner,</i>	innepeard, (in)	innera	inne-ma, (-m-est)
<i>mid,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{middepeard,} \\ (\text{mid}) \end{array} \right\}$	—	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{med-ema (-uma ?)} \\ \text{mid-m-est} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>north,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{norðepeard,} \\ (\text{nord}) \end{array} \right\}$	(nord-ôr)	nord-m-est
<i>nether,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{nidepeard,} \\ (\text{nide}) \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{nið-ra,} \\ (\text{nið-ôr, -er (i > eo)}) \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{niðema, § 126} \\ \text{niðe-m-est (i > eo)} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>upper,</i>	ûfepeard, (up)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ufera,} \\ (\text{ufôr}) \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{yf(e)-m-est, § 124} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>outer,</i>	ûtepeard, (ût)	ûtra, (uttôr, ûtôr)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ûtema, ûtmest,} \\ \text{ýt-(e)-m-est, § 124} \end{array} \right\}$

So *sûðemest, eâstemest, pestemest*, south-, east-, west-most.

DECAY OF ENDINGS.—(1), Declension: Layamon, strong, sing. masc. —, -es, -en, -ne; fem. —, -re, -re, -e; neut. —, -es, -en, —; plur. -e, -re, -en, -e; but *n, s, r* may drop. Weak, -e, -en, as in § 102.—Ormulum, strong, sing. —, plur. -e. Weak, -e.—Chaucer, monosyllables as in Orm., others undeclined.—Shakespeare, no declension.

(2), Comparison: Layamon, Ormulum, -re, -est.—Chaucer (= Modern English), -er, -est.

V. PRONOUNS (*Relational Names*, § 56).130. PERSONAL PRONOUNS (*Relational Substantives*).

SING.—1. <i>I.</i>	2. <i>thou.</i>	3. <i>he,</i>	<i>she,</i>	<i>it.</i>
<i>N.</i> ic	pû	hê	heô	hit
<i>G.</i> mîn	pîn	his	hire	his
<i>D.</i> mê	pê	him	hire	him
<i>A.</i> mee, mê	pec, pê	hine	hie, hî, heô	hit
<i>V.</i> —	pû	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> mê	pê	him	hire	him
PLURAL.—				
<i>N.</i> pê	gê	hie, hî, heô	hie, hî, heô	heô, hie, hî
<i>G.</i> ûser, ûre	eôper	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ
<i>D.</i> ûs	eôp	him	him	him
<i>A.</i> ûsic, ûs	eôpic, eôp	hie, hî, heô	hie, hî, heô	heô, hie, hî
<i>V.</i> —	gê	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> ûs	eôp	him	him	him
DUAL.—				
<i>N.</i> pit	git			
<i>G.</i> uncer	incer			
<i>D.</i> unc	inc			
<i>A.</i> uncit, unc	incit, inc			
<i>V.</i> —	git			
<i>I.</i> unc	inc			

	SING. NOM.	GENITIVE.	PLUR. NOM.
<i>P. Sp.</i> ..	i-s, i-ja, i-t	i-sja	aj-as
<i>Latin</i> ...	i-s, ea, i-d	ejus	ii, ea, ea
<i>Gothic</i> ..	i-s, si, i-ta	is, izô, is	eis, ijô, ija
<i>O. Sax.</i> ..	hi, siu, i-t	is, ira, is	siâ, siâ, siu
<i>O. H. G.</i> ..	i-r, siu, i-z	sîn, irâ, is	siê, siô, siu
<i>O. Norse</i>	hann, hon,—	{ hans, hen- }	{ nar,— }

131. REFLEXIVES are supplied by the personal pronouns with *self* (self), or without it. *Self* has strong adjective endings like *blind* (§ 103); in the nominative singular also weak *selfa*.

132. POSSESSIVES are *mîn, pîn, sîn, ûser, ûre, eôper, uncer, incer*. They have strong adjective endings (§ 103). Those in *-er* are usually syncopated (§ 79). *Ûser* has assimilation of *r > s* (§ 35, *B*).

SING.—				PLUR.—
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	Masc. & Fem. Neut.
<i>N.</i> ûser		ûser	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse (a) ûser
<i>G.</i> (ûseres) ûsses		(ûserre) ûsse	(ûseres) ûsses	(ûserrâ) ûssâ
<i>D.</i> (ûserum) ûssum		(ûserre) ûsse	(ûserum) ûssum	(ûserum) ûssum
<i>A.</i> ûserne		(ûsere) usse	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse ûser
<i>V.</i> ûser		ûser	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse ûser
<i>I.</i> (ûserê) ûssê		(ûserre) ûsse	(ûserê) ûssê	(ûserum) ûssum

133. DEMONSTRATIVES.

Definite Article.

	1. <i>that</i> and <i>the</i> .			2. <i>this</i> .		
<i>Nom.</i>	se	seô	þæt	þes	þeôs	þis
<i>Gen.</i>	þæs	þære	þæs	þisses	þisse	þisses
<i>Dat.</i>	þam, þæm	þære	þam, þæm	þissum	þisse	þissum
<i>Acc.</i>	þone (a, æ)	þâ	þæt	þisne	þâs	þis
<i>Voc.</i>	se	seô	þæt	—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	þý	þære	þý, þê	þýs	þisse	þýs
<i>Nom.</i>	.....	þâ			þâs	
<i>Gen.</i>	.....	þârâ, þærâ			þissâ	
<i>Dat.</i>	.....	þâm, þæm			þissum	
<i>Acc.</i>	.....	þâ			þâs	
<i>Voc.</i>	.....	þâ			—	
<i>Inst.</i>	.....	þâm, þæm			þissum	

134. RELATIVES. — (1.) *se*, *seô*, *þæt*, who, which, that, is declined as when a demonstrative (§ 133). (2.) *þe* used in all the cases, both alone and in combination with *se*, *seô*, *þæt*, or a personal pronoun, is indeclinable. (3.) *spâ*, so, used like English *as* and Old German *so* in place of a relative, is indeclinable.

135. INTERROGATIVES are *hpâ*, who; *hpæder*, which of two; *hpylc*, *hâlic*, of what kind. They have strong adjective endings: *hpæder* is syncopated (§ 84.)

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
<i>Nom.</i>	hpâ	—	hpæt	
<i>Gen.</i>	hpæs	—	hpæs	
<i>Dat.</i>	hpam	—	hpam	Plural wanting.
<i>Acc.</i>	hpone	—	hpæt	
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—	
<i>Inst.</i>	hpam	—	hpý	

136. INDEFINITES.

(1.) *The Indefinite Article* ân < ân, one.

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	PLUR.— M., F., N.
<i>Nom.</i> ...	ân	ân	ân	âne
<i>Gen.</i> ...	ânes	ânre	ânes	ânrd
<i>Dat.</i> ...	ânun	ânre	ânun	ânun
<i>Acc.</i> ...	âne, ânne	âne	ân	âne
<i>Voc.</i> ...	ân	ân	ân	âne
<i>Inst.</i> ...	ânē	ânre	ânē	ânun

138. NUMERALS.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
1. ân	ân	{ forma (fruma, âresta) } { fyrsta, § 129 }	I.
2. { tpegen, tpâ, tu } < tpa }	twâ	ôder	II.
3. þrí, þreô	þreo, þrê	þrida	III.
4. feôper	fowwerr	feôperða (feôrða)	IV.
5. fif	fif	fifsta	V.
6. six	sexe	sixta	VI.
7. seofon (syfone)	{ se(o)fenn, } (-ffne) }	seofoda (-eða).	VII.
8. eahta	chlhte	eahtoða (-eða)	VIII.
9. nigon (-en)	niðhenn	nigoda (-eða)	IX.
10. tŷn, tēn	tēne, (tenn)	teôða	X.
11. endleofan (ellefne)		endleofsta (eo > u, y, e)	XI.
12. tpelf	twelf	tpelfsta	XII.
13. þreôtfŷne	þrittēne	þreôteôða	XIII.
14. feôpertŷne		feôpertēôða	XIV.
15. fiftŷne		fifteôða	XV.
16. sixtfŷne	sextēne	sixteôða	XVI.
17. seofontŷne		seofonteôða	XVII.
18. eahtatŷne		eahtateôða	XVIII.
19. nigontŷne		nigonteôða	XIX.
20. tpēntig	twenntið	tpēntigôða	XX.
21. ân and tpēntig		{ ân and tpēntigôða } { tpēntigôða and forma }	XXI.
30. þrītig, þrittig	þrittið	þrītigôða	XXX.
40. feôpertig	fowwertrið	feôpertigôða	XL.
50. fiftig	fiftið	fiftigôða	L.
60. sixtig	sextið	sixtigôða	LX.
70. hundseofontig	seofenntið	hundseofontigôða	LXX.
80. hundeahatig		hundeahatigôða	LXXX.
90. hundnigontig		hundnigontigôða	XC.
100. { hundteôntig } { hund }	hunndredd	hundteôntigôða	C.
101. hund and ân		{ ân and hundteônti- } { gôða } { hundteôntigôða and } { forma }	CI.

Cardinals.	ORIGULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
110. hundendleofantig		hundendleofantigôða	CX.
120. hundtpeftig		hundtpeftigôða	CXX.
130. hund and þrittig		hund and þrittigôða	CXXX.
200. tpa hund		tpa hundteontigôða	CC.
1000. þúsend	þúsennde	(not found.)	M.

(a.) The order of combined numbers is indicated by the examples. The substantive defined is oftenest placed next the largest of the numbers.

(b.) Combined numbers are sometimes connected by *éac* (added to) or *and* governing a dative: *þridða éac tpeftigum* = 23d; sometimes by the next greater ten and *þana, læs*, or *bútan*: *ánes þana þrittig*, thirty less one; *tpá læs XXX*, two less than thirty; *XX bútan án*, § 393.

(c.) For *hund-* from 70 to 120, see § 139, *e*; indefinites, § 136, 2.

(d.) The unaccented syllables often suffer precession, sometimes syncope, often cacography.

DECLENSION.

141. CARDINALS.—1, *án*, is declined, § 136.

N., A., V.	2, tpegen tpa tu < tpa	3, þrí (-ý, -ie)	þreô þreô (-iâ, -iô)
Gen.	tpegrá, tpegá		þreôrá
D., Inst..	tpâm > tpâm		þrím (-ým)

Like *tpegen* decline *begen*, *bá*, *bu*, both.

4-19.—Cardinals from *feóper* to *tpelf*, and from *þreô-týne* to *nigon-týne*, are used as indeclinable, but are also declined like *i-*stem nouns of the First Declension (*byre*, § 84), oftenest when used as substantives: nom. acc. voc. *feópere*, gen. *feóperá*, dat. inst. *feóperum*. Such forms of *eahta* are not found. *Týne* < *teón*, umlaut, § 32, 2.

(a.) Those in *-týne* have also sometimes a neut. nom. and acc. in *-u* > *-o*, or *-a*: *fiftýn-u, -o, -a* (fifteen); *þreóteno* (=thirteen). (*ý* > *î* > *e*.)

(b.) They are quasi-adjectives like *Dene*, § 86.

20-120.—Forms in *-tig* are declined as singular neuter nouns: *þrittig* (thirty), gen. *þrítiges*; or, as adjectives, have plural gen. *-rá*, dat. *-um*: *þrítigrá*, *þrítigum*.

100-1000.—*Hund*, n., is declined like *pord*, § 73; *hundred* and *þúsend*, like *scip*, § 70; pl. *þúsend-u, -o, -e, -a* (Psa. lxvii, 17), § 393.

142. ORDINALS have always the regular weak forms of the adjective, except *ôder* (second), always strong. Indefinites, § 136, 2.

143. MULTIPLICATIVES are found in *-feald* (fold): *ânfeald*, simple: *tpîfeald*, two-fold; *þûsend-mælum*, thousandfoldly.

144. DISTRIBUTIVES may be expressed by repeating cardinals, or by a dative: *seofon and seofon*, seven by seven; *bi tpâm*, by twos.

145. In answer to *how often*, numeral adverbs are used, or an ordinal or cardinal with *sît* (time): *âne*, once; *tpîpa* (*tpîga*), twice; *þrîpa* (*þrîga*), thrice; *þriddan side*, the third time; *feôper sîdum*, four times.

146. For adverbs of division the cardinals are used, or ordinals with *dæl*: *on þreó*, in three (parts); *seofedan dæl*, seventh part.

147. An ordinal before *healf* (half) numbers the whole of which the half is counted: *hê pws þâ tpâ geâr and þridde healf*, he was there two years and (the) third (year) half= $2\frac{1}{2}$ years. The whole numbers are usually understood: *hê rîcsôde nigonteôde healf geâr*, he reigned half the nineteenth year= $18\frac{1}{2}$ years. A similar idiom is used in German and Scandinavian.

148. *Sum*, agreeing with a numeral, is indefinite, as in English: *sume tîn geâr*, some ten years, more or less; limited by the genitive of a cardinal it is a partitive of eminence: *eôde eahta sum*, he went one of eight=with seven attendants or companions.

VERB.

149. The notion signified by a verb root may be predicated of a subject or uttered as an interjection of command, or (2) it may be spoken of as a substantive fact or as descriptive of some person or thing. In the first case proper verb stems are formed, or auxiliaries used, to denote time, mode, and voice; and suffixes (personal endings) are used to indicate the person and number of the subject: thus is made up the verb proper or finite verb. In the second case a noun stem is formed, and declined in cases as a substantive or adjective.

150. TWO VOICES.—The *active* represents the subject as acting, the *passive* as affected by the action. The *active* has inflection endings for many forms, the *passive* only for a participle. Other passive forms help this participle with the auxiliary verbs *com* (am), *beôn*, *pesan*, *peordan*.

(n.) The *middle voice* represents the subject as affected by its own action. It is expressed in Anglo-Saxon by adding pronouns, and needs no paradigms.

151. SIX MODES.—The *indicative* states or asks about a fact, the *subjunctive* a possibility; the *imperative* commands or in-

treats; the *infinitives* (and gerunds) are substantives, the *participles* adjectives. Certain forms of possibility are expressed by auxiliary modal verbs with the infinitive. They need separate discussion, and are conveniently called a *potential* mode.

152. FIVE TENSES.—*Present, imper'fect, future, perfect, pluper'fect.* The present and imper'fect have tense stems; the future is expressed by the present, or by aid of *sceal* (shall) or *pille* (will); the perfect by aid of the present of *habban* (have) or, with some intransitives, *beón* (be), *pesan* or *peordan* (be); the pluper'fect by aid of the imper'fect of *habban*, *beón*, *pesan*, or *peordan*.

157. CONJUGATION.—Verbs are classified for conjugation by the stems of the imperfect tense.

Strong Verbs express tense by varying the root vowel; *weak verbs*, by composition. Strong verbs in the imperfect indicative singular first person have the root vowel *unchanged*, or changed by accent (*progression*), or *contraction* with old reduplication.

No change.	<i>Progression.</i>	<i>Contraction.</i>	<i>Composition.</i>
CONJUGATION I.	II., III., IV.	V.	VI.
a > (æ, ea)	â, eâ, ô	eô > ê	+de > te

158. Further subdivision gives the following classes. The Roman numerals give Grimm's numbers. We arrange in alphabetical order of the stem vowels of the imperfect. For the vowels in (), see §§ 32, 33, 41.

STRONG.					
Class.	Root Vowel.	Present.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participle.
1, X., XI.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	â (>æ, ê)	e, u > o
2, XII.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	u	u > o
3, VIII.	i	î	â	i	i
4, IX.	u	eô, û	eâ	u	o
5, VII.	â	a (>ea)	ô	ô	a
6, I.-VI.	a > ea, â, eâ, æ, ê, ô		eô > ê	eô > ê	a > ea, â, eâ, æ, ê, ô
WEAK (§§ 160, 165, d).					
7,	affix -ia > -ie > -e > —		+ede > de > te		+ed > d > t
8,	affix -ô > -â; -ia > -ige, -ie		+ôde		+ôd

The present has the same radical vowel throughout all the modes, except in the *indic. sing. 2d* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 3, 4, 5. These, especially if syncopated, retain *i, y* in Conj. 1; and have by i-umlaut *ȳ* in Conj. 3, *e* in Conj. 4, *y, î, ȳ*, or *ē* in Conj. 5.

The imperfect has one radical vowel throughout, except in the *indic. sing. 1st* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 2, 3.

The passive participle retains the root vowel, or, in Conj. 1, 3, has it assimilated, *a* changing to *e, u*, or *o*, and *u* to *o*.

INDICATIVE PRESENT.			IMPERFECT.		PART. PAST.	
1st.	2d.	3d.	SING.	PLUR.		
I. <i>ete, it(e)st, it(ed)</i> ;			<i>æt, æton</i> ;		<i>eten,</i>	<i>eat.</i>
<i>sitte, sit(e)st, sit</i> ;			<i>sæt, sæton</i> ;		<i>ge-seten,</i>	<i>sit.</i>
<i>nime, nim(e)st, nim(e)d</i> ;			<i>nam, nāmon</i> ;		<i>numen,</i>	<i>take.</i>
<i>stele, stilst, stild</i> ;			<i>stæl, stælon</i> ;		<i>stolen,</i>	<i>steal.</i>
<i>spimme, spimst, spimd</i> ;			<i>spam, spummon</i> ;	<i>spummen,</i>		<i>swim.</i>
<i>peorde, pyrst, pyrd(ed)</i> ;			<i>peard, purdon</i> ;	<i>porden,</i>		<i>become.</i>
II. <i>rise, risest (rist), rised (rist)</i> ;			<i>rās, rison</i> ;	<i>risen,</i>		<i>rise.</i>
<i>stige, stihst, stihd</i> ;			<i>stāh, stigon</i> ;	<i>stigen,</i>		<i>ascend.</i>
III. <i>sûpe, sÿpst, sÿpþ</i> ;			<i>seâp, supon</i> ;	<i>sopen,</i>		<i>sup.</i>
<i>leôfe, lÿfst, lÿft</i> ;			<i>leáf, lufon</i> ;	<i>lofen,</i>		<i>love.</i>
<i>ceôse, ceôsest (cÿst), ceôsed (cÿst)</i> ;			<i>ceās, curon</i> ;	<i>coren,</i>		<i>choose.</i>
IV. <i>gale, gæl(e)st, gæl(ed)</i> ;			<i>gôl, gôlon</i> ;	<i>galen,</i>		<i>sing.</i>
<i>stande, standest, standed (stent)</i> ;			<i>stôd, stûdon</i> ;	<i>standen,</i>		<i>stand.</i>
<i>sperie, sperest, spered</i> ;			<i>spôr, spôron</i> ;	<i>sporen,</i>		<i>swear.</i>
<i>hebbe (< hafie), hef(e)st, hef(e)d</i> ;			<i>hóf, hófon</i> ;	<i>hafen,</i>		<i>heave.</i>
V. <i>fealle, feal(le)st (fÿlst), feal(le)d</i> ;			<i>feól, feóllon</i> ;	<i>feallen,</i>		<i>fall.</i>
<i>(fÿlft, feld)</i> ;						
<i>sâpe, sâpest (sæpst), sâped (sæpd)</i> ;			<i>seôp, seôpon</i> ;	<i>sâpen,</i>		<i>sow.</i>
<i>beâte, beâtest (bÿtst), beâted (bÿt)</i> ;			<i>beôt, beôton</i> ;	<i>beâten,</i>		<i>beat.</i>
<i>græte, græte(e)st, græte(ed)</i> ;			<i>grêt, grêton</i> ;	<i>græten,</i>		<i>greet.</i>
<i>pêpe, pêp(e)st, pêp(e)d</i> ;			<i>peôp, peôpon</i> ;	<i>pêpen,</i>		<i>weep.</i>
<i>rôpe, rôpest (rêpst), rôpet (rêpd)</i> ;			<i>reôp, reôpon</i> ;	<i>rôpen,</i>		<i>row.</i>
VI. <i>nerie, nerest, nered</i> ;			<i>ner(e)de, ner-</i>	<i>nered,</i>		<i>save.</i>
			<i>(e)don</i> ;			
<i>lufige, lufâst, lufâd</i> ;			<i>lufô-de, -don</i> ;	<i>ge-lufôd,</i>		<i>love.</i>
<i>teile, teilest, teled</i> ;			<i>teal-de, -don</i> ;	<i>teald,</i>		<i>tell.</i>
<i>sêce, sêcest, sêced</i> ;			<i>sôh-te, -ton</i> ;	<i>sôht,</i>		<i>seek.</i>

164. FIRST CONJUGATION.

Active Voice.

niman, to take.

Pres. Infinitive.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participl.
<i>niman</i> ;	<i>nam,</i>	<i>nāmon</i> ;	<i>numen.</i>

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nime, I take.</i>	<i>pê nimað, we take.</i>
<i>þu nimest, thou takest.</i>	<i>gê nimað, ye take.</i>
<i>hê nimeð, he taketh.</i>	<i>hî nimað, they take.</i>

Plur. -*ad*, and other plurals, change to -*e* before a subject pronoun.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nam, <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmon, <i>we took.</i>
þû nâme, <i>thou tookest.</i>	gê nâmon, <i>ye took.</i>
hê nam, <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmon, <i>they took.</i>

Future.

I shall or will take.

ic sceal (pille) niman.	pê sculon (pillad) niman.
þû scealt (pilt) niman.	gê sculon (pillad) niman.
hê sceal (pille) niman.	hî sculon (pillad) niman.

Perfect.

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. <i>I have taken.</i>	<i>I have (am) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic eom cumen.
þû hæfst (hafðst) numen.	þû eart cumen.
hê hæfð (hafðd) numen.	hê is cumen.
PLUR.	
pê habbað numen.	pê sind (sindon) cumene.
gê habbað numen.	gê sind (sindon) cumene.
hî habbað numen.	hî sind (sindon) cumene.

Pluperfect.

SING. <i>I had taken.</i>	<i>I had (was) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pæs cumen.
þû hæfdest numen.	þû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pæs cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfdon numen.	pê pæron cumene.
gê hæfdon numen.	gê pæron cumene.
hî hæfdon numen.	hî pæron cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *nam, nom; nâmon, -an (â>ô); sceal, scel; scul-on, -un, -an; sceol-on, -un, -an; pille, pile, pilt (i>y); hæbbe, hebbe, habbe, haf-a, -u, -o; hæfest; hæfed; hæbbað; eom, eam; is, ys; sind, sint, sindan (i>y, ie, eo), ear-on, -un.* For *eom* may be used *peorde* or *beôm*; for *pæs, pearð* (§ 178). Imp. plur. *-an, -um, -un, -en, -e, occur.*

169. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL
ic nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>I take.</i>	pê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we take.</i>
þû nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou take.</i>	gê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye take.</i>
hê nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>he take.</i>	hî nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they take.</i>

Imperfect.

ic nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we took.</i>
þû nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou took.</i>	gê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye took.</i>
hê nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they took.</i>

Future.

(If) *I shall (will) take.*

ic scyle (pille) niman.	pê scylen (pillen) niman.
þû scyle (pille) niman.	gê scylen (pillen) niman.
hê scyle (pille) niman.	hî scylen (pillen) niman.

Perfect

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I have taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I have (be) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic sī cumen.
þû hæbbe numen.	þû sī cumen.
hê hæbbe numen.	hê sī cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæbben numen.	pê sīn cumene.
gê hæbben numen.	gê sīn cumene.
hî hæbben numen.	hî sīn cumene.

Pluperfect.

SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I had taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I had (were) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pære cumen.
þû hæfde numen.	þû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pære cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfden numen.	pê pæren cumene.
gê hæfden numen.	gê pæren cumene.
hî hæfden numen.	hî pæren cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *scyle*, *scyl-en*, -*on*, -*an*, -*e* ($y > i$, u , eo); *hæbben*, *habban*, *habbon*; *sī*, *sīn* ($i > \hat{y}$, \hat{ie} , $e\hat{o}$, ig); *pære-en*, -*an*, -*on* ($\bar{a} > \hat{e}$). For *sī* may be *beó*, *pese*, *peorde*; for *pære*, *purde*. Plur. -*ān*, -*an*, -*on*, -*e*, occur.

172. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.		PLUR.
2. <i>nim</i> , <i>take</i> .		<i>nimad</i> , <i>take</i> .
173. INFINITIVE.		GERUND.
<i>niman</i> , <i>to take</i> .		<i>tô nimanne</i> , <i>to take</i> .
PRESENT PARTICIPLE.		PAST PARTICIPLE.
<i>nimende</i> , <i>taking</i> .		<i>numen</i> , <i>taken</i> .

174. IMPERATIVE STEM *nama*.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	O. Norse.	O. H. G.
SING. — <i>nâma</i>	<i>νέμε</i> , <i>Latin eme</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nem</i>	<i>nim</i>
PLUR. — <i>nâma-ta</i>	<i>νέμε-τε</i> , <i>Latin emi-te</i>	<i>nimi-h</i>	<i>nima-d</i>	<i>nemi-t</i>	<i>nema-t</i>

Plural *-tata* > *ta* > *t* (§ 38) > *t* (shifting, § 41, *a*). O. F. = A. Sax.

175. NOUN FORMS.

1. Infinitive *nam + ana*; 2. Gerund. *nam + ana + ja*.

1. Dative ...	{ <i>nâm-anâ-j-a</i> }	{ <i>νέμ-ειν</i> < <i>-εναι</i> }	<i>nim-an</i>	<i>nim-an</i>	<i>nem-a</i>	<i>nem-an</i>
	{ (§ 79, <i>a</i>) }	{ (§ 70, <i>a</i>) }				
2. (§ 120), <i>nâm-anîja</i> , <i>Latin em-endo</i> , <i>O. Saxon nim-annia</i> > <i>-anna</i> .						<i>nem-enne</i>
3. <i>Pr. Part.</i> <i>nâma-nt</i>	{ <i>νέμο-ντ-ος</i> }	{ <i>Lat. eme-nt-is</i> }	<i>nima-nd(a)-s</i>	<i>nima-nd</i>	<i>nema-nd-i</i>	<i>nema-nt-i</i>
4. <i>P. Part.</i> { <i>bhug-nâ</i> }	{ <i>τίκ-vo-ν</i> (<i>borm</i>) }		<i>numa-n-s</i>	<i>numa-n</i>	<i>numi-nn</i>	{ <i>ga-nom-</i>
(<i>Strong.</i>) { (<i>bent</i>) }	{ <i>do-nu-m</i> (<i>gift</i>) }					{ <i>an-ér</i>
5. <i>P. Part.</i> { <i>na(m)-tâ</i> }	{ <i>νεμ-η-τό-ς</i> }		<i>nasi-h(a)-s</i>	(<i>gi</i>)- <i>neri-d</i>	<i>tal-d-r</i>	<i>ga-neri-t</i>
(<i>Weak.</i>) { }	{ <i>em(p)-tu-s</i> }					

(*a.*) The dative case ending is gone in Teutonic infinitives. § 38.

(*b.*) Gerund *-enne* > *-ende* (§ 445, 2, *nn* > *nd*, § 27, 5), so in O. N.; M. H. Ger.; Friesic, O. Sax., and O. H. Ger. have a genitive *nim-annias*, *-an-nas* (*-es*); *nem-ennes*; and M. H. German has gen. *nem-endes*.

(*c.*) To these stems of the participles are added suffixes contained in the case endings. §§ 104–106.

(*d.*) The Greek verbals in *-τός* are not counted participles (Hadley, 261, *c*). Only weak verbs have *-da*, *-da*, in Teutonic. Few verbs have the participle in *-na* in Sanskrit; only relics are found in Greek and Latin, but all the strong verbs use it in Teutonic.

(*e.*) Weak stems in *-ia* and *-ô* have *i*, *e*, *ig* or *ige*, before *-an*, *-anne*, *-end*. § 165, *d*.

176. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL FORMS.

POTENTIAL MODE.

Modal verbs *magan*, *cunnan*, *môtan*, *durran*, *pillan*, *sculan*, *pitan* > *utan*,
may, can, must, dare, will, shall, let us.

Present Tense.

Indicative Forms.		Subjunctive Forms.	
SING.			
<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>	} <i>niman.</i>	<i>mâge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
<i>meaht, canst, môst, dearest</i>		<i>mâge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	
<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>		<i>mâge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	
PLUR.			
<i>mâgon, cunnon, móton, durren</i>		<i>mâgen, cunnen, móten, durren, utan</i>	

Imperfect Tense, Indicative Forms.

SING.			
<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>	<i>meahtest, cûdest, môstest, dorstest, poldest, sc(e)oldest</i>	
<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>			
<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>			
PLUR.			
<i>meahton, cûdon, môston, dorston, poldon, sc(e)oldon</i>			

Imperfect Tense, Subjunctive Forms.

SING.	<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
PLUR.	<i>meahten, cûden, môsten, dorsten, polden, sc(e)olden</i>	

GERUNDIAL FORM.

I am to take = I must or ought to take or be taken.

SING.		PLUR.
<i>ic eom</i>	} <i>tô nimanne.</i>	<i>pê sind</i>
<i>þû eart</i>		<i>gê sind</i>
<i>hê is</i>		<i>hî sind</i>
		} <i>tô nimanne.</i>

177. OTHER PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

1. *eom* (am) + present participle.

Present.....	<i>eom, cart, is; sind nimende.</i>
Imperfect.....	<i>pæs, pâre, pæs; pâron nimende.</i>
Future	<i>beôm, bist, bið; beôt nimende.</i>
	<i>sceal pesan nimende.</i>
Infinitive Future...	<i>beôn nimende.</i>

2. *dôn* (do) + infinitive, § 406, a.

OTHER FORMS: *meaht, meahte*, etc. (*ea* > *i*); *mâg-on, -um, -un, -an* (*â* > *æ*); *meahtes; meaht-on, -um, -an, -en, -e* (§§ 166, 170); *can, con; const; cunn-on, -un, -an; cudes; eud-on, -an, -en; môt-on, -um, -un, -an, -en; môten, -an, -e; môst-es; môst-um, -on, -an; durre* (*u* > *y*); *durr-on, -an; dorst-on, -en; poldes; pold-on, -um, -un, -an, -e; sc(e)oldes; sc(e)old-on, -un, -an, -en, -e*. Forms of *eom*, *pcorde*, and *beôm* interchange (§ 178).

178. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Present and Perfect, *I am taken or have been taken.*

ic eom* (peorðe) numen.	pê sind(on) (peorðad) numene.
pû eart (peorðest) numen.	gê sind(on) (peorðad) numene.
hê is (peorðed) numen.	hî sind(on) (peorðad) numene.

Past and Pluperfect, *I was taken or had been taken.*

ic pâs (pearð) numen.	pê pâron (purdon) numene.
pû pâre (purde) numen.	gê pâron (purdon) numene.
hê pâs (pearð) numen.	hî pâron (purdon) numene.

Future.

1. *I shall be taken.*

ic beô(n)* numen.	pê beôð numene.
pû bist numen.	gê beôð numene.
hê bið numen.	hî beôð numene.

2. *I shall or will be taken.*

ic sceal (pille) beôn numen.	pê sculon (pillad) beôn numene.
pû scealt (pilt) beôn numen.	gê sculon (pillad) beôn numene.
hê sceal (pille) beôn numen.	hî sculon (pillad) beôn numene.

Perfect, *I have been taken.*

ic eom geporden numen.	pê sind(on) gepordene numene.
pû eart geporden numen.	gê sind(on) gepordene numene.
hê is geporden numen.	hî sind(on) gepordene numene.

Pluperfect, *I had been taken.*

ic pæs geporden numen.	pê pâron gepordene numene.
pû pâre geporden numen.	gê pâron gepordene numene.
hê pæs geporden numen.	hî pâron gepordene numene.

179. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

(If) I be taken.

SING.

PLUR.

ic (pû, hê) beô numen.	pê (gê, hî) beôn numene.
------------------------	--------------------------

* The forms of *peorde*, *eom*, and *beôm* interchange.

Past.

(If) I were taken.

SING.		PLUR.
ic (þú, hê) pære numen.		pê (gê, hí) pâren numene.

180. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.	<i>Be thou taken.</i>	PLUR.	<i>Be ye taken.</i>
pes þú numen.		pesaſt gê numene.	

181. INFINITIVE.

beôn numen, *to be taken.*

PARTICIPLE.

numen, *taken.*

182. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL (§ 176).

POTENTIAL MODE.

Present Tense.

SING.	Indicative Forms.	Subjunctive Forms.
<i>mæg</i> (&c.)	} <i>beón numen(e)</i> .	<i>mæge</i> (&c.)
<i>meaht</i> (&c.)		<i>mæge</i> (&c.)
<i>mæg</i> (&c.)		<i>mæge</i> (&c.)
PLUR.		
<i>mágon</i> (&c.)	}	<i>beón numen(e)</i> .
		<i>mægen</i> (&c.)

Imperfect.

SING.			
meahte (&c.)	} beón numen(e).	meahte (&c.)	} beón numen(e).
meahtest (&c.)		meahte (&c.)	
meahte (&c.)		meahte (&c.)	
PLUR.			
meahton (&c.)		mcahten (&c.)	

For *beón* (infinitive) is found *pesan* or *peorðan*. The forms interchange of *beó, sí, pese, peorde*; of *pære, purde*; of *pes, beó, peord. Bist, biſt (i > y)*; *beó, beód (eó < ió)*. Ælfric's grammar has indic. pres. *eom*, imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beó*, perf. *pæs fulfremedlice* (completely), pluperf. *pæs gefyrn* (formerly); subjunctive for a wish, pres. *beó gyt* (yet), imperf. *pære*, pluperf. *pære fulfremedlice*; for a condition, pres. *eom nu* (now), imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beó gyt* (yet); imperative *sí*; infinitive *beón*.

183. WEAK VERBS.—(CONJUGATION VI.)

Active Voice.

PRES. INFINITIVE.	IMPERF. INDICATIVE.	PASSIVE PARTICIPLE
nerian, <i>save</i> ;	nerede;	nered.
hýran, <i>hear</i> ;	hýrde;	hýred.
lufian, <i>love</i> ;	lufóde;	(ge-)lufód.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense (§ 165, d).

I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.
pû nerest, hýrest, lufást.	gê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.
hê nered, hýred, lufád.	hî neriad, hýrad, lufiad.

Imperfect (§§ 160, 166, 168).

I saved, heard, loved.

ic nerede, hýrde, lufóde.	pê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.
pû neredest, hýrdest, lufódest.	gê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.
hê nerede, hýrde, lufóde.	hî neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.

Future (§ 167).

I shall (will) save, hear, love.

ic sceal (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê sculon (pillad)	} nerian,
pû scealt (pilt)		gê sculon (pillad)	
hê sceal (pille)		hî sculon (pillad)	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.	INTRANSITIVE.
<i>I have saved, heard, loved.</i>	<i>I have (am) returned.</i>
SING.	
ic hæbbe	ic eom
pû hæfst, hafást	pû eart
hê hæfd, hafád	hê is
PLUR.	
pê habbað	pê sind (sindon)
gê habbað	gê sind (sindon)
hî habbað	hî sind (sindon)

Ia, iga, igca, ga interchange, and *ie, ige, ge*: *ô* to *á, a, u, e*. For variations of auxiliaries and endings, see corresponding tenses of strong verbs.

Pluper'fect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>I had saved, heard, loved.</i>		<i>I had (was) returned.</i>	
SING.			
ic hæfde	} nered, hýred, lufód.	ic pæs	} gecyrred.
þú hæfdest		þú pære	
hê hæfde		hê pæs	
PLUR.			
pê hæfdon	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pê pâron	} gecyrrede.
gê hæfdon		gê pâron	
hî hæfdon		hî pâron	

184. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present (§ 170).

(If) I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
ic	} nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê	} nerien, hýren, lufigen.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

Imperfect (§ 171).

(If) I saved, heard, loved.

ic	} nrede, hýrde, lufóde.	pê	} nereden, hýrden, lufóden.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

Future (§ 167).

(If) I shall (will) save, hear, love.

ic scyle (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê scylen (pillen)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.
þú scyle (pille)		gê scylen (pillen)	
hê scyle (pille)		hî scylen (pillen)	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>(If I) have saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) have (be) returned.</i>	
SING. hæbbe	} nered, hýred, lufód.	sē	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæbben		sēn	

Pluper'fect (§ 168).

<i>(If I) had saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) had (were) returned.</i>	
SING. hæfde	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pære	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæfdon		pâren	

185. IMPERATIVE MODE (§ 174).

Save, hear, love.

SING.

2. *nerē, hȳr, lufā.*

PLUR.

neriad, hȳrad, lufiad.

186. INFINITIVE MODE (§ 175).

To save, hear, love.

Present. *nerian* > *nerigan*, *nerigean*, *nergan*; *hȳran*; *lufian* > *lufigan*, *lufigean*.

Gerund. *tō nerianne, hȳranne, lufianne.*

PARTICIPLES.

Saving, hearing, loving.

Present. *neriende, hȳrende, lufigende.*

saved. heard. loved.

Past. . . . *nered, hȳred, (ge-)lufōd.*

187. The special periphrastic forms and the whole passive voice of weak verbs are conjugated with the same auxiliaries as those of strong verbs (§§ 176-182).

188. PRESENTS (*Weak*).

(a.) Like *nerian* inflect stems in *-ia* from short roots: *derian*, hurt; *helian*, cover; *hegian*, hedge; *seerian*, apportion; *spyrian*, speer; *sylian*, soil; *þunian*, thunder, etc.

(b.) But many stems in *-ia* from short roots have compensative gemination of their last consonant where it preceded *i*—(throughout the present, except in the indicative singular second and third, and the imperative singular); *ci* > *ce*, *di* > *dā*, *fi* > *bb*, *gi* > *cg*, *li* > *ll*, etc.; indicative *leege* (< *legie*), lay, *legest*, *leged*; *leegad* (< *legiad*); subjunctive *leege*, *leegen*; imperative *lege*, *leegad*; infinitive *leegan*; part. pres. *leegende*; part. past *leged*. So *reecan*, reach; *hreddan*, rescue; *habban*, have; *sellan*, give; *tellan*, tell; *fremman*, frame; *clynnan*, clang; *ðippan*, dip; *enysan*, knock; *settan*, set, etc.

(c.) Like *hȳran* inflect stems in *-ia* > *-e* > — from long roots: *dālan*, deal; *dēman*, deem; *belēpan*, leave; *mānan*, mean; *sprengan*, spring; *styrman*, storm; *cennan*, bring forth; *cyssan*, kiss, etc. Infinitives in *-ean* occur: *sēe-ean*, § 175, c.

(d.) Like *lufian* inflect stems showing -*ō* in the imperfect: *ārian*, honor; *beorhtian*, shine; *cleopian*, call; *hopian*, hope. Past participles have *ō*, *ǣ*, *e*; *gegearp-ōd*, -*ǣd*, -*ed*, prepared.

189. SYNCOPATED IMPERFECTS (Weak).

(a.) Stem -*e* < -*ia* is syncopated after long roots: *cīg-an*, call, *cīg-de*; *dēl-on*, deal, *dēl-de*; *dēm-an*, deem, *dēm-de*; *drēf-an*, trouble, *drēf-de*; *fēd-an*, feed; *hēd-an*, heed; *hȳr-an*, hear; *lēd-an*, lead; *be-lēp-an*, leave; *mēn-an*, mean; *nȳd-an*, urge; *rēd-an*, read; *spēd-an*, speed; *spreng-an*, spring, *spreng-de*; *bærn-an*, burn, *bærn-de*; *stȳrm-an*, storm; so *sep-de* and *sep-te*, showed.

(b.) ASSIMILATION.—After a surd, -*d* becomes surd (-*t*). (Surd *p*, *t*, *c* (*x*), *ss*, *h*, not *f* or *s* alone, §§ 17, 30): *riēp-an*, bind, *riēp-te*; *bēt-an*, better, *bēt-te*; *grēt-an*, greet, *grēt-te*; *mēt-an*, meet, *mēt-te*; *drenc-an*, drench, *drenc-te*; *lȳx-an*, shine, *lȳx-te*; but *lȳs-an*, release, *lȳs-de*; *fȳs-an*, haste, *fȳs-de*; *riēs-an*, rush, *riēs-de*.

(c.) DISSIMILATION.—The mute *c* becomes continuous (*h*) before -*t*: *tāc-an*, teach, *tāh-te*; *ēc-an*, eke, *ēh-te* and *ēc-te*, 36, 3.

(d.) UMLAUT LOST.—Themes in *ecg*; *ecc*, *ell*; *enc*, *eng*; *ēc*; *ycg*, *ync*, i-umlaut for *acg*; *acc*, *all*; *anc*, *ang*; *ōc*; *ueg*, *unc*, may retain *a* (> *æ*; *ea*; *o*); *ō*; *u* > *o* in syncopated imperfects (§§ 209–211): *lecg-an*, lay, *lægde*; *reccan*, rule, *reakte*; *epellan*, kill, *epealde*; *þencan*, think, *þohte*; *brengan*, bring, *brohte*; *rēcan*, reek, *rōhte*; *bycgan*, buy, *bohte*; *þyncan*, seem, *þohte*.

(e.) GEMINATION is simplified, and *mn* > *m* (Rule 13, page 10): *cenn-an*, beget, *cen-de*; *clypp-an*, clip, *clip-te*; *cyss-an*, kiss, *cys-te*; *dlypp-an*, dip, *dyp-te*; *ēht-an*, pursue, *ēhte*; *fyll-an*, fill, *fyl-de*; *gyrd-an*, gird, *gyrde*; *hredd-an*, rescue, *hreddde*; *hyrd-an*, harden, *hyrde*; *hyrt-an*, hearten, *hyrte*; *hæft-an*, bind, *hæfte*; *lecg-an*, lay, *leg-de*; *merr-an*, mar, *mer-de*; *mynt-an*, purpose, *mynte*; *nenn-an*, name, *nem-de*; *rest-an*, rest, *reste*; *riht-an*, right, *rihte*; *scild-an*, guard, *scilde*; *send-an*, send, *sende*; *spill-an*, spill, *spil-de*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*; *still-an*, spring, *stil-de*; *stylt-an*, stand astonished, *stylte*; *pemm-an*, spoil, *pem-de*.

(f.) ECTHILIPSIS occurs (*g*): *cēgan*, call, *cēgde*, *cēde*. See § 209.

190. PAST PARTICIPLES are syncopated like imperfects in verbs having lost umlaut, often in other verbs having a surd root (§ 189, b), less often in other verbs: *sellan*, give, *sealde*, *seald*; *ge-sēc-an*, seek, *ge-sōh-te*, *gesōht*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*, *seted* and *set*; *send-an*, send, *sende*, *sended* and *send*; *heān*, raise, *heād*, raised.

191. PRESENTS.—*Illustrations of Umlaut.*

Conjugation.....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(III.)	(III.)
	drepan, <i>strike.</i>	cuman, <i>come.</i>	beorgan, <i>guard.</i>	scûfan, <i>shove.</i>	creôpan, <i>creep.</i>
SING.— 1.	drepe	cume	beorge	scûfe	creôpe
2.	{ drip(e) <i>st</i>	{ cym(e) <i>st</i>	{ byrhst	{ scýf(e) <i>st</i>	{ crýp(e) <i>st</i>
	{ drepest	{ cumest	{ beorgest(y)	{ scûfest	{ creôpest
3.	{ drip(e) <i>ð</i>	{ cym(e) <i>ð</i>	{ byrhð	{ scýf(e) <i>ð</i> (t)	{ crýp(e) <i>ð</i>
	{ drepeð	{ cumet	{ beorged(y)	{ scûfed	{ creôped
PLUR.—	drepað	cumað	beorgað	scûfað	creôpað
Conjugation...	(IV.)	(IV.)	(V.)	(V.)	(V.)
	faran, <i>fare.</i>	bacan, <i>bake.</i>	feallan, <i>fall.</i>	lâcan, <i>leap.</i>	grôpan, <i>grow.</i>
SING.— 1.	fare	bace	fealle	lâce	grôpe
2.	{ fæ(e) <i>st</i>	{ becest	{ felst	{ lâcest	{ grêpst
	{ farest	{ bacest	{ feallest	{ lâcest	{ grôpest
3.	{ fæ(e) <i>ð</i>	{ becd	{ felð	{ lâc(e) <i>ð</i>	{ grêpð
	{ fareð	{ baced	{ fealled	{ lâced	{ grôped
PLUR.—	farad	bacad	feallad	lâcad	grôpað

192. *Illustrations of Assimilation.*

Conjugation....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)
	etan, <i>eat.</i>	tredan, <i>tread.</i>	bindan, <i>bind.</i>	epedan, <i>quoth.</i>	lesan, <i>collect.</i>
SING.— 1.	ete	trede	binde	epede	lese
2.	{ it(e) <i>st</i>	{ tri(de) <i>st</i>	{ bin(t) <i>st</i>	{ epist	{ list
	{ etest	{ tredest	{ bindest	{ epedest	{ lesest
3.	{ ited, it	{ trit	{ bint	{ epid	{ list
	{ eted	{ treded(i)	{ binded	{ epeded	{ lesed
PLUR.—	etad	tredad	bindad	epedad	lesad
Conjugation.....	(I.)	(III.)	(IV.)	(III.)	(I.)
	berstan, <i>burst.</i>	leôgan, <i>lie.</i>	sleân< <i>slay.</i>	fleôn< <i>flee.</i>	licgan, <i>lie.</i>
SING.— 1.	berste	leôge	sleâ	fleô	licge
2.	{ birst	{ lýhst	{ slehst (y)	{ flýhst	{ ligst
	{ berstest	{ leôgest	{ sleagest	{ flýhst	{ licgest
3.	{ birst(ed)	{ lýhð	{ slehð (y)	{ flýhð	{ li(g) <i>ð</i>
	{ bersted	{ leôgeð	{ sleageð	{ flýhð	{ li(c) <i>geð</i>
PLUR.—	berstad	leogad	sleâð	fleôð	licgad

	<i>cpedan</i> ,	<i>sleahan</i> >	<i>seahan</i> >	<i>ceósan</i> ,
	quoth.	<i>sleán</i> , slay.	<i>seón</i> , see.	choose.
SING.—	<i>cpædt</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
	<i>cpæde</i>	<i>slôge</i>	<i>sæge</i> , <i>sápe</i>	<i>cure</i>
	<i>cpædt</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
PLUR.—	<i>cpædon</i>	<i>slôgon</i>	<i>sægon</i> , <i>sápon</i>	<i>curon</i>
PART.—	<i>cpeden</i>	<i>slægen</i>	<i>sepen</i>	<i>coren</i> .

212. PRETERITIVE PRESENTS.—FIRST CONJUGATION.—√*a*.

	Indicative Sing.		Plur.	Subjunctive.	Imperat.	Infín.	Part.
	1st & 3d.	2d.					
Pres.	{ <i>mæg</i> , <i>meah-t</i> (i); <i>mâgon</i> (æ) (u);			<i>mæg-e</i> , -en; —;		<i>mag-an</i> (u); —;	
(§§ 199, 200).	{						
Imperf.	<i>meah-te</i> (i), <i>meah-ton</i> (i);			-te, -ten; am strong, (may), <have grown.			
Pres. (§ 199).	<i>be-neah</i> , —; <i>be-nugon</i> ;			<i>benug-e</i> , -en; —; <i>benugan</i> ?; —;			
Imperf.	<i>be-noh-te</i> , -ton (§ 211);			-te, -ten; hold and use <have come to.			
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>an</i> (o), —; <i>unnon</i> ;			<i>unne</i> , -en; —; <i>unn-an</i> ; (<i>ge</i>) <i>unn-en</i> ;			
Imperf.	<i>û-de</i> , -don (Goth. <i>þ</i> irregular), § 37;			-de, -den; favor <have given.			
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>can</i> (o), <i>canst</i> (o); <i>cunnon</i> ;			<i>cunne</i> , -en; —; <i>cunn-an</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>cû-de</i> , -don (Goth. <i>kunþa</i>), § 37;			-de, -den; know <have got. <i>cûde</i> .			
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>ge-man</i> (o), -manst; -munon;			-e, -en; <i>gemun</i> , -ad; <i>gemun-an</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>ge-munde</i> , -don;			-de, -den; remember <have called to mind.			
Pres. (§ 203).	<i>sc(e)al</i> (<i>scel</i>), <i>sc(e)alt</i> ; <i>scul-en</i> (eo);			{ <i>scul-e</i> , en } —; <i>sculan</i> ; —;			
	{			{ (eo, y, i); }			
Imperf.	<i>sc(e)ol-de</i> (io), -don;			-de, -den; shall <ought <have got in debt.			
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>d(e)ar</i> , <i>d(e)arst</i> ; <i>durr-on</i> ;			-e, -en (y); —; <i>durran</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>dors-te</i> , -ton (Goth. <i>daur̥s-ta</i>);			-te, -ten; dare <have fought.			
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>þ(e)arf</i> , <i>þ(e)arf-t</i> ; <i>þurf-on</i> ;			<i>þurf-e</i> , -en (y); —; <i>þurf-an</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>þorf-te</i> , -ton;			-te, -ten; need <have worked (opus est).			

SECOND CONJUGATION (§ 205).—√*i*; *igan*, not found, *pitan*, § 205.

Pres. ...	<i>âh</i> , <i>âhst</i> ;	<i>âgon</i> ;	<i>âg-e</i> , -en; —;	<i>âgan</i> , -ne; <i>âgende</i> ;
Imperf. .	<i>âh-te</i> , -ton;		-te, -ten; own <have earned or taken.	

nâh = (*ne* + *âh*), &c., not own.

Pres. ...	<i>pât</i> , <i>pâst</i> (æ);	<i>piton</i> ;	<i>pit-e</i> , -en; <i>pit-e</i> , -ad; <i>pitan</i> (y)-ne; <i>piten</i> , -de;
Imperf. .	<i>pis-te</i> (y), -ton;	{ <i>pis-se</i> , -son, } §§ 36, 3; 35, { B, <i>pestan</i> ;	{ -te, -se, } -ten, -sen; } know <have seen.

Pres. ...	<i>nât</i> (= <i>ne</i> + <i>pât</i>), <i>nyton</i> (e);	<i>nyt-e</i> , -en; —;	<i>nitan</i> (y); <i>nyten</i> , -de;
Imperf. .	<i>nyste</i> , <i>nysse</i> ; <i>nyston</i> (&c.);		not know.

THIRD CONJUGATION (§ 206).—√*u*; *dûgan* not found.

Pres. ...	<i>deâh</i> (g), —;	<i>dugon</i> ;	<i>dug-e</i> , -en; —;	<i>dugan</i> ; <i>dugende</i> ;
Imperf. .	<i>doh-te</i> , -ton (§ 211);		-te, -ten; is fit <has grown.	

FOURTH CONJUGATION (§ 207).— \sqrt{a} ; *matan* not found.

Indicative Sing.		Plur.	Subj.	Imp.	Infin.	Part.
1st & 3d.	2d.					
Pres. ...	<i>môt, môt</i> ;	<i>môton</i> ;	<i>môt-e, -en</i> ;	—;	<i>môtan</i> ;	—;
Imperfl..	<i>môs-te, -ton</i> (§ 36, 3);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	is meet	<has met.	

Grimm takes *beô*, *be*, for a præteritive present from a *búan*, to dwell, of the Fifth Conjugation.

From an imperfect subjunctive of the Second Conjugation (Goth. *viljau* < \sqrt{vil} , inflected like *nemjau*, § 171) arise

Pres. ... *pille, pilt*; *pillad* (*y*); *pill-e, -en*; *-e, -at*; *pill-an*; *-ende*,
Imperfl.. *pol-de, -don* (Goth. *vilda*); *-de, -den*; will < have wished.

Pres. ... *nelle, nelt*; *nellad* (*y, i*); *-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *-an*; *-ende*;
Imperfl.. *nol-de, -don*, &c. *ne + pille*, will not.

pi > *po*, assimilation (§ 35, 2, *a*); *i* > *e*, a-umlaut; *pi* > *y*, §§ 32, 23; *ll* > *l*.

213.—II. VERES WITHOUT CONNECTING VOWEL (Relics of Sanskrit 2d Class, § 158):

(1.) The common forms of the substantive verb are from three roots: \sqrt{as} , \sqrt{bhu} , \sqrt{vas} .

	Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	Anglo-Saxon.	O. Norse.
Stem,	<i>as, s</i>	<i>es</i>	<i>es, s</i>	<i>is, s</i>	<i>is, s</i>	<i>is, ir, s</i> ;	<i>ar</i>
SING.—1.	<i>ás-mi</i>	<i>εἰ-μι</i> > <i>ἐσ-μι</i>	* <i>s-u-m</i>	<i>i-m</i> < <i>is-m</i>	—	<i>eo-m</i>	<i>ea-m</i>
2.	<i>ás-(s)i</i>	<i>ἐσ-σί, εἰ</i>	<i>es-</i>	<i>is-</i>	—	—	<i>ear-t</i>
3.	<i>ás-ti</i>	<i>ἐσ-τί</i>	<i>es-t</i>	<i>is-t</i>	<i>is-t</i>	<i>is-</i>	—
PLUR.—1.	* <i>s-más</i>	<i>ἐσ-μέν</i>	* <i>s-u-mus</i>	—	* <i>s-ind</i>	* <i>s-ind(on)</i>	<i>ear-on</i>
2.	* <i>s-thá</i>	<i>ἐσ-τέ</i>	<i>es-tis</i>	—	* <i>s-ind</i>	* <i>s-ind(on)</i>	<i>ear-on</i>
3.	* <i>s-ánti</i>	<i>ἐ-ᾶσι, εἰ-σσι</i>	* <i>s-unt</i>	* <i>s-ind</i>	* <i>s-ind(un)</i>	* <i>s-ind(on)</i>	<i>ear-on</i>

As > *s*, compensation, gravitation (§§ 37, 38); *as* > *is*, precession (§ 36); *ys* < *is*, bad spelling; *s* > *r*, shifting (§ 41; 3, *b*); *irm* > (*corm*) > *eom*, *arm* > (*earm*) *eam*, breaking (§ 33); second person *-s* and *-t* (§ 165); *nt* > *nd*, shifting (§ 19), *nt* is often found. *Seond-on, -un* (*ie, y*), u-umlaut? (§ 32); *-on* in *earon* (O. Norse *er-u-m*) (§ 166, *a*); in *sind-on*, a double plural through conformation (§ 40); *aron, earon*, are rare in West Saxon.

The subjunctive (Sansk. **s-já-m*, Greek *ε-ἦν-ν*, Lat. **s-ic-m* > *sím*, Goth. **s-ija-u*, O. H. Ger., O. Sax., Ang.-Sax. **s-i*, O. Norse **s-é*) is inflected like the imperfect given in § 171. Anglo-Saxon has also *sí* > *sig* (dissimilated gemination, § 27) > *síe, seô* (a peculiar progression, § 25) > *sý* (bad spelling); so plur. *sín, sien, seôn, sýn*. The subjunctive often has the force of an imperative, and is given as the imperative in Ælfrie's grammar.

(b.) \sqrt{bhu} , *be*. Sansk. *bhav-âmi*, Greek *φύ-ω*, Lat. *fu-i*, correspond in form to Goth. *báu-an*, Ang.-Sax. *bû-an*, dwell. From the same root are found forms without a connecting vowel in Ang.-Sax., O. Sax., O. H. Ger. In O. Sax. are only *biu-m, bi-st*; in O. H. Ger. *pi-m, pi-s*, —, plur. *pi-rumes, pi-rut, pi-run* (*r* < *s* < \sqrt{as}). Ang.-Sax. has *beô-(m)* (*iô*), *bi-st* (*y*), *bi-d* (*y*), plur. *beôut* (*iô*), and a present subjunctive, imperative, and infinitive, with the

common endings; $eô > \hat{y} > y > i$, umlaut, precession, and shifting (§§ 32, 38, 41).

(c.) $\sqrt{vas} > vis$ (ablaut) is inflected in the First Conjugation, §§ 199, 197, but the present indicative forms are so rare that they are not given in the grammars.

PARADIGMS FOR PRACTICAL USE.

PRESENT :

SING.—	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>ic</i>	<i>eom, beô(m);</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>			
<i>þû</i>	<i>eart, bist;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>	<i>beô, pes;</i>		
<i>hê</i>	<i>is, bið;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>		<i>beôn,</i>	
PLUR.—				or	<i>pesende.</i>
<i>pê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>		<i>pesan;</i>	
<i>gê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>	<i>beôð, pesað;</i>		
<i>hî</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>			

IMPERFECT :

SING.—		
<i>ic</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>
<i>þû</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>pære;</i>
<i>hê</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>
PLUR.—		<i>ge-pesen.</i>
<i>pê, gê, hî</i>	<i>pæron;</i>	<i>pæren;</i>

The negative *ne* often unites with forms beginning with a vowel or *p*: *neom* = *ne* + *eom*; *nis*; *næs* = *ne* + *pæs*, p. p. *nærende* < *ne pærende*, etc.

(2.) \sqrt{dha} , place: Sansk. *da-dhâ-mi*, Greek *ti-θη-μι*, Goth. —, O. Sax. *dô-n*, O. H. Ger. *tuo-n*, do. Anglo-Saxon imperfect from reduplicated theme *dad*; $a > \hat{x}$ (ablaut, § 199) $> y > i$, irregular weakening. § 168.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subj.	Imperat.	Infîn.	Participle.
Pres. ..	<i>dô, dê-st, dê-t;</i>	<i>dô-t;</i>	<i>dô, -n;</i>	<i>dô, -d;</i>	<i>dô-n;</i>	<i>do-nde.</i>
Imperf.	<i>did-e (y), -est, -e;</i>	<i>-on(x);</i>	<i>-e(x), n;</i>			<i>dô-n, dê-n.</i>

(3.) \sqrt{ga} , go: Sansk. *g'i-gâ-mi*, Greek *βι-βη-μι*, Goth. *gaggan*, O. Sax. *gâ-n*, O. H. Ger. *gê-n*. Imperfect from \sqrt{i} (Sansk. *ê'-mi*, Greek *ti-μι*, Lat. *i-re*, go, § 158, a) $>$ Goth. *i-ddja*, weak form strengthened.

Pres. ..	<i>gâ, gâ-st, gâ-t;</i>	<i>gât;</i>	<i>gâ, -n;</i>	<i>gâ, -d;</i>	<i>gâ-n;</i>
Imperf.	<i>eô-de, -dest, -de;</i>	<i>-don (§ 37);</i>			<i>ge-gâ-n.</i>

From the same root are the nasalized forms *gangan*, imperf. *geông, gêng, giêng* (§ 208, b); *geongan* (§ 201); and *gengan*, imperf. *gengdc*.

214. REDUPLICATE PRESENTS (Relics of Sanskrit 3d. Class, § 158): *gangan* < $\sqrt{ga} > ga-gâ-mi$, go (§ 213); so *hangan*, *standan*, § 216).

215. STEMS IN *-ia* of strong verbs (Relics of Sanskrit 4th Class, § 158): *fricge*, inquire, etc. (§ 199); *sperie*, swear, etc. (§ 207, d).

PART III.

SYNTAX.

271. **Syntax** is the doctrine of grammatical combinations of words. It treats of the use of the etymological forms in discourse—their agreement, government, and arrangement.

SIMPLE COMBINATIONS.

272. There are four simple combinations: the *predicative*, *attributive*, *objective*, and *adverbial*.

273.—I. **Predicative**

=nominative substantive + agreeing verb;
=nominative substantive + agreeing predicate noun;
=nominative substantive + predicate adverb.

gold glisnâd, gold glistens; *gold is beorht*, gold is bright;
Ælfrêd pæs cyning, Alfred was king; *ic com hêr*, I am here.

(a.) This is a combination between a **subject**, of which something is said (= *gold*, *Ælfrêd*, *ic*), and a **predicate**, which is said of the subject (= *glisnâd*, *beorht*, *cyning*, *hêr*).

(b.) **Copula**.—The sign of predication is the stem-ending of a notional verb (= *â* in *glisnâd*), or is a relational verb (*is*, *pæs*, *com*). The substantive verb, when so used, is called the *copula*—a good name for any sign of predication. **Copulative** verbs take a predicate noun.

(c.) *Quasi-predicative* is the relation between the implied subject and predicate in a *quasi-clause*. § 278, d.

274.—II. **Attributive** = agreeing noun + substantive; = genitive substantive + substantive.

gôd cyning, good king; *Ælfrêd xdeling*, Alfred the prince;
Englâ land, land of the Angles.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of **subject** + **attribute** as taken for granted. The leading substantive is called the

subject, that to which the attribute belongs (*cyning*, *Ælfrêd*, *land*); an **attributive** is the agreeing adjective (*gôd*), or genit. substantive (*Englâ*); an **appositive** is the agreeing substantive (*xdeling*).

(b.) The sign of this relation is the agreeing case-endings, or the attributive genitive ending, or a preposition (§ 277, 2).

275.—III. **Objective** = *verb + governed noun.*
 = *adjective + governed noun.*

ic huntige heortás, I hunt harts; *hê sylt him hors*, he sells him a horse; *gilpes þû gyrnest*, thou wishest fame; *þære fāhde hê gefeah*, he rejoiced at the vengeance; *hî macað hine (tô) cyninge*, they make him king; *hpî segst þû mē gôdne*, why callest thou me good? *beôð gemindige Lodes pîfes*, remember Lot's wife.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of an *act* or *quality* to its *completing notional object*.

Objective verbs or adjectives are those which need such object (*huntige*, etc.).

Subjective need no such object (*ic slæpe*, I sleep).

Transitive verbs have a suffering object (*huntige*, *sylt*, *macað*, etc.).

Intransitive have no suffering object (*gyrnest*, *gefeah*).

The completing object may be

suffering (=direct), an accusative merely affected (*heortás*, *hors*, *hine*, *mē*);
dative (=indirect=personal), a receiver to or for whom is the act (*him*);
genitive, suggesting or exciting the act (*gilpes*, *fāhde*, *pîfes*);
factive, a product or result in fact or thought (*cyninge*, *gôdne*).

(b.) The sign of relation is the case-ending or a preposition.

(c.) Many Anglo-Saxon verbs require an object, when the English by which we translate them do not. Many objects conceived as *exciting* in Anglo-Saxon are conceived as *suffering* in English; many as merely adverbial.

(d.) The factive object often has a quasi-predicative relation to the suffering object, agreeing with it like a predicate noun (*mē + gôdne*). Such clauses are nearly equivalent to two (why sayest thou that I am good?).

276.—IV. **Adverbial** = *verb + adverb* or *adverbial phrase.*
 = *adjective + adverb* or *adverbial phrase.*
 = *adverb + adverb* or *adverbial phrase.*

ic gâ út, I go out; *ic singe wlcê dæg*, I sing each day; *pê sprecað gepemmodlice*, we speak corruptly; *hê com mid þa fāmman*, he came with the woman; *mid sorgum libban*, to live having cares; *hpî fandige gē mîn*, why tempt ye me? *miclê mǣ man is sceāpe betera*, man is much (more) better than a sheep.

(a.) This combination is between an *act* or *quality* and its *unessential relations*. The most common relations are **place** (*út*), **time** (*wlcê dæg*), **manner** (*gepemmodlice*), **co-existence** (*mid fāmman*, *mid sorgum*), **cause** (*hpî*), **intensity** (*miclê*, *mǣ*, *sceāpe*).

(b.) The sign is an adverbial ending, case-ending, or preposition.

(c.) The *adverbial* combination is given by Becker as a subdivision of the *objective*, but the linguistic sense of the Indo-European races uniformly recognizes the adverb as a separate part of speech.

277. **Equivalents of the Noun and Adverb** in the combinations:

(1.) For a **SUBSTANTIVE** may be used a *substantive noun* or *pronoun*, an *adjective* or any of its equivalents, an *infinitive*, a *clause*, any *word* or *phrase* viewed merely as a thing.

(2.) For an **ADJECTIVE** may be used an *adjective noun* or *pronoun*, an *article* (attributively), a *participle*, a *genitive substantive*, an *adverb*, a *preposition with its case*, a *relative clause*.

(3.) For an **ADVERB** may be used an *oblique case* of a noun with or without a *preposition*, a *phrase*, a *clause*.

SENTENCES.

278. A **Sentence** is a thought in words. It may be *declarative*, an assertion, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; *interrogative*, a question, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; *imperative*, a command, exhortation, entreaty; a species of *exclamatory*, an expanded interjection. §§ 149–151.

(a.) A *clause* is *one finite verb* with its subject, objects, and all their attributives and adjuncts. Its *essential part* is its predicative combination. The (*grammatical*) subject of the predicative combination, its attributives and adjuncts, make up the *logical* subject of the clause; the *grammatical* predicate and its objects with their attributives and adjuncts make up the *logical* predicate.

(b.) A *subordinate* clause enters into grammatical combination with some *word* in another (*principal*) clause; *co-ordinate* clauses are coupled as wholes.

(c.) The sign of relation between clauses is a relative or conjunction.

(d.) **Quasi-clauses.** — (1) *Infinitives*, *participles*, and *factive* objects mark quasi-predicative combinations, and each has its quasi-clause. (2) *Interjections* and *vocatives* are exclamatory quasi-clauses.

279. A **Sentence** is *simple*, *complex*, or *compound*.

280. A **simple** sentence is *one independent* clause.

I. A predicative combination.

Verb for predicate: *fiscerās fisciad*, fishers *fish*.

Adjective: *God is gōd*, God is *good*.

Genitive: *tōl Cāsares is*, tribute is *Cæsar's*.

Substantive: *Cædmon pæs leōðpyrhta*, Cædmon was a *poet*.

Adverb: *pē sind hēr*, we are *here*.

Adverbial: *God is in heofenum*, God is *in heaven*.

Subject indefinite: (*hit*) *snīpt*, it *snows*; *mē þyrst*, me it *thirsteth*.

II. Clause with attributive combination.

Adjective attribute: *gôð gold glisnâð*, good gold glistens.

Genitive: *folces stemn is Godes stemn*, folk's voice is God's voice.

Appositive: *pê cildra sind ungelærede*, we children are untaught.

III. Clause with objective combination.

Direct object: *Cædmon porhte leôðsangûs*, Cædmon made poems.

Dative: *læn mê þrî hlâfûs*, give me three loaves.

Genitive: *þæt pîf áhlôh drihtnes*, the woman laughed at the lord.

Factitive: *Simónem hê nemde Petrum*, Simon he named Peter.

IV. Clause with adverbial combination.

Place: *ic gâ út*, I go out.

Time: *ic gâ út on dægrêd*, I go out at dawn.

Manner: *se cyning scrýt mê pel*, the king clothes me well.

Co-existence: *mid sorgum ic libbe*, I live with cares.

Cause: *hê hâs is for cylde*, he is hoarse from cold; *se cnapa þýpâd oxan mid gadîsenê*, the boy drives oxen with an iron goad.

281.—V. Abridged complex sentence. Clause containing a quasi-clause. § 278, d.

Infinitive: *tæc ûs sprecan*, teach us to speak.

Factitive: *hpî segst þû mê gôðne*, why callest thou me (to be) good?

Participle (adjectival): *ic hæbbe sumne cnapan, þýpendne oxan*, I have a boy, (driving) who drives oxen; (adverbial, gerund), *Boetius gebæd singende*, Boethius prayed singing; (absolute), *þínre durâ beloccnre, bide þínne fæder*, thy door having been locked, pray thy father.

282.—VI. Abridged compound sentence (§ 284). Verbs > verb.

Compound subject: *hê and seô singad*, he and she sing.

Compound predicate: *hê is gôð and pîs*, he is good and wise; *scô lufâd hine and mê*, she loves him and me.

283. A **complex** sentence is one *principal* clause with its *subordinate* clause or clauses. § 278, b. The subordinate may be a

Substantive: (subject), *is sægd þæt hê com*, that he came is said; (object), *ic pát þæt hê com*, I wot that he came; (appositive), *ic com tô þam, þæt hê pære gefulpôð*, I came for this, that he might be baptized.

Adjective: *stæf-cræft is seô cæg*, he pærá bôcá andgit unlýcd, grammar is the key, that unlocks the sense of the books.

Adverb: (place), *hpider þû gæst*, ic gâ, I go whither thou goest; (time), *ic gâ hpænne þû gæst*, I go when thou goest; (manner), *þû spræce spâ spâ ân stunt pîf*, thou spakest as a stupid woman speaks; (intensity),

beôð gleāpe spā næðran, be wise as serpents; *leôfre is hlehhhan þonne grātan*, it is better to laugh than cry; (cause = efficient, motive, means, argument, condition [**protasis** to an **apodosis**], concession, purpose): *hit þunrāt forþam God wilt*, it thunders because God wills; *paciað, forþam þe gē nyton þone dæg*, watch, because ye know not the day; *Onsend Higelāce, gif mec hild nime*, (protasis) if me battle take, (apodosis) send to Higelac, etc. Co-existence is usually in an abridged participial clause (§ 281).

284. A **compound** sentence is a number of *co-ordinate* clauses. § 278, b.

Copulative: *ic gā út and ic geocie oxan*, I go out and I yoke oxen.

Adversative: *fȳr is gôð þegn, ac is frēne frēð*, fire is a good servant, but is a bad master; *ne nom hē mā, þeāh hē monige geseah*, he took no more, though he saw many.

Disjunctive: *ic singe oððe ic rāde*, I sing or I read.

Causal: *forþȳ gē ne gehȳrað, forþam þe gē ne synd of Gode*, therefore ye do not hear, (for this that) because ye are not of God.

482. PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

SUBSTANTIVES.

Agreement.

I. A **predicate** noun denoting the same person or thing as its **subject**, agrees with it in *case*, § 286.

II. An **appositive** agrees in *case* with its **subject**, § 287.

NOMINATIVE CASE.

III. The **subject** of a *finite* verb is put in the **nominative**, § 288.

VOCATIVE CASE.

IV. A **compellative** is put in the **vocative**, § 289.

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

Objective Combinations.

V. The **direct object** of a *verb* is put in the **accusative**, § 290.

VI. **Impersonals** of *appetite* or *passion* govern an **accusative** of the person suffering, § 290, c.

VII. Some verbs of **asking** and **teaching** may have **two accusatives**, one of a *person*, and the other of a *thing*, § 292.

Quasi-predicative Combinations.

VIII. The **subject** of an *infinitive* is put in the **accusative**, § 293.

IX. Some verbs of **making**, **naming**, and **regarding** may have **two accusatives** of the *same person* or *thing*, § 294.

Adverbial Combinations.

X. The **accusative** is used to express **extent** of time and space after verbs, § 295.

XI. The **accusative** is used with **prepositions**, § 295, c.

DATIVE AND INSTRUMENTAL CASES.

Objective Combinations.

XII. An object of **influence** or **interest** is put in the **dative**, § 297.

XIII. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 297, d.

XIV. Words of **nearness** and **likeness** govern the **dative**, § 299.

XV. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object of **mastery**, § 300.

XVI. Some words of **separation** may take an object **from which** in the **dative** or **instrumental**, § 301.

Adverbial Combinations.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **instrument**, **means**, **manner**, or **cause**, § 302.

XVIII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **price**, § 302, c.

XVIII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **measure of difference**, § 302, d.

XIX. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object **sworn by**, § 302, e.

XX. The **comparative degree** may govern a **dative**, § 303.

XXI. The **dative** may denote **time when** or **place where**, § 304.

XXII. A **substantive** and **participle** in the **dative** may make an **adverbial clause of time**, **cause**, or **co-existence**, § 304, d.

XXIII. The **dative** with a **preposition** may denote an object of **influence** or **interest**, **association**, **mastery**, or **separation**; or an **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relation**, § 305. **Instrumental**, §§ 306-308.

The **dative**, with or without *of*, is sometimes used for the **genitive**.

GENITIVE.

Attributive Combinations.

XXIV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **possessor** or **author** of its *subject*, § 310.

XXV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **subject** or **object** of a *verbal*, § 311.

XXVI. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **whole** of which its **subject** is **part**, § 312.

XXVII. An **attributive genitive** may denote a **characteristic** of its *subject*, § 313.

Predicative Combinations.

XXVIII. A **predicate substantive** may be put in the **genitive** to denote a **possessor** or **characteristic** of the **subject**, or the **whole** of which it is **part**, § 314.

Objective Combinations.

XXIX. The **genitive** may denote an **exciting object**, § 315.

XXX. Verbs of **asking**, **accusing**, **reminding**, may take an **accusative** and **genitive**, § 315, *a*.

XXXI. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 315, *b*.

XXXII. The **genitive** may denote an **object affected in part**, § 316.

XXXIII. The **genitive** may denote an **object of separation**, § 317.

XXXIV. The **genitive** may denote an **object of supremacy** or **use**, § 318.

XXXV. The **genitive** or **instrumental** may denote the **material** of which any thing is made or full, § 319.

XXXVI. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote **measure**, § 320.

XXXVII. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote the **part** or **relation** in which the quality is conceived, § 321.

Adverbial Combinations.

XXXVIII. The **genitive** may denote **by what way**, § 322.

XXXIX. The **genitive** may denote **time when**, § 323.

XL. The **genitive** may denote **means**, **cause**, or **manner**, §§ 324, 325.

XLI. The **genitive** with a **preposition** is sometimes used to denote **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relations**, § 326.

PREPOSITIONS.

XLII. A **preposition** governs a **substantive**, and shows its **relation** to some other word in the clause, § 327.

ADJECTIVES.

XLIII. An **adjective** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 361.

XLIV. The **weak forms** are used after the **definite article, demonstratives, and possessives**; and often in attributive *vocatives, instrumentals, and genitives*. **Comparative forms** are all weak, § 362.

PRONOUNS.

XLV. A **substantive pronoun** agrees with its **antecedent** in *gender, number, and person*, § 365.

ADVERBS.

XLVI. **Adverbs** modify *verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs*, § 395.

VERBS.

Agreement.

XLVII. A **finite verb** agrees with its **subject** in *number and person*, § 401.

Voices.

XLVIII. The **active voice** is used to make the *agent* the *subject* of predication, § 408.

XLIX. The **passive voice** is used to make the *direct object* of the action the *subject* of predication, § 409.

Tenses.

L. **Principal tenses** depend on **principal tenses, historical on historical**, § 419.

Modes.

LI. The **indicative** is used in *assertions, questions, and assumptions* to express **simple predication**, § 420.

LII. The **subjunctive** is used to express **mere possibility, doubt, or wish**, § 421.

LIII. The **subjunctive** may be used by **attraction** in clauses **subordinate** to a subjunctive, § 422.

LIV. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **substantive** clause expressing something *said, asked, thought, wished, or done*, § 423.

LV. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adjective** clauses, § 427.

LVI. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adverbial** clauses of **place**, § 428.

LVII. The **subjunctive** may be used in adverbial clauses of **future** or *indefinite time*, § 429.

LVIII. The **subjunctive** may be used in clauses of **comparison** expressing that which is *imagined* or *indefinite*, or descriptive of a *force*.

LIX. The **subjunctive** is used in a **protasis** when proposed as **possible**, the *imperfect* when assumed as *unreal*, § 431.

LX. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **concessive** clause, § 432.

LXI. The **subjunctive** is used in clauses expressing **purpose**, § 433.

LXII. The **subjunctive** may express a **result**, § 434.

LXIII. The **potential** expresses **power**, liberty, permission, necessity, or duty, § 435.

LXIV. The **imperative** is used in **commands**, § 444.

XLV. The **infinitive** is construed as a **neuter noun**, § 446.

XLVI. The **gerund** after the **copula** expresses what *must, may, or should* be done, § 451.

LXVII. The **gerund** is sometimes used to describe or define a **noun**, § 452.

LXVIII. The **gerund** may be used as a **final object** to express an act on the first object, § 453.

LXIX. The **gerund** is used to denote the **purpose** of motion, § 454.

LXX. The **gerund** with an **adjective** may express an act for which any thing is *ready*, or in respect to which any thing is *pleasant, unpleasant, easy, worthy*, § 454.

LXXI. A **participle** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 456.

LXXII. A **participle** may govern the case of its verb, § 456.

INTERJECTIONS.

LXXIII. The **interjection** has the syntax of a clause, § 461.

CONJUNCTIONS.

LXXIV. **Co-ordinate** conjunctions connect sentences or like parts of a sentence, § 462.

LXXV. A **subordinate conjunction** connects a **subordinate clause** and the word with which it combines, § 467.

PART IV.

PROSODY.

496. **Prosody** treats of the *rhythm* of Poetry.

497. **Rhythm** is an orderly succession of beats of sound.

This beat is called an *ictus* or *arsis*, and the syllable on which it falls is also called the *arsis*. The alternate remission of voice, and the syllables so uttered, are called the *thesis*.

498. **Feet** are the elementary combinations of syllables in verse.

(a.) Feet are named from the order and make of their *arsis* and *thesis*. A monosyllabic *arsis*+a monosyllabic *thesis* is a *trochee*; +a dissyllabic *thesis* is a *dactyle*, etc.

Stress. In Anglo-Saxon these depend on the *accented* syllables, which are determined by the stress they would, if the passage were *prose*, receive to distinguish them from other syllables of the same word, or from other words in the sentence.

Accent is therefore verbal, syntactical, or rhetorical. An unemphatic dissyllable may count as two unaccented syllables, like the second part of a compound. Secondary accents may take the *arsis*.

1. A **tonic** is a single accented syllable+a pause.
2. A **trochee** is an accented+an unaccented syllable.
3. A **dactyle** is an accented+two unaccented syllables.
4. A **pæon** is an accented+three unaccented syllables.
5. A **pyrrhic** is two unaccented syllables; a **spondee** is two accented; an **iambus** is an unaccented+an accented; an **anapæst** is two unaccented+an accented; a **tribrach** is three unaccented; a single unaccented syllable is called an **atonic**; and unaccented syllables preliminary to the normal feet of a line are called an **anacrusis** (striking up) or *base*.

(b.) **Time.** The time from each *ictus* to the next is the same in any section. It is not always filled up with sound. More time is given to an accented than an unaccented syllable.

(c.) **Pitch.** The English and most other Indo-Europeans raise the pitch with the verbal accent; the Scots lower it. With the rhetorical accent the pitch varies every way.

(d.) **Expression.** Feet of two syllables are most conversational; those of three are more ornate; those of one syllable are emphatic, like a *thud* or the blows of a hammer. The *trochee*, *dactyle*, and *pæon*, in which the accented syllable precedes, have more ease, grace, and vivacity. Those feet in which the accented syllable comes last have more decision, emphasis, and strength (Crosby, § 695). The Anglo-Saxon meters are *trochaic* and *dactylic*; the English oftener *iambic* and *anapæstic*.

499. A **verse** is an elementary division of a poem.

It has a twofold nature; it is a series of feet, and also a series of words.

(a.) As a series of feet, it is a sing-song of regular nps and downs, such as children sometimes give in repeating rhymes.

As a series of words, each word and pause would be the same as if it were prose, as persons who do not catch the meter often read poetry.

The cantillation never is the same as the prose utterance; lines in which it should be would be prosaic.

The art of versification consists in so arranging the prose speech in the ideal framework of the line that the reader may adjust one to the other without obscuring either, and with continual happy variety.

(b.) The manner of adapting the *arsis* and *thesis* to the prose pronunciation is different in different languages. In Sanskrit, and classical Greek and Latin, the *arsis* was laid on syllables having a *long sound*, and variety was found in the play of the prose accent. In other languages, including modern Greek and Latin, the *arsis* is made to fall on *accented* syllables, and free play is given to long and short vowel sounds, and combinations of consonants. The Sanskrit and Greek varied farther from prose speech in the recitation of poetry than modern habits and ears allow. The Hindoos still repeat Sanskrit poetry in recitative.

500. Verses are named from the prevailing foot *trochaic*, *dactylic*, *iambic*, and *anapestic*, etc.

Verses are named from the number of feet. A **monometer** is a verse of one foot; a **dimeter** of two; a **trimeter** of three; a **tetrameter** of four; a **pentameter** of five; a **hexameter** of six; a **heptameter** of seven; an **octometer** of eight.

(a.) A verse is *catalectic* when it wants a syllable, *acatalectic* when complete, *hypercatalectic* when redundant.

501. **Cæsura**.—Anglo-Saxon verses are made in two *sections* or **hemistichs**. The pause between these sections is called the **cæsura**. A *foot cæsura* is made by the cutting of a *foot* by the end of a *word*.

(a.) **Expression**. The character of versification depends much on the management of the cæsuras. When the weight of a verse precedes the cæsura, the movement has more vivacity; when it follows, more gravity.

502. **Rime**.—Rime is the rhythmical repetition of letters.

Nations who unite arsis and prose accent need to mark off their verses plainly. They do it by rime. Other nations shun rime.

1. When the riming letters begin their words, it is called **alliteration**.

2. When the accented vowels and following letters are alike, it is called **perfect rime** (=rhyme).

3. When only the consonants are alike, it is called **half rime**.

4. When the accented syllable is final, the rime is *single*; when one unaccented syllable follows, the rime is *double*; when two, it is *triple*.

(a.) **Line-rime** is between two words in the same section. **Final-rime** between the last words of two sections or verses.

503. **Alliteration** is the recurrence of the same initial sound in the first accented syllables of words.

1. **Consonants**.—The first initial consonant of alliterating syllables must be the same, the other consonants of a combination need not be;

German. Alliteration in these languages even ran into prose, and is one of the causes of the thoroughness with which the shifting of the initial consonants has affected the whole speech, § 41, B.

507. Verse with final rime, and with alliteration as an occasional grace, is the common form in English and the modern Germanic and Romanic languages. It is common in the Low-Latin verses of the Anglo-Saxon poets, and it is by many supposed to have spread from the Celtic.

COMMON NARRATIVE VERSE.

508. Beda says of rhythm: "It is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of meter, but adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear, as are the verses of our vulgar poets. * * * Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm; but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically, the skillful attain it by their skil."—Béd., 1, 57. These remarks on the native poets are doubtless applicable to their Anglo-Saxon verses as well as their Latin; and whatever general rules we may find running through these poems, we may expect to find many exceptional lines, which belong in their places only because they can be recited with a cadence somewhat like the verses around them.

509. The common narrative verse has four feet in each section.

A. 1. An *arsis* falls on every prose accent, § 15, and the last syllable of every section. But note contractions below, 7.

2. At least one *arsis* on a primary accent, or two on other syllables follow the chief alliterating letter, § 504.

3. An *arsis* *should* fall on the former of two unaccented syllables after an accented long (the vowel long or followed by two consonants), and on the latter after an accented short.

scyld' | *um'* | *bi'scer'e* | *de'*, || *scynd'* | *an'* | *ge'ner'e* | *de'* (Rime Song, 84).

4. An *arsis* *should* not fall on an unaccented proper prefix (*ā-*, *be-*, *ge-*, etc., § 15), or proclitic monosyllables (*be*, *se*, *þe*, etc.), or short endings of dissyllabic particles (*nefne*, *odde*, *þonne*, etc.), or short tense-endings between two accented shorts in the same section.

5. An *arsis* *may* fall on a long, on a short between two accents (after a long frequent, after a short, less so), on the former of two unaccented shorts.

grorn' | *torn'* | *græf'* | *cd'*, || *græft'* | *ræft'* | *hæf'* | *cd'* (Rime Song, 66).

spylc'e | *gi'* | *gant'* | *ás'* || *há'* | *pid'* | *God'e* | *punn'* | *on'* (B., 113).

mp' | *e'* | *niht'* | *peard'* || *nyd'* | *e'* | *seol'* | *de'* (C., 185, 1).

porð' | *purð'* | *i'* | *an'*. || *Veðl'* | *him'* | *on'* | *inn'* | *an'* (C., 353).

burh' | *tim'* | *bre'* | *de'* (C., 2840). Rare with short penult of trisyllable.

B. 6. The *thesis* is mute or monosyllabic; but syncope, elision, synizesis, or synalepha is often needed to reduce two syllables.

7. An *anacrusis* may introduce any section. It is of one syllable, rarely two, sometimes apparently three, with the same contractions as the *thesis*.

Lél'on | | *þ(á)* | *ofer* | *fif'el* | *pæg'* || *fám'* | *i'ge* | *serið'* | *an'* (El., 237).

puld'or | *-cyn'ing* | *es'* | *porð'* || *ge* | *peot'an* | *há'* | *há'* | *pít'* | *(i)gan* | *þrý'* (An., 802).

spic'ód | *(e)* | *ymb'* | *há'* | *sáp'* | *le'* || *þe* | *hir'e* | *ær'* | *há'* | *sien'* | *(e)* | *on* | *láh'* (C., 607).

Synzesis of *-anne*, *-líc*, *-scipe*, *þenden*, and the like. *Synalæpha* of *ge*-, *þe*, and the like.

sorh' is | mē' tō | secg' | anne' || on' | sef' an | mīn' | um' (B., 473).

prætlíc'ne | pund' or' | -maðt' | um' || (B., 2174).

fyrð' | -sear' o | fūs' | lícu' || (B., 232).

eahl' | ô' don | eorl' | -scipe' || (B., 3174).

pes' an | þend' en ic | peald' | e' || (B., 1859).

þegn' ás | synd' on ge | -þpær' | e' || (B., 1230).

þár' á þe | pið' spá | mic' | lum' || (C., 2095).

þæt næfre | Grend' | el' spá | fel' | a' || gry' | rá' ge | frem' e | de' (B., 591).

So we find *hpædere* (B., 573), dissyllabic; *hine* (B., 688), *ofer* (B., 1273), monosyllabic; and many anomalous slurs in the thesis or anacrusis.

8. The order of the feet is free, varying with the sense. In later poetry, as more particles are used, the fuller thesis grows more common.

9. The Anglo-Saxons like to end a sentence at the cæsura. So Chaucer and his French masters stop at the end of the first line of a rhyming couplet. So Milton says that "true musical delight" is to be found in having the sense "variously drawn out from one verse into another."

10. The two alliterating feet in the first section, and the corresponding pair in the second section, are chief feet. Some read all the rest as thesis.

510. Irregular sections are found with three feet, or two.

1. Sections with contracted words where the full form would complete the four feet.

heán húses = heá' | han' | hú' | ses' (B., 116).

deáðpic seón = deáð' | pic' | seo' | han' (B., 1275).

2. Sections with three feet and a thesis:

prym' | (ge) | -frun' | on' (B., 2).

lif' | eác' | (ge) | sceóp' (B., 97).

Heyne finds in *Beowulf* feet of this kind with *á*-, *æt*-, *þe*-, *for*-, *ge*-, *of*-, *on*-, *to*-, *þurh*-. Similar sections with proclitic particles are found: *men' | (ne) | cunn' | on' (B., 50)*; *(þe) | ýð' | láf' | e' (B., 566)*; *Lét' | (se) | heard' | a' (B., 2977)*; *(þe) | him' | þæt' | píð' (C., 707)*.

3. Sections with Proper Names. Foreign Names are irregular:

Sem' | and' | Cham' | (C., 1551), and so often.

4. Sections with two feet and a thesis:

man' | (ge) | þeón' (B., 25). Loth' | (on) | fón' (C., 1938).

511. Rhyme is found occasionally in most Anglo-Saxon poems. A few contain rhyming passages of some length. One has been found which is plainly a Task Poem to display riming skill. All sorts of rimes are crowded together in it. It has eighty-seven verses.

LINE-RIME.

Half-rime: *sār' | and' | sor' | ge' || súst' | þróp' | ed' | on'*,

pain and sorrow; sulphur suffered they (C., 75).

Perfect-rime :

- Single: *fláh' | máh' | flit'ed', || flán' | mán' | hpít'ed',* [62].
 foul fiend fighteth, darts the devil whetteth (Rime-song,
gást'á' | pearð'um'. || *Hæfd'on' | gleám' and | dreám',*
 They had light and joy (C.,
 Double: *frôð'ne' and | gôð'ne' || fæd'er | Un'pén'es',* [12].
 wise and good father of Unwen (Trav., 114).
 Triple: *fer'ed'e' and | ner'e'de'.* || *Fíf'tén'a' | stôð'—,*
 (God) led and saved (C., 1397).

FINAL-RIME.

- Half-rime:** *spá' | lif' | spá' | deað', || spá' him | lcof're' | bið'.*
 either life or death, as to him liefer be (Ex.,
 37, 20; Crist., 596, and a riming passage).

Perfect-rime :

- Single: *né' | forst'es' | fûæst', || né' | fjýr'es' | blæst',*
 no frost's rage, nor fire's blast,
 Double: *ne) hægl'es' | hryr'e', || ne) hrim'es' | dryr'e',*
 nor hail's fall, nor rime's descent (Phœnix, 15,
 16; Ex., 198, 25, where see more).
 Triple: *hlúd'e' | hlyn'e'de', || hleóð'or' | dyn'e'de',*
 (The harp) loud sounded; the sound dinned (Rime-song, 28).

LONG NARRATIVE VERSE.

512. The common narrative verse is varied by occasional passages in longer verses. The alliteration and general structure of the long verse is the same as of the common; but the length of the section is six feet. Feet are oftenest added between the two alliterating syllables of the first section, and before the alliterating syllable of the second section.

Spá' | cpxæð' | snott'or on | môð'e', ||
ge) sæt' | him' | sund'or' æt | rún'e'. ||
Til' bið | se'þe his | treôp'e' ge'heald'ed': ||
ne) sceal' | næfre his | torn' tô | ryc'e'ne'
beorn' | of' his | breôst'um' á'cýð'an',
nemð'e' hê | ær' þá | bót'e' | cunn'e',
eorl' | mið' | eln'ê' ge'fremm'an':
pel' bið | þam' þe him | ár'e' | sêc'ed',
fróf're' tô | Fæd'er' on | heof'on'um',
þær' | ús' | eal' seô | fæst'nung | stond'ed' (Wanderer, 111+).

(a.) Sometimes a section of four feet is coupled with one of six :

ge) pinn'es' | pið' | heor'á | palð'end' || píð'e' | þol'iad' (C., 323).

(b.) Four or more alliterative letters are found oftener than in common verse. Three seldom fail. A secondary weak alliteration is sometimes found in one of the sections.

(c.) This verse is rather a variety of the Common Narrative than another kind.

513. The Common Narrative is the regular Old Germanic verse. Rules 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, of § 509, are rules of that verse. In the 5th the Anglo-Saxon uses greater freedom. It also corresponds with the Old Norse *fornyrðalag*. In it Old English alliterating poems are written.

In' a | som'er | ses'on' || whan) soft' | was' the | sonn'e'
I) shop'e | me' in | shroud'es' || as) I' a | shep'e | wer'e'
In) hab'ite | as' an | her'e|nite' || un)hol'y' of | work'es'
Went' | wyd'e | in' his | world' || wond'res' tō | her'e'.
Ac) on' a | May' | morn' yng'e' || on) Mal'uern'e | hull'es'
Me' by|fel' a | fer|ly' || of) fair'y' me | thouȝt'e'.

Piers the Plowman, 1-6.

(a.) The *anacrusis* has a tendency to unite with the following accented syllable, and start an *iambic* or *anapestic* movement. The change of inflection endings for prepositions and auxiliaries has also favored the same movement. In Old English it often runs through the verses. See Final perfect-rime, § 511.

ALLITERATIVE PROSE.

514. Some of the Anglo-Saxon prose has a striking rhythm, and frequent alliteration, though not divided by it into verses. Some of the Homilies of Ælfric are so written (St. Cuthbert). Parts of the Chronicle have mixed line-rime and alliteration.

515. Verses with the same general form as the Anglo-Saxon continued to be written in English to the middle of the fifteenth century. Alliteration is still found as an ornament of our poetry, and the old dactylic cadence runs through all racy Anglo-Saxon English style.

So they went | up to the | Mountains || to be|hold the | gardens and | orchards,
 The | vineyards and | fountains of | water; || where | also they | drank and | washed themselves,
 And did | freely | eat of the | vineyards. || Now there | were on the | tops of those | Mountains,
 Shepherds feeding their flocks; and they stood by the highway side.
 The pilgrims therefore went to them, and leaning upon their staffs,
 As is common with weary pilgrims, when they stand to talk with any by the way,
 They asked, Whose Delectable Mountains are these?
 And whose be the sheep, that feed upon them?—BUNYAN, *Pilgrim's Progress*.

VOCABULARY.

The letters have the following order: *a, æ, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, þ, v, x, y.* A figure after a verb denotes its conjugation as given in the author's Grammar: (1) meaning a verb having ablaut from a root in *-a-*; (2) one in *-i-*; (3) one in *-u-*; (4) one in *-a > ö*; (5) having a contracted imperfect in *-ê-, -eo-*; (6) having a compound imperfect in *-de > -te.* < or > is placed between two expressions, one of which is derived from the other, the angle pointing to the derived one; § denotes a section in the Grammar.

â, adv., aye, always, ever.
abbud, *es*, m., abbot.
abbudiss-e, an, f., abbess.
Abel, *es*, m., Abel.
âbecôdan (3), bid.
âbitan (2), bite.
âbregdan (1), brandish.
âbûgan (3), bow.
ac, conj., but.
Acca, *n*, m., Acca.
accunnan (6), bear, produce.
accorfan (1), carve, cut.
acstan (6), ask.
âcpeðan (1), speak.
âcpcan (1), die.
âcýðan (6), show.
Adam, *es*, m., Adam.
âðiligran (6), destroy.
âðl, *e*, f., sickness.
âðræfan (6), drive.
âðreðgan (3), support.
âðrfan (2), drive.
âðýðan (6), kill.
ad, *es*, m., oath.
âðandian (6), find.
âðastnian (6), fasten.
âðelan (6), feed.
âðellan (6, § 209), fell.
âðýðman (6), drive.
âðýrran (6), remove.
âðan (4), sing.
âgan (§ 212), own, have; *âgan* *ût*, to make out.
âgeldan (1), pay.
âgen, adj., own.
âgífan (1, § 199), give.
âhebban (4), elevate.
âhsian (6), ask.
âhte < âgan.
âhýðan (6), hide.
âhýrdan (6), harden.
âðillian (6), profane.
ald, adj., old.
aldor, *es*, n., life.
âleegan (6), lay, put.
âleogan (3), belie.
Aler, *es*, n., Aller.
âlicgan (1), fail.
Alleluia, *n*, m., Hallelujah.
alpæda, adj., almighty.
alpeaða, *n*, m., almighty.
âlyfan (6), permit.
âlysan (6), ransom.
âmænsunian (6), excommunicate.
âmyrran (6), obstruct.
an, prep., on.
ân, num., art., one, an, a, alone.
aneor, *es*, m., anchor.
and, conj., and.

anda, *n*, m., rage, spite.
andettan (6), confess.
andgit, *es*, n., understanding.
andrysno (§ 88, g.), f., ceremony.
andsparian (6), answer.
andspar-u, *e*, f., answer.
andsparian (6), answer.
andpeard, adj., present.
andpeardnes, *se*, f., presence.
andþlita, *n*, m., countenance.
andpyrdan (6), answer.
ânfeald, adj., simple.
ânfon (5, § 224), comprehend.
angel, *es*, m., hook.
Angelcyn, *nes*, n., race of Angles.
Angelpeôð, *e*, f., nation of Angles.
Angle, plur. m. (§ 86), Angles.
ângylð, *es*, n., restitution.
ânhyðig, adj., constant.
Anlaf, *es*, m., Anlaf.
ânlic, adj., peerless.
ânþing, adj., individual.
ânmodlice, adv., with one accord.
ânstæd, adj., constant.
ansyn, *e*, f., face.
ântid, *e*, f., same time.
ânungá, adv., wholly.
anpeald, *es*, m., power.
apostol, *es*, m., apostle.
apostolic, adj., apostolic.
âr, *e*, f., honor, favor.
âr, *e*, f., oar.
âræran (6), rear.
arcebiscop, *es*, m., archbishop.
ârfeastnes, *se*, f., piety.
ârian (6), honor.
ârisan (2), arise.
Armórica, *n*, m.
ârmid, *es*, m., coppersmith.
ârstæf, *es*, m., blessing.
ârpurde, adj., venerable.
ârpurdlic, adj., venerable.
âscá < æsc.
âsceran (1), shear.
âsendan (6), send.
âsettán (6), fasten up, throw down.
âsingan (1), sing.
âsleán (4, § 207), strike.
âsncágan (6), contrive.
âspendan (6), expend.
âstellan (6), establish.
âstigan (2), go up, go upon.
âstreccan (6), stretch.
âspámian (6), smoulder.
âtcon (3), draw away.

âter-tân, *es*, m., poison twig.
atol, adj., direful.
âþreótan (3), become irksome.
âþýstrian (*þ > ð*), (6), be darkened.
Augustín-us, *es* (§ 101), Augustine.
âuht, *es*, n., anght.
âþacan (4), spring.
âþeccan (6), awake.
âþeorpan (1), throw.
âþešte, adj., deserted.
âþiht, *es*, n., anght.
âþritan (2), write.
âþýrdan (6), injure.
âþian (6), ask.
æcer, *es*, m., acre.
ædre, adv., quickly.
Ædelberht (*er=ir=ri*), *es*, m.
ædelboren, adj., noble born.
ædele, adj., noble.
ædding, *es*, m., noble, prince.
Æðelungá, *ige*, Athelney.
Æðelfrid, *es*, m.
Æðelheard, *es*, m.
æðellice, adv., nobly.
Æðelréd, *es*, m.
Æðelrédung, *es*, m., son of Æthelred.
Æðelstán, *es*, m.
Æðelpulf, *es*, m.
Æðelpulfing, *es*, m., son of Æthelwulf.
Æðerêð, *es*, m.
Æðulfing=Æðelpulfing.
æfæst, adj., orthodox.
æfæstnes, *se*, f., religion.
æfen, *nes*, n., evening.
æfen-leôð, *es*, n., evening song.
æfen-ræst, *e*, f., evening rest.
æfen-tîð, *e*, f., eventide.
æfest=æfæst.
æfnan (6), accomplish.
æfre, adv., ever, always.
æfter, prep., after.
æftera, adj., second, next.
æfterfyligan (6), follow.
æg, *es*, plur. *-eru*, n., egg.
ægðer . . . and, ægðer ge . . . ge, both . . . and.
ægðer, pron., either, each.
æghpæðer, pron., either, each.
æghpær, adv., every where.
æghpcle (*=i=þ*), pron., every.
æghpder, adv., in every direction.
æppeard, *e*, f., wardenship of the sea.

beāg-hroden, adj., adorned
with a diadem.
bealcetan (6), utter.
beal-u, -apes, n., evil.
beām, -es, m., beam, pillar.
beān, e, f., bean.
beard, e, m., beard.
bearn, es, m., bosom, lap.
bearn, es, n., child, son.
be-arn < be-ričan.
beātān (5), beat.
beātan, prep., behind.
beōōdan (3), order.
bebod, es, n., command.
bebāgan (3), circle, extend.
bebyrgan (6), bury.
bēc < bōc.
beceorian (6), murmur at.
becuman (1), come.
bēda, n, m.
bed, des, n., bed.
bedriřan (2), drive.
be-cōde < begān.
becfallan (5), fall.
be-fōn, -fēng, -fāngan (5), hold.
beforan, prep., before.
befričan (1), ask.
be-fān (6), fell, throw down.
be-řān, -cōde, -gān (5), exercise.
begangan (5), practise.
begōandan, prep., beyond.
beģōtan (3), pour over.
egen, bā, bu (s 141), both.
beginnan (i=γ), (1), begin.
gegitan (1), get.
begrīdan (6), snare.
begyrdan (6), gird.
beħāt, es, n., promise.
beħaldan (5), hold, behold.
beħēfe, adj., becoming.
beħōřan (6), need.
be-ričan (1), occur.
berifan (2), leave.
beripman (1), pertain, belong,
conduce.
bell-e, an, f., bell.
bēn, e, f., prayers.
beniman (1), deprive.
beōd, es, m., table.
beōn (s 213), be.
beōdan (3), offer, bode.
beorg, es, m., mountain.
beorht, adj., bright.
beorhte, adv., brightly.
Beorhtrīc, es, m.
beorn, es, m., hero.
beornan (1), burn.
Beornpulf, es, m., Beornwulf.
beor-beug, e, f., beer-drinking,
convivial.
Beōpulf, es, m., Beowulf.
beran (1), bear.
beridan (2), beset.
bescričan (2), shear.
besencan (6), sink.
bescōn (1, s 197), look.
bestelan (1), steal.
bespican (2), trick, catch.
bespingan (1), whip.
bet, adv., better.
betacan (a > x) (4), take.
betra, betst (s 129), adj., better,
best.
betproh, prep., among.
betpōcan, adverb, between
times.
betpēcnum, prep., among.

belpuz, prep., among.
befnyan (1), close.
befnyan (1, § 212), need.
becptian (6), care for.
betpindan (1), grasp.
bi, prep., by.
bulan (2), bide.
buldan (1), ask.
bedroren < *bedrośan* (3), bereft.
bujan (6), tremble.
by=*bi*.
byang (α>o), es, m., course, worship.
byengere, es, m., cultivator.
byegcfa, n, m., food.
byhrośan (3), ruin.
byl, les, n., bill, sword.
bylepit, adj., gentle.
bylepitnes, es, f., gentleness.
byndan (1), bind.
bynnan, prep., within.
byō=beō, *byōd=beōd*.
byrhtu, e, f., brightness.
bysecep, es, m., bishop.
bysecepdom, es, m., bishopric.
bysecepstōl, es, m., bishop's seat.
bysecepsumu, a, m., bishop's son.
bysmor, es, n., contempt.
bysmorped, es, n., abusive word.
bystandan (4), stand by.
byspel, les, n., fable.
bytan (2), bite.
byter, adj., bitter.
bytwane < *bytpān* (5), blow.
bylāpan (5), blow.
bylac, adj., black.
bylendian (6), blind.
bylēan (2), shine.
bylēd, adj., blithe.
bylēd-heort, adj., blithe-hearted.
bylēd-mōd, adj., blithe-minded.
bylē, es, f., bliss.
bylissigan (6), rejoice.
byōd, es, n., blood.
byōnden-feaz, es, n., gray head.
byōstma, n, m., flower.
bōc, bēc, f, book.
bōcere, s, m., book-man, scholar.
bōc-lāden, adj., Roman.
bōclic, adj., scholarly.
bōdian (6), preach.
bōdun, e, f., preaching.
bōy, es, m., leg.
bōla, n, m., gangway.
bōld-agend, adj., householder.
bōlster, es, m., bolster.
bōrd, es, n., shield.
bōrd-hroeda, n, m., shield.
bōrg-sorg, e, f., borrow-sorrow.
bōsm, es, m., bosom.
bōt, e, f., expiation.
bōtm, es, m., bottom.
bōd, adj., broad.
bōdān (6), spread.
bōdān (6), roast.
bōahm, es, m., noise.
bōrean (1), break.
bōrean (1), braid.
bōrengan, *bōrohte* (6), bring.
bōrōst, es, n., breast.
bōrd, des, m., young bird.
bōrd-lēppang, es, m., bridletongue.

brim, *es*, *u.*, tide, sea.
 brim-cliff, *es*, *n.*, sea-cliff.
 brod, *es*, *n.*, broth.
 bróðor, bróðer (§ 87), brother.
 bróga, *n*, *m.*, terror.
 bront, *adj.*, high.
 brócan (§ 3), use, feel, have.
 brún, *adj.*, brown.
 Brutus (§ 101), *m.*
 brycgian (§ 6), bridge.
 bríð, *e*, *f.*, bride.
 bryhtn, *es*, *m.*, glance.
 Brytene, *f.*, Britannia.
 Brytenland, *es*, *n.*, Britain.
 Brytenpeada, *n*, *m.*, sovereign of Britain.
 brytta, *n*, *m.*, distributor.
 Bryttas, *plur*, *m.*, Britons.
 Bryttisc, *adj.*, British.
 Brytpealds, *plur*, *n.*, British.
 bu < begen.
 buðon < buðan.
 bufon, *adv.*, above.
 bitan (§ 3), inhabit.
 búgan (§ 3), turn.
 búgian (§ 6), inhabit.
 būn-e-, *f.*, goblet.
 būr, *es*, *n.*, chamber, bower.
 búrg, búrh, *e*, *f.*, city.
 búrgpare, *plur*, *m.*, citizens.
 burh-kild, *es*, *n.*, slope from a citadel.
 bútan (*on*), *prep.*, without.
 bútan (*on*), *conj.*, unless.
 butere, *an*, *f.*, butter.
 buterygeþpeor, *es*, *n.*, butter-churning.
 buterie, *es*, *m.*, bottle.
 bycgan (§ 6), buy.
 bydel, *es*, *m.*, preacher.
 byltiga, *plur*, *f.*, bellows.
 býn-e-, *an*, *f.*, trumpet.
 byrgan (§ 6), taste.
 byrgan (§ 6), bury.
 byrgels, *es*, *m.*, sepulcher.
 byrig < búrg.
 Byrin-us, *es*, *m.*
 byrnan (§ 6), burn.
 byrn-e-, *e*, *f.*, coat of mail.
 byrn-piga, *n*, *m.*, mailed warrior.
 bysen, *e*, *f.*, example.
 bysgian (§ 6), occupy, busy.

Cain, *es*, *m.*
 calend, *es*, *m.*, month.
 can < cunnan.
 Cantpare, *plur*, *m.* (§ 86), people of Kent.
 Cantparebyrig, *e*, *f.*, Canterbury.
 capitol-mæss-e, *an*, *f.*, first mass.
 carcern, *es*, *n.*, prison.
 Carl, *es*, *m.*, Charles.
 carleás, *adj.*, careless.
 Caron, *es*, *m.*, Charon.
 cásere, *s*, *m.*, cæsar, emperor.
 Caton, *es*, *m.*, Cato.
 Cædmon, *es*, *m.*
 cæc, *es*, *m.*, cup.
 Ceadda, *n*, *m.*: Ceadcing, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceadda.
 Ceadpalla, *n*, *m.*
 cealdian (§ 6), grow cold.
 cæp, *es*, *m.*, price, goods.
 cæw-cædy, *adj.*, rich.

ceás < cōsan.
 ceaster, *e*, *f.*, city.
 ceaster-gepar-e, *an*, *f.*, citizen.
 ceasterpare, *plur*, *m.* (§ 86), citizen.
 Ceáplín, *es*, *m.* Ceáplínig, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceawlin.
 Cēfi, *ind*, *m.*
 cempa, *n*, *m.*, soldier.
 Cēnbryht, *es*, *m.*: Cēnbryhting, *es*, *m.*, son of Cēnbryht.
 cēne, *adj.*, bold.
 Cēnferd, *es*, *m.*: Cēnferding, *es*, *m.*, son of Cēnferth.
 Cēnfīs, *es*, *m.*: Cēnfūsing, *son* of Cēnfūs.
 Cent, *ind*, *f.*, Kent.
 Centland, *es*, *n.*, Kent.
 Centpine, *s*, *m.*
 Cēncuth, *es*, *m.*
 ccol, *es*, *m.*, keel, ship.
 Ceolpulf, *es*, *m.*: Ceolpulfing, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceolwulf.
 ceort, *es*, *m.*, man, husband, layman, farmer, freeman.
 ceosan (§ 3), choose.
 cēpman, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.
 Cerber-us, -es (§ 101), *m.*, Cerberus.
 Cerdic, *es*, *m.*
 cer, *res*, *m.*, turn, time.
 cēse, *s*, *m.*, cheese.
 cūd, *es*, *m.*, growth, shoot.
 cild, *es*, *plur*, *cild* and *cildru* (§ 82), *n.*, child.
 cildhād, *es*, *m.*, childhood.
 cimbān, *es*, *n.*, chin-bone.
 cimberg, *e*, *f.*, chin-cover.
 Cippanhām, *mes*, *m.*
 ciric-e, *an*, *f.*, church.
 clād, *es*, *m.*, cloth, clothes.
 Claudi-us, -es (§ 101), *m.*, Claudius.
 clāne, *adj.*, clean, pure.
 clōfa, *n*, *m.*, cellar.
 clom, *mes*, *me*, *m.*, *f.*, chain, clamp.
 clōstor, *es*, *n.*, cloister.
 clyppian (§ 6), call, cry.
 clyppan (§ 6), embrace, accept.
 cnapa, *n*, *m.*, boy, youth.
 cniht, *es*, *m.*, boy, youth.
 Cnūt, *es*, *m.*
 cnyl, *les*, *m.*, bell-stroke.
 cnysan (§ 6), knock, beat.
 coc, *es*, *m.*, cook.
 cōlian (§ 6), cool.
 Colman, *nes*, *m.*
 Columba, *n*, *m.*
 com, cōm < cuman.
 comela, *n*, *m.*, comet.
 con < can < cunnan.
 Corfes-geat, *es*, *n.*, Corfgate.
 corn, *es*, *n.*, corn, grain.
 crabba, *n*, *m.*, crab.
 cræft, *es*, *m.*, craft, trade, skill.
 cræftig, *adj.*, crafty, skillful.
 Crēcās, *plur*, *m.*, Greeks.
 crēda, *n*, *m.*, creed.
 cringing (§ 1), cringe, fall.
 crismfīsing, *e*, *f.*, loosening of the fillet bound round the head at baptism, crism-loosing.
 Crist, *es*, *m.*, Christ.
 Cristen, *adj.*, Christian.
 crystendōm, *es*, *m.*, christendom.

cūt, *adj.*, known.
 Cūda, *n*, *m.*
 cūthe < cunnan.
 Cūdgīls, *es*, *m.*: Cūdgīlsing, *es*, *m.*, son of Cūthgīls.
 Cūding, *es*, *m.*, son of Cūtha.
 cūdlīc, *adj.*, certain.
 cūdlīce, *adv.*, clearly, openly, courteously.
 Cūdrad, *es*, *m.*
 culter, *es*, *n.*, coultter.
 cuman (§ 1, § 200), come.
 cumbol, *es*, *n.*, signal.
 cunnan, *pres*, *can*, *imp*, *cūdo* (§ 212), know, am able.
 cunnan (§ 6), experience.
 cpealm, *es*, *m.*, death.
 cpecan (§ 6), shake.
 cpedan (§ 1), say.
 epēn, *e*, *f.*, woman, wife, queen.
 epic, *adj.*, alive.
 epide, *s*, *m.*, sentence, saying.
 epiman < euman (§ 1), come.
 epyld-rōf, *adj.*, ravenous.
 eýde < eýdile < eýdan.
 eýd, *dé*, *f.*, home.
 eýdan (§ 6), announce.
 eýle, *s*, *m.*, cold.
 eýme, *s*, *m.*, coming.
 eýmlīc, *adv.*, comely.
 eýn, *nes*, *n.*, kin, kind.
 eýne-bearn, *es*, *n.*, prince.
 eýne-bōt, *e*, *f.*, king's blood-money.
 eýne-eýn, *es*, *n.*, royal race.
 Eýnegīls, *es*, *m.*: Eýnegīlsing, *es*, *m.*, son of Eýnegīls.
 Eýncheard, *es*, *m.*
 eýne-helm, *es*, *m.*, crown.
 eýne-rice, *s*, *n.*, kingdom.
 Eýnepulf, *es*, *m.*, Eýnewolf.
 eýning, *es*, *m.*, king.
 Eýnric, *es*, *m.*: Eýnricing, *es*, *m.*, son of Eýnric.
 eýpan (§ 6), sell.
 eýpecniht, *es*, *m.*, youth for sale.
 eýpman, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.
 eýric-e-, *an* and -eān, church.
 eýrlīse, *adj.*, eýrlīse man = eorl.
 eýrran (§ 6), turn.
 eýs-gerun, *es*, *n.*, curd.
 eýst, *es*, *m.*, choice, best.

dafenian (§ 6), become.
 dād, *e*, *f.*, deed.
 dag, *es*, *m.*, day.
 dagdertic, *adj.*, present.
 daghpamlice, *adv.*, daily.
 dagrēd, *es*, *n.*, dawn.
 dagrēdlīc, *adj.*, matin.
 dagsecead, *es*, *m.*, day-shield.
 dāl, *es*, *m.*, share, part.
 dēlan (§ 6), deal, divide.
 deād, *adj.*, dead.
 deād, *es*, *m.*, death.
 dear < durrān.
 deāpīf-federe, *adj.*, dewy-feath-ered.
 Dēda, *n*, *m.*
 dēd < dōn.
 dēgol, *es*, *n.*, secret.
 Dene, *plur*, *m.*, Danes.
 Denisc, *adj.*, Danish.
 deāfol, *es*, *m.*, devil.
 deāfolgild (i = y), *es*, *n.*, idololatry.

deop, adj., deep.
deope, adv., deeply.
deoplice, adv., deeply.
deor, es, n., beast.
Deor, es, m.
deorc, adj., dark.
deore, adj., precious, dear.
deorfan (1), work.
Deorpent-e, -n, f., Derwent.
deorpyrde, adj., precious.
Lêre, plur. m., inhabitants of Deira. Latin *de ira* means from wrath.

dêst < *dôn*.
dê, es, m., ditch, dike.
Diocletian-us, -es (§ 101), m., Diocletian.

dôgor, es, m. n., day.
dôgor-rim, es, n., number of days.

dôhtor (§ 87, 100), f., daughter.
dôm, es, m., doom, judgment, law, choice, power, honor.
domne, s, m., Lord.
dôn, *dêst*, *dêd*, imp. *dyde*, *dide*, pp. *dôn* (§ 213), do, make.
Dorcestaster, e, f., Dorchester.
Dorsæte, plur. m., people of Dorsetshire.

dorst < *durran*.
draca, n, m., dragon.
drêdm, es, m., harmony, joy.
drecean (6), afflict.
drene, es, m., drink.
drêogan (3), suffer, practise.
drêorig-hleor, adj., dreary-faced.

drifan (2), drive.
drihten (*y* > *i*), es, m., Lord.
driht-guma, n, m., nobleman.
driht-nêas, plur. m., slain in battle.

drincan (1), drink.
drohtnian (6), live.
dryhten (*y* > *i*), es, m., Lord.
dryht-guma, n, m., nobleman.
drugud, e, f., mankind, mau, company.

durran, *dear*, imp. *dorste* (§ 212), dare.

duru, e, f., door.
dÿnt, es, m., blow, dint.
dÿre, adj., dear.
dÿrne, adj., secret.
dÿrstig, adj., daring.
dÿrstignes, se, f., boldness.
dÿrsig, adj., foolish.
dÿrsignes, se, f., foolishness.

d, see *p*.

dê, interj. with *lê*, ah! oh!
dê, f. (§ 100), river.
dêc, adv. conj., also.
dêcen, adj., august.
Eddberh, es, m.
Eddgar, es, m., Edgar.
eddig, adj., blessed.
eddigle, adj., blessed.
eddignes, se, blessedness.
eddmodêle, adv., humbly.
Eddmund, es, m., Edmund.
Eddred, es, m.
Eddric, es, m.
Eddpign, es, m.
Eddpinc, s, m., Edwin.
edde, adj., easy.

eâdmêdu, plur. n., humility.
eâg-e, -an, n., eye.
cahta, num., eight.
eahoda, num., eighth.
eal, pron., all.
eâlâ, interj., ah! oh!
eâlând, es, n., island.
eald, adj., old.
eald-gesegen, e, f., old saying.
eald-gestreôn, es, n., old treasure.

ealdian (6), grow old.
ealdor-biscep, es, m., chief priest.

ealdor-dôm, es, m., first rank.
ealdor-man, nes, m., nobleman, senator.

ealdorscipe, s, m., first rank.
eald-riht, es, n., old custom.
Eald Seaze, plur. m., Old Saxons.

eald-spel, les, n., old discourse.
Ealhstân, es, m.

eallunge, adv., altogether.
ealspâ, adv., just as.
ealu, pes, n. (§ 81), ale.

eal-pihle, plur. f., all things.
eam = *com*, am.

Earcenbriht, es, m.
eard, es, m., earth.
eard-geard, es, m., land.

earcian (6), dwell.
eâr-e, -an, u., ear.
earfôd, es, n., toil.

earfôdlic, adj., toilsome.
earn, es, m., arm.
earn, adj., poor.

earnlice, adv., wretchedly.
eâst, adv., east.
eâsta, n, m., east.

eâstan, adv., from the east.
Eâst-Angle (-*Engle*), plur. m., East-Angles.

Eâst-Dene, plur. m., East-Danes.

Eâstran, plur. f., Easter.
Eâst-Seaze, plur. m., East-Saxons.

êcc, adj., eternal.
êccan, *êccre* < *êce*.

ecg, e, f., edge.
Ecgbriht, es, m.: *Ecgbrighting*, es, m., son of Ecgbriht.

Ecgbyrht, es, m. = *Ecgbriht*.
Ecgþeop, es, m.

edor, es, m., hedge, fence.
êd, adv., easier.

Eddandûn, e, f.
êdol, es, m., home country.
êdolpcard, es, m., landlord.

efne, adv., even so; interj., well.
êfstan, (6), hasten.

eft, adv., after, again.
ege, s, m., fear.
egysian (6), be fearful.

eha, num., eight.
ehtan (6), pursue.
ele, s, m., oil.

Eleutheri-us, es (§ 101), m.
ellen, es, m. n., might, heroism.

Ellendân, e, f.
ellenpeorc, es, n., mighty work.
ellenpôdnas, se, f., fervor.

elles, adv., otherwise.
ende, s, m., end.

ende-byrdnes, se, f., order.
ende-dag, es, m., last day.

ende-lêan, es, n., retribution.
ende-sêta, n, m., shore-guard.
enileofan, num., eleven.

engel, es, m., angel.
Englâ-land, es, n., England.
Engle, plur. m., Angles.

Englisc, adj., English.
ent, es, m., giant.

eode, *côde* < *gân*, go.
edor, es, m., prince.
edorcan (6), ruminate.

efor-lîr, es, n., boar's figure.
Eforpîc, es, n., York.
Eôforpîc-ceaster, e, f., York town.

eam (§ 213), am.
eord-blende, plur. m., dwellers on earth.

eord-e, -an, f., earth.
eord-mægen, es, n., might of earth.

eord-tîld, e, f., agriculture.
eord-peal, les, m., earth wall.
côred, es, n., troop.

eorl, es, m., nobleman, earl, man.

eorlic, adj., manly.
eorlscipe, s, m., nobility, manliness.

Eornanric, es, m.
eornostlice, adv., earnestly.
eoten, es, m., giant.

eotenisc, adj., made by giants.
côp, *côpic*, pron. plur., you.
côper, pron. poss., your.

erechâd, es, m., archiepiscopacy.

erian (6), plough.
esne, s, m., servant, man.
etan (1), eat.

Euridic-e, -an, f., Eurydice.

fâcen, es, n., fraud, crime.
fage, es, n., plaice.

fâh, *fâg*, adj., blent, stained.
fâh, *fâg*, adj., hostile.

fâh-mon, nes, n., foeman.
famig-heals, adj., foamy-necked.

fand < *findan*.
fârâ < *fâh*.

faran (4), go.
Faraôn, es, m., Pharaoh.

fârbâ, es, m., stream, flood.
fæc, es, n., space, time.

fæder, es (irreg., §§ 87, 100), m., father.

fæge, adj., damned, deathlike.
fægen, adj., glad.

fægenian (6), fawn.
fæger, adj., fair.

fêhul, e, f., feud.
fær, es, n., ship.

fêr-bryne, s, m., fearful blaze.
fêr-gripe, s, m., sudden gripe.

fêrlîce, adv., suddenly.
færnes, se, f., transit, travel.
fæst, adj., fast, firm.

fæstan (6), fast.
fæste, adv., fast, firmly.

fæsten, es, n., fasting.
fæsten, es, n., fastness.
fæsthafe, adj., tenacious.

fæsthydig, adj., constant.
fæstlic, adj., firm.

fastlice, adj., firmly.
fastnang, c. f., stability.
fastreðr, adj., constant.
fat, es, n., vessel.
fateks, es, m., pouch.
fallan (5), fall.
fað-seafl, adj., deserted.
fax, es, n., hair.
Februari-us, -es (§ 101), m., February.
félan (6), feed.
féde, es, n., power to walk.
féfer-dál, e, f., fever.
féht < *fón*.
fel, les, n., leather.
fela, ind., many, much.
fela-hróf, adj., very strenuous.
fela-meahtrig, adj., very mighty.
fel, es, m., field.
fold-hús, es, n., tent.
felgan (1), enter.
Féliz, es, m. (§ 101).
fen, nes, m., fen.
feng < *fón*.
féð, *fóð*, *féðs*, n., flock, wealth.
feohtan (1), fight.
féond, es, m., enemy, fiend.
féond-gráp, e, f., foe's gripe.
féond-scipe, s, m., hostility.
feor, adj., far.
feor, adv., far.
feor-búend, adj., far-dwelling.
feor-cund, adj., foreign.
féord-a, -e, a, num., fourth.
feorh, *feores*, m. n., life.
feormian (6), entertain.
feorran, adv., from far.
feorrancund, adj., from far.
feor-peg, es, m., far away.
fóper, num., four.
fópertig, num., forty.
fóbertigne, num., fourteen.
féran (6), go.
fér-clam, gos, m., sudden peril.
ferd, es, m. n., mind.
ferhd, es, m. n., mind, life.
ferian (6), bear.
fers, es, n., verse.
fetel-hilt, es, n., belted hilt.
fetor, e, f., fetter.
fif, num., five.
fifel-cym, nes, n., race of fifels, sea-monsters.
fifsta, num., fifth.
fifstna, num., fifteen.
fifstig, num., fifty.
findan (1), find.
finger, es, m., finger.
firás, plur. m., men.
fisc, es, m., fish.
fiscere, s, m., fisher.
fiscian (6), fish.
fid, n, f., dart.
fíðh, adj., hostile.
flán-hred, adj., equipped with darts.
flax-e, -an, f., flask.
flése, es, n., flesh.
flése-mete, s, plur. -*mettas*, m., meat.
fléðh < *fléogan* or *fléon*.
fléogan (3), fly.
fléohan, *fléon* (3), flee.
flet, tes, n., hall.
flitan (2), strive, fight.
flóc, es, n., flounder.

flood, es, m., flood.
flota, n, m., ship.
flöpan (6), flow.
födur, es, n., fodder.
föle, es, n., folk.
föle-cpen, e, f., people's queen.
föle-gefoht, es, n., great battle.
föleise, adj., common.
föle-leásung, e, f., false report.
föle-scaru, e, f., shire.
föle-stede, s, m., public place.
föld-búend, e, plur. m., inhabitants.
fold-e, -an, f., earth, land.
fold-pela, n, m., wealth.
fölgian (6), follow.
fön, *feng* (6), catch, take.
for, prep., for, before.
foran, adv., aforesaid.
for-bærnan (6), burn.
for-béðan (3), forbid.
for-beran (1), bear, for bear.
for-brecan (1), break.
for-býgean (6), depreciate, neglect.
for-dön (irreg., 6), undo, destroy.
ford, adv., forth, afterward;
brengan, utter: *fëran*, die;
gân, succeed: *teón*, conduct.
ford-för, e, f., departure.
ford-heald, adj., stooping.
ford-sid, es, m., death.
ford-peg, es, m., departure.
fore, adv., for him.
fore, prep., before.
fore-béccn, es, n., prodigy.
fore-gangan (6), precede.
fore-genga, n, m., forerunner.
fore-mære, adj., renowned.
fore-spreccn, adj., aforesaid.
forepearð, adj., early.
for-gifan (1), give, forgive.
for-gildan (7), *ie*, *ie*, *ie*, give, pay.
for-gyrdan (6), gird.
for-gyftol, adj., forgetful.
for-hæfðnes, se, f., abstinence.
for-helan (1), conceal.
for-hergian (6), harry.
for-hogian (6), despise.
for-höhnes, se, f., contempt.
forhtful, adj., timid.
for-hpon, adv., why.
for-lætan (5), leave, neglect, permit, lose.
for-leosan (3), destroy, lose.
for-bidenes, se, f., wreck.
forma, num., first.
for-wiman (1), take away.
for-scrifan (2), proscribe, doom.
for-seön (1), despise.
for-sleán (1), break.
for-spawian (5), seduce.
forst, es, m., frost.
for-standan (4), withstand.
for-spetlan (1), devour.
for-pam, -pan, -bam, -pon, -þý, because, for, therefore, wherefore.
for-pel, adv., very.
for-purdan (1), perish.
for-precan (1), drive.
for-pyrcan (6), obstruct.
föt, es (§ 84), m., foot.
fraced, adj., mean.

fram, prep., 't m.
francan, plur. m. (§ 101), Franks.
Franc-land, es, n., France.
frætpan (6), adorn.
frætpe, plur. f., ornaments.
fred, n, m., lord.
freca, n, m., wolf (hero).
fréne, adv., boldly.
fréne, se, f., danger.
fremde, adj., foreign, strange.
fremian (6), aid, profit, exercise, perpetrate.
fremman (6) = *fremian*.
fremsumnes, se, f., kindness.
fréncscan, plur. m., French.
fréð, adj., free.
fréðle, adj., free, noble.
fréðlice, adv., freely, nobly.
fréðn (6), love.
fréðnd, es, m., friend.
fréðndscipe, s, m., friendship.
fréðsan (3), freeze.
fréum < *fréð*.
frid, es, m. n., peace, protection.
frigman, nes, m., freeman.
Fríg, e, f., goddess of love.
frigman (1), ask.
fród, adj., wise.
frófor, e, f., solace, aid.
from = *fram*, prep.
fruma, n, m., beginning, maker, king.
frum-cym, es, n., stock.
frum-seaef, e, f., creation, birth.
frymd, es, e, m. f., beginning.
frýnd = *fréand*.
frýsan, *Frýsan*, adj., Frisian(?).
Frýsisc, adj., Frisian.
fugol, es, m., bird.
fugelere, s, m., fowler.
fukton < *feðhtan*.
ful, tes, n., goblet.
ful, adj., full.
ful-fremman (6), perform.
fulgon < *felgan*.
fullce, adv., fully.
fulluht = *fulpuht*.
ful-uðh, adv., nearly, almost.
fulum, es, m., help.
fulumian (6), help.
fulpuht, es, m., baptism.
funden < *fandan*.
furdan, adv., just, moreover.
furdor (o > u), adv., further.
furdra, adj., greater.
fús, adj., prompt, ready.
fústic, adj., ready.
fyl, les, m., slaughter.
fyligan, *fyltan* (6), follow.
fyllan (6), fill.
fylstan (6), aid.
fýr, es, n., fire.
fýr, adv., far.
fýrd, e, f., army, expedition.
fýrd-getrum, es, n., battle array.
fýrd-hragl, es, n., coat of mail.
fýrdian (6), make a campaign.
fýrd-scaru, pes, n., equipment.
fýren, e, f., crime.
fýren, adj., fiery.
fýr-heard, adj., hardened with fire.
fýrhtan (6), conjure.

fyrhto, *e*, *f*, fright.
fyrren, adj., remote.
fyr-leoht, *es*, *n*, firelight.
fyrnest, adj., first.
fyrn-geþin, *nes*, *n*, old fight.
fyr-spearca, *n*, *m*, spark.
fyrst, *es*, *m*, time, due time.
fyrþit (*i*, *e*, *y*), *es*, *n*, curiosity.
fyrþet-georn, adj., inquisitive.
fýst, *e*, *f*, fist.

gaderian (6), gather.
gaderung, *e*, *f*, gathering.
gadisen, *es*, *n*, gadiron.
gadu, *e*, *f*, gad, goad.
gafol, *es*, *n*, tribute, rent.
gafol-gelda, *n*, *m*, rent-payer.
Gai-tus, *-es*, *m*, Caius.
galdor, *es*, *n*, incantation.
Galpalás, plur. *m*, people of Gaul: France, § 161.

gamenian (6), game, pun.
gamol, adj., old.
gán (§ 208), imp. *códe*, *p*. *p*. *ge-gán*, *go*.
ganþan (5), *go*.
ganþ-dag, *es*, *m*, Rogation day.

Three days before Ascension were so called from processions.

gár, *es*, *m*, dart, spear.
Gár-Dene, plur. *m*, Danes of the Spear.

gár-seg, *es*, *m*, ocean.
gást (*á* > *æ*), *es*, *m*, ghost, spirit.
gærs, *es*, *n*, grass.
gæst, *es*, *m*, guest.

gæstlic, adj., hospitable.
ge, conj., and; both . . and.
ge, see *þá*, *ye*.

gea, particle, yea.
geaf < *gífan*.

ge-áhrnan (6), appropriate.
ge-áhrnan (6), inquire out.
geald < *gildan*.

gealdor-craft, *es*, *m*, incantation.

ge-andettan (6), confess.
ge-andþýrdan (6), answer.
geáp, adj., vast.

geár, *es*, *n*, year.
geara, adv., carefully.
geareian (6), prepare.

geard, *es*, *m*, yard, home.
gearu (*o*), *pes*, adj., ready.
gearlice, adv., clearly.

gearþian (6), prepare.
ge-árpardian (6), respect.
ge-árcian (6) = *ge-áhrnan*.

geat, *es*, *n*, gate.
Geat, *es*, *m*.
Geatás, plur. *m*, Goths.

geatolte, adj., ornate.
geat-peard, *es*, *m*, gate-keeper.
ge-árfnan (6), run to, reach.

ge-bannan (5), order.
ge-báttan, (6), attain.
ge-bárru, *e*, *f*, action, means.

ge-bed, *es*, *n*, prayer.
ge-beolan (3), bid.
ge-beorhtlic, adj., safe.

ge-beorscipe, *s*, *m*, beer-drinking.

ge-bétan (6), pay.
ge-began (*i* < *y*) (6), buy.
ge-bétan (2), bide.

ge-biddan (1), pray.

ge-býgan (*i* < *y*) (6), convert.
ge-bindan (1), bind.

ge-bismung, *e*, *f*, example.
ge-blóðgian (6), bloody.
ge-bórcian (6), enroll, give.

ge-bohte < *ge-byrgan*.
ge-bregdan (1), brandish.
ge-brengan (6), bring.

ge-bringan (1), bring.
ge-bróðor, irreg., § 87, brothers.
ge-brosnian (6), break.

ge-búan (6), frequent.
ge-búr, *es*, *n*, cottage.
ge-byre, *s*, *m*, occasion.

ge-byrgan (6), buy.
ge-cēlnes, *se*, *f*, refreshment.
ge-cēsan, *-cēas*, *-curon*, *-coren* (3), choose.

ge-cīlan (2), quarrel.
ge-cīgan (6), call.
ge-cncordlācan (6), study.

ge-cringan (1), fall.
ge-cpedan (1), say.
ge-cpylman (6), kill.

ge-cýðan (6), proclaim, make known.

ge-cýgan (6), call.
ge-cýnd, *es*, *n*, kind, nature.
ge-cýrran (6), turn.

ge-cýrrednys, *se*, *f*, conversion.
ge-dafenian (6), become, fit.
ge-dālan (6), part.

ge-dēfe, adj., fit.
ge-dēman (6), judge, arrange.
ge-deorf, *es*, *n*, work.

ge-deorfan (1), work.
ge-dōn (6), do.
ge-dreccan (6), afflict.

ge-driht, *e*, *f*, throng.
ge-dryme, adj., joyous.
ge-drimor, *es*, *n*, conjuration.

ge-dyrnan (6), conceal.
ge-carnian (6), earn, merit.
ge-cfenlācan (6), imitate.

ge-cndian (6), end.
ge-cndung, *e*, *f*, death.
ge-códe < *ge-gán*.

ge-faran (4), depart, die.
ge-fægen, adj., glad.
ge-fæstnian (6), fasten.

ge-feohan, *-fōn* (1), rejoice.
ge-feoht, *es*, *n*, fight.
ge-feohtan (1), fight.

ge-fiōnde < *ge-feohan*.
ge-fēra, *n*, *m*, companion.
ge-fēran (6), go, reach, become.

ge-fērscipe, *s*, *m*, society.
ge-fexōd, adj., provided with head of hair.

ge-flit, *es*, *n*, contention.
ge-flitfullic, adj., contentions.
ge-flýman (6), rout.

ge-fon, *-fōng*, *-fangen* (5), catch, take.

ge-fratþian (6), adorn.
ge-fratþian (6), adorn.
ge-frenian (6), make, do.

ge-frenman (6), make, do.
ge-freōn (6), free.
ge-frignan (1), ask, learn.

ge-frinian (1), ask, hear of.
ge-fullian (6), baptize.
ge-fultumian (6), help.

ge-fýlcan (6), collect.
ge-fýllan (6), fill, fulfill.
ge-fýrn, adv., formerly.

ge-fýsan (6), hasten.

ge-gaderung, *e*, *f*, gathering.
ge-gán (see *gán*), *go*, travel, attain.

ge-gearpian (6), prepare.
ge-glengan, *-glenge*, *-glenede* (6), adorn.

gegnum, adv., in the way.
ge-grētan (6), greet.
ge-grīpan (2), gripe.

ge-gýrran (6), prepare.
ge-hālgian (6), hallow.
ge-hātan (6), name, promise.

gehāt-land, *es*, *n*, promised land.
ge-haftan (6), catch, bind.
ge-hāgan (6), afflict.

ge-hālan (6), heal, save.
ge-hæp, adj., suitable.
ge-healdan (5), hold, keep, control.

ge-hēran (6), hear.
ge-herian (6), praise, laud.
ge-hērnes, *se*, *f*, hearing.

ge-hlōtan (3), obtain.
ge-hnigan (2), be humbled.
ge-hrōðan (3), load, adorn.

ge-hpā, pron., each, whoever.
ge-hpæder, pron., either.
ge-hpær, every where.

ge-heþe (*e*, *i*, *y*), pron., each.
ge-hpyrran (6), convert.
ge-hýðan (6), hide, bury.

ge-hýran (6), hear.
ge-ladian (6), invite.
ge-ladung, *e*, *f*, church.

ge-læccan (6), catch.
ge-lādan (6), lead, bring.
ge-lāran (6), teach.

ge-læred, adj., learned.
ge-læstan (6), follow, stand by.
ge-læte, *an* > *on*, *f*, meeting.

ge-leafa, *n*, *m*, belief.
ge-leaflic, adj., faithful.
ge-lēnan (6), endow.

ge-leornian (6), learn.
ge-lic, adj., like.
ge-lica, *n*, *m*, like.

ge-lice, adv., like.
ge-lician (6), please.
ge-lihtan (6), approach.

ge-limpan (1), happen.
ge-limþic, adj., convenient.
ge-lomp = *gelamp* < *gelimpan*.

ge-lustfullice, adv., earnestly.
ge-lýffan (6), believe, trust.
ge-lýfed, adj., infirm.

ge-man < *gemunan*.
ge-māran (6), celebrate.
ge-māre, *s*, *n*, boundary.

ge-meareian (6), mark, plan.
ge-mēde, *s*, *n*, consent.
ge-met, *es*, *n*, manner.

ge-metan (6), meet.
ge-metlice, adv., moderately.
genom < *gemunan*.

ge-mong, *-mang*, *es*, *n*, crowd; *on gemong* (§ 241), amongst.

ge-munan (irreg., § 212), pres. *-man*, *-mon*, *-munon*, imp. *-munde*, remember.

ge-mund-byrdan (6), protect.
ge-mýnd, *e*, *es*, *f*, *n*, memory.
ge-mýndig, adj., mindful.

ge-mýnþian (6), remember.
ge-mýþian (6), intend.
ge-nam < *gemunan*.

ge-nāgan (6), supply.
ge-nēgan (6), nail.
ge-nēddian (6), compel.
ge-neahhe, adv., enough.
ge-nemnan (6), name.
ge-nerian (6), save.
Genesis (§ 101), Genesis.
geuge, adj., progressive.
ge-niman (1), take.
ge-nipian (6), renew.
ge-nifdan (6), press; *nearu-*
ned, captivity.
geō, adv., of yore.
geocian (6), yoke.
geofu=*gifu*.
geogod, *e*, f., youth.
Geol, *cs*, n., Yule, Christmas.
geōmor, adj., sad.
geond, prep., through, beyond.
geond-styrian (6), move
 throughout.
geond-pencan (6), contemplate.
geong, adj., young.
geonglic, adj., youthful.
ge-openian (6), open.
georne, adv., carefully, cheer-
 fully.
geornfunes, *se*, f., desire.
geornlice, adv., gladly, dili-
 gently.
geōtan (6), pour.
ge-rād, adj., artful, skillful.
ge-rācan (6), reach.
ge-rādan (6), read.
ge-rāde, *s*, n., trappings.
ge-rāf, *cs*, n., fate.
ge-rēfa, *n*, m., reeve, sheriff.
ge-recan (6), compute.
ge-reord, *cs*, n., speech.
ge-reordung, *e*, f., meal.
ge-resp, adj., established.
ge-rīdan (2), overrun.
ge-rīsan (2), suit, become.
ge-rīsclic, adj., fit.
ge-rīsclic, adv., fitly.
Germani-e, *e*, f., Germany.
ge-samnian (6), assemble.
ge-samnung, *e*, f., assembly.
ge-sāpon < *ge-seōn*.
ge-sād < *ge-seegan*.
ge-seap, *cs*, n., creature, fate.
ge-seapan (5), create, shape.
ge-seccan (1), shear, sever.
ge-secy, *cs*, n., covering for the
 feet.
ge-seyldan (6), shield.
ge-seypan (6), clothe, deck.
ge-secan (6, § 209), seek.
ge-serpan (6, § 209), say, tell.
ge-sēdan (6), manifest.
ge-sellan (6, § 209), pay, give.
ge-sēnian (6), cross, bless.
ge-seon (1, § 199), -*seah*, -*sāpon*,
-sāgon, *sepen*, see.
ge-set, *cs*, n., seat.
ge-settan (6, §§ 188, 190), set
 down, set up, people.
ge-sit, *des*, m., comrade.
ge-sit-māgen, *cs*, n., band of
 comrades.
ge-sljan (2), prostrate.

ge-sihd, *e*, f., sight.
ge-singan (1), sing.
ge-sittan (1), sit, settle on.
ge-sleān (1), slay, forge.
ge-spannan (5), fasten.
ge-spong, *cs*, n., clasp.
ge-sprāc-e, *cs*, n., conversation.
ge-stadelian (6), establish.
ge-stāh < *gestigan*.
ge-standan, -*stōd* (4), attack.
ge-steal, *cs*, n., space.
ge-stēd-hors, *cs*, n., stallion,
 steed.
ge-stigan (2), mount.
ge-stillan (6), cease.
ge-strangian (6), strengthen.
ge-streōn, *cs*, n., wealth.
ge-styran (6), guide, stop.
ge-sund, adj., sound, safe.
ge-sundfullice, adv., safely.
ge-sundrian (6), separate.
ge-speorc, *cs*, n., gloom.
ge-speorcan (1), darken.
ge-spican (2), fail.
ge-sputelian (6), reveal.
ge-syllan (6), sell.
ge-synto, *o* (§ 88, 9), success.
ge-tācan (6), show.
ge-tal, *cs*, n., series.
ge-tenian (6), tame.
ge-teōn, -*teāg*, -*teāh*, -*togen* (3),
 draw, educate.
ge-timber, *cs*, plur. *getimbro*,
 building.
ge-trūpan (6), trust.
ge-trype, adj., true.
ge-tryman (6), comfort.
ge-trāfan (6), distract.
ge-tyan (6), instruct.
ge-tyhtan (6), teach.
ge-tyhan (6), permit.
ge-tyfung, *e*, f., assent.
ge-tyh < *ge-tygan*.
ge-tyht, *e*, f., counsel.
ge-tyhtla, *n*, m., counselor.
ge-tyhtend, *cs*, m., counselor.
ge-tynean (6, § 209), think.
ge-tyōdan (6), join, devote.
ge-tyōde, *s*, n., speech.
ge-tyōdnes, *se*, f., desire.
ge-tyōfian (6), steal.
ge-tyōn (3), grow.
ge-tygan, -*tyah*, -*tyah* (1), re-
 ceive.
ge-tyncd, *cs*, n., dignity.
ge-tyngan (1), grow.
ge-tyngian (6), compound.
ge-tyht, *cs*, m., thought.
ge-tylian (6), suffer.
ge-tystian (6), dare.
ge-tyht < *ge-tyncan*, *pæs* *ge-*
tyht, seemed.
ge-typpian (6), accord.
ge-typpnes, *se*, f., concord.
ge-tyld, *e*, f., patience.
ge-tynean (6, § 211), seem.
ge-tydan (4), go.
ge-tyde, *s*, n., clothes, weeds.
ge-tyterian (6), water.
ge-tyald, *e*, *cs*, f., power.
ge-tyaldan (5), be strong.
ge-tycan (5), grow.
ge-tyfan (1), weave.
ge-tymedlice, adv., corrupt-
 ly.
ge-tyndan (6), turn.
ge-tyorc, *cs*, n., work.

ge-tyrdan (1, § 204), become,
 be made, happen.
ge-tyrdian (6), adorn.
ge-tyrpan (1), pass away.
ge-tytan (i < i) (2), win.
ge-tytlian (6), wish.
ge-tynnan (1), fight.
ge-tyn, *nes*, n., fighting.
ge-tystice, adv., certainly.
ge-tyta, *n*, m., witness.
ge-tytan (2), depart, go.
ge-tytmes, *se*, f., departure.
ge-tytnes, *se*, f., knowledge.
ge-tyorden < *ge-tyrdan*, come to
 pass.
ge-tyrht < *ge-tyrcan*.
ge-tyrit, *cs*, n., scripture, writ-
 ing, letter.
ge-tytan, *n*, m., custom.
ge-tyndian (6), wound.
ge-tyndan (6), be wont.
ge-tyrdan=*ge-tyrdan*.
ge-tyrdan (6), subdue.
ge-tyrcan(an), -*tyrht* (6, §
 211), work, build, utter.
ge-tyrht, *cs*, n., deed.
ge-tyrcan (6), warn.
ge-tycan (6), add.
ge-typan (6), disclose.
ge-tyran (y < i) (1), run to.
tyd, *des*, n., song.
tyet, adv., yet.
tyf, conj., if.
tyfen, *geaf*, *gaf* (1), give.
tyfen, *cs*, n., sea, flood.
tyfernes, *se*, f., greediness.
tyfre, adj., greedy.
tyf-u, *e*, f., gift.
tygant, *cs*, m., giant.
tylp, *cs*, m., glory.
tylp-laden, adj., vaunt-laden.
tym, *mes*, m., gem.
tysel, *cs*, m., hostage.
tyst, *cs*, m., guest.
tyt, adv., yet.
tyt < *tyō*, adv., of yore.
tytlice, adv., gladly, cheer-
 fully.
tyas, *cs*, n., glass.
Glastinga-burg, gen.dat.-*burge*,
 -*byrig*, f., Glastonbury.
tyeap, adj., clever.
Gleāp < *tyeaster*, *e*, f., Gloucester.
tyeaplic, adj., clever.
tyeō-man, *nes*, m., glee-man.
tyeōpian (6), jest, sing.
tyidan (2), glide.
tyluto (Latin), glutton.
tyod, *cs*, m., plur. -*as*, -*u*, m. n.,
 God.
tyōd, adj., good.
tyōternd, adj., divine, godly.
tyōtundlic, adv., divinely.
tyōtundnes, *se*, f., godliness.
Godeyndingahām, *cs*, m.
tyod-spel, *les*, n., Gospel, God's
 word.
tyod-spetlian (6), preach.
tyold, *cs*, n., gold.
tyold-fāh, adj., adorned with
 gold.
tyold-finger, *cs*, m., ring-finger.
tyold-hroden, adj., adorned with
 gold.
tyold-smid, *cs*, m., goldsmith.
tyomb-e, -*an*, f., tribute.
tyongan=*tyangan*, go, occur.

Gordian-us, *es* (§ 101), *m.*
Gotan, plur. *m.*, Goths.
grafan (4), dig, grave.
gram, adj., fiendish.
grama, *n.*, *m.*, devil.
grædig, adj., greedy.
graf, *es*, *n.*, grave.
grast, *es*, *e.*, *m.*, *f.*, *n.*, sculpture.
gras, *es*, *n.*, grass.
great, adj., great.
Greisc, adj., Grecian.
Gregori-us, *es*, *e.*, *um*, *m.*, Gregory.
Grendel, *es*, *m.*
grêne, adj., green.
grētan (6), greet, approach.
grim, adj., grim.
grit, *es*, *n.*, peace.
grim-helm, *es*, *m.*, masked helm.
grīman (1), fret, hasten.
grīn, *e.*, *f.*, net.
grīndel, *es*, *m.*, clog.
grōt < *grafan*.
grorn, *es*, *n.*, grief.
grōpan (5), grow.
grūnd, *es*, *m.*, ground.
grūnd-pyrren, *ne*, *f.*, wolf of the abyss.
gyrre-sid, *es*, *m.*, way of horror.
gūd, *e.*, *f.*, fight, war.
gūd-beorn, *es*, *m.*, fighting man.
gūd-craft, *es*, *m.*, fighting force.
gūd-cyning, *es*, *m.*, warrior-king.
gūd-fana, *n.*, *m.*, battle-flag.
gūd-fremnende, *s*, *m.*, warriors.
gūd-gepæde, *s*, *n.*, war-weeds.
gūd-leod, *es*, *n.*, war-song.
gūd-mōd, adj., battle-loving.
Gutrum, *es*, *m.*
gūd-searo, plur. *n.*, equipment.
gūd-peard, *es*, *m.*, general.
guma, *n.*, *m.*, man.
gūd=*gūd*.
gūden, *e.*, *f.*, goddess.
gūddian (*y*< *g*) (6), say, sing.
gūfen < *gūfan*.
gūld, *es*, *n.*, tax.
gūldan (*y*< *g*) (1), pay.
gūlt, *es*, *m.*, guilt.
gūman (6), care, keep.
gūm=*gūm*.
gūrd, *e.*, *f.*, rod.
gyrla, *n.*, *m.*, clothes.
gystra, *n.*, adj. *gystran*, adv., yesterday.
gyt=*git*, yet, again.
habban, *hafde* (6), have.
hacod, *es*, *m.*, pike.
halian (6), consecrate.
halre, adv., serenely.
hafala, *n.*, *m.*, head.
hafoc, *es*, *m.*, hawk.
hāl, adj., whole, hale.
hāletan (6), hail.
hālgian (6), sanctify.
hālig, adj., holy.
hālignes, *se*, *f.*, holiness.
hāl-pende, adj., sanctifying.
hām, *es*, *dat.* *hām*, *hāme*, *m.*, home.
Hāmtūnsctū, *e.*, *f.*, Hampshire.
hand, *a.*, *f.*, hand.
hār, adj., hoar.

hara, *n.*, *m.*, hare.
Hardacūt, *es*, *m.*
Harold, *es*, *m.*
hās, adj., hoarse.
hāt, adj., hot.
hātan, *hēht*, *hēt*, passive *hätte* (5), order, call.
hāt-pende, adj., torrid.
habbe < *habban*.
hād, *e.*, *f.*, heath.
hāden, adj. and subs., heathen.
hāden-scipe, *s*, *m.*, heathenism.
hāft-mēce, *s*, *m.*, hafted sword.
hægel, *es*, *m.*, hail.
hæst-far-u, *-e*, *f.*, hail-shower.
hāl, *e.*, *f.*, hail, safety.
hæled, *es*, *m.*, man, hero.
Hælend, *es*, *m.*, Saviour.
hælfster, *e.*, *f.*, halter.
hælu (o) (§ 88, *g*), hail, safety.
hærfest, *es*, *m.*, harvest.
hæring, *es*, *m.*, herring.
hās, *e.*, *f.*, host, order.
hæt-u, *-e*, *-o*, *f.*, heat.
hē, pron., he.
heado-liden, *es*, *m.*, sailor.
heado-spāt, *es*, *m.*, battle-sweat, blood shed in battle.
heado-pēd, *e.*, *f.*, battle dress.
heafod, *es*, *m.*, *n.*, head.
heafod-burh, *e.*, *f.*, capital.
heafod-man, *nes*, *m.*, head-man.
heah, *heā*, *hēh* (§ 118), adj., high.
heah, adv., high.
heāh-cyning, *es*, *m.*, high king.
heāh-deor, *es*, *n.*, tall deer.
heāh-fæst, adj., changeless.
heal, *te*, *f.*, hall.
heal-xrn, *es*, *n.* (§ 229), hall.
healdan (5), hold.
healf, adj., half.
healf, *e.*, *f.*, half, part, side.
Healfdene, *s*, *m.*
heal-reced, *es*, *n.*, hall.
heals, *es*, *m.*, neck.
heān, adj., humble, poor.
Heānric, *es*, *m.*, Henry.
heard, adj., hard.
heardlice, adv., stoutly.
hearg (*h*), *e.*, plur. *ā*, *ās*, *f.*, *m.*, shrine, idol.
hearm, *es*, *m.*, harm, distress.
hearp-e, *-an*, *f.*, harp.
hearpere, *s*, *m.*, harper.
hearpian (6), harp.
hearpung, *e.*, *f.*, harping.
hearra, *n.*, *m.*, Lord.
hebban, *lūf*, *hafen* (4), heave, move.
hēdern, *es*, *n.*, pantry.
hefugian (6), grieve, distress.
hefon=*heofon*.
hege, *s*, *m.*, hedge, inclosure.
hehstan < *heāh*.
hēht < *hātan*.
hel, *te*, *f.*, hell.
hel-dor, *es*, *n.*, hell-gate.
helni, *es*, *m.*, helmet, cover, protector.
Helmingas, plur. *m.*, descendants of Helm.
hel-paran, *-pare*, *m.*, pl., dwellers in Hades.
hemgen, *ne*, *f.*, stocks.
Henocet, *es*, *m.*
heō < *hē*.

Heodeningas, pl. *m.*, descendants of Heoden.
heofon, *es*, *m.*, heaven.
heofona, *n.*, *m.*, heaven.
heofon-becenes, *nes*, *n.*, sign from heaven.
heofon-candel, *e.*, *f.*, heafencandle, fiery column.
heofon-col, *les*, *n.*, coal of heaven.
heofon-līc, adj., heavenly.
heofon-rixe, *s*, *n.*, heaven's kingdom.
heofon-torht, adj., heavenly bright.
heofon-peard, *es*, *m.*, heaven's guardian.
heold < *healdan*.
heolster-scaedu (o), *e.*, *f.*, lurking-holed darkness.
heolstor, *es*, *n.*, lurking-place.
heonan, adv., hence.
heord, *e.*, *f.*, keeping.
heord-gewāt, *es*, *m.*, hearth-sharer.
heoro-grim, adj., fiercest (sword-grim).
heoro-pulf, *es*, *m.*, warrior (sword-wolf).
Heorrenda, *n.*, *m.*
heort (*heorot*), *es*, *m.*, hart.
Heort (*Heorot*), *es*, *m.*
heort-e, *an*, *f.*, heart.
hēr, adv., here.
here, *s*, *heriges*, *herges* (§ 85), *m.*, host.
here-cist, *e.*, *f.*, squadron.
here-fugol, *es*, *m.*, army-bird.
here-gyld, *es*, *n.*, army-tax.
herenes, *se*, *f.*, praise.
here-rēaf, *es*, *n.*, spoil.
here-spēd, *e.*, *f.*, fortune of war.
here-togt, *n.*, *m.*, general, leader.
here-brād, *es*, *m.*, squadron.
herges < *here*.
hergung, *e.*, *f.*, harrying.
herian (6), praise, laud.
herigendlice, adv., so as to praise.
hēt < *hōtan*.
hē, *hīe* < *hē*.
hīd, *e.*, *f.*, hide (of land).
hīder, adv., hither.
hīg < *hē*.
hīg, interj., ha!
hīg, *es*, *n.*, hay.
hīgdī-fat, *es*, *n.*, cunning bag.
hīge, *s*, *m.*, mind.
Higelāc, *es*, *m.*
hīld, *e.*, *f.*, battle.
Hīld, *e.*, *f.*
hīlde-bīl, *les*, *n.*, battle-axe.
hīlde-deor, adj., fierce.
hīlde-pāpen, *nes*, *n.*, weapon.
hīlt, *es*, *m.*, *n.*, hilt.
hīnd, *e.*, *f.*, hind.
hīnder, adv., back.
hīō=*hīō*.
hī-rēd, *es*, *m.*, family.
hīp, *es*, *n.*, shape, look.
hīp-cūd, adj., well known.
hladan (4), imbibe.
hlāf, *es*, *m.*, bread, loaf.
hlāf-ata, *n.*, *m.*, domestic.
hlāf-ord, *es*, *m.*, lord.
hlāst, *es*, *n.*, load.
hlāp, *es*, *m.*, tomb, cave.

hleahfor, adj. *m.*, laughter.
hleapan (5), leap.
hleō, *pes*, *m.*, cover, guardian.
hleō-ber-e, *-an*, *f.*, visor.
hlýfan (6), rise.
hlēsa, *n*, *m.*, fame.
hlūd, adj., loud.
hlutor, adj., loud, clear.
hlýn, *nes*, *m.*, sound, music.
hlýt, *es*, *m.*, lot.
hlociht, adj., hooked.
hof, *es*, *n.*, house, court.
hogian (6), think.
hold, adj., kind, devoted.
holen, *es*, *m.*, holly.
holm, *es*, *m.*, billow, sea.
holm-clif, *es*, *n.*, sea-cliff.
holnig, adj. *holmegn*, stormy.
homola, *n*, *m.*, shaveling; i. e., fool, madman, or slave so punished for crime.
hond=*hand*.
hond-gemōt, *es*, *n.*, battle.
Honor-us, *-es*, *m.* (§ 101).
horn, *es*, *m.*, horn.
horn-gēp, adj., broad between the pinnacles.
hors, *es*, *n.*, horse.
Horsa, *n*, *m.*
hrade, adv., soon, quickly.
hran, *es*, *m.*, whale.
hrædlice, adv., quickly.
hræde=*hræde*.
hræfen, *es*, *m.*, raven.
hrægl, *es*, *n.*, clothes.
hrædm, *es*, *m.*, shouting.
hræp, adj., raw.
hræfn=*hræfen*.
hrēmig, adj., exulting.
hrēō, *hrēōh*, adj., rough.
hrēcōpan<*hrēcōpan*.
hrēcōan (3), *rñsh*.
hrīd, *e*, *f.*, snow-squall.
hrīm, *es*, *m.*, frost, rime.
hrīnan (2), touch.
Hring = *Dene*, plur. *m.*, Ring Danes.
hringed-stefna, *n*, *m.*, the ring-prowed.
hring-mæl, adj., ring-graced.
Hrōdgār, *es*, *m.*, Hrothgar.
hrōf, *es*, *m.*, roof.
hrōf-sele, *s*, *m.*, roofed hall.
hron-rād, *e*, *f.*, whale-path, sea.
hrōpan (5), cry.
Hrunting, *es*, *m.*
hrus-e, *-an*, *f.*, earth.
hrýdig, adj., storm-beaten.
hrýman (6), shout.
hrysian (6), clink.
hū, adv., how.
hūd, *e*, *f.*, prey, spoil.
Humber, *-an*, *f.*, Humber.
Hunds, plur. *m.*, Huns.
hund, *es*, *m.*, hound.
hund, *es*, *n.*, hundred.
hund-nigon-tig, *es*, *n.* num. (§§ 139, 141), ninety.
hundred, *es*, *n.*, hundred.
hund-pelf-tig, *es*, *n.* num. (§§ 139, 141), twelve tens, 120.
hunig-spēt, adj., sweet as honey.
hunta, *n*, *m.*, hunter.
huntian (6), hunt.
huntōd, *es*, *m.*, hunting.
huntung, *e*, *f.*, hunting.

hūs, *es*, *n.*, house.
hūsel, *es*, *n.*, housel, eucharist.
hūpā, pron. int., who.
hpanan, *hpanon*, adv., whence.
hpating, *e*, *f.*, divination.
hpæder, pron., whether, which.
hpæder, conj., whether.
hpædere, adv. conj., yet.
hpæt, *es*, *m.*, whale.
hpænnic, adv. conj., when.
hpær, adv. conj., where.
hpæt, adv. interj., what, why.
hpæt = *hpega*, *-hpegu*, pron., somewhat.
hpætllice, adv., promptly.
hpærfian (6), move.
hpelc=*hpilc*.
hpēōl, *es*, *n.*, wheel.
hpēcōp<*hpēcōpan*.
hpærfan (1), wander.
hpil, *e*, *f.*, time, while.
hpile, pron., of what kind, which, what, who, any one.
hpilum, *hpilon*, adv., sometimes, once.
hpistlung, *e*, *f.*, whistling.
hpit, adj., white.
hpitan (6), sharpen.
hpitern, *es*, *n.*, Whitem.
hpon=*hpam*<*hpā*, somewhat.
a little; nā to þas hpon, not to a little of that, not at all.
hpōn=*hpon*?
hponan=*hpanan*.
hpōpan (5), threaten.
hpurfe<*hpærfan*.
hpý, adv., why.
hpyle=*hpile*.
hweyrfan=*hpyrfan* (6), tread the earth.
hý=*heō*<*hē*.
hýegan, *hogōde* (6, § 211), think, attend.
hýd, *e*, *f.*, hide.
hýd, *e*, *f.*, port.
hýge, *s*, *m.*, mind.
Hýgēlc, *es*, *m.*
hýge-leāst, *e*, *f.*, scurrility.
hýhtlic, adj., delightful.
hýnd, *e*, *f.*, humiliation.
hýran (6), hear.
hýrde, *s*, *m.*, guard.
hýrsunian (6), obey.
ic, pron. I.
idel, adj., idle, vain, void, empty, deserted.
ides, *e*, *f.*, woman, queen.
iopele, *an*, *f.*, Judith.
ieted<*etan*, eat.
ig, *e*, *f.*, island.
ig-land, *es*, *n.*, island.
Iglea, indec., Iley.
Iz, indec., Iona.
ileā, *m*, *ileē*, *f*, *n.*, pron., same.
in, prep., in, into, on.
inbry(r)ðnes, *se*, *f.*, inspiration, stimulation.
inea, *n*, *m.*, complaint.
ineund, adj., internal.
Ine, *s*, *m.*
inwær, *es*, *n.*, entrance.
in-gang, *es*, *m.*, entrance.
innan, adv. prep., within, in.
inne, adv., within.
inþinga, *n*, *m.*, sake, cause.
intō, prep., into.

iþpeard, adj., inward, inmost.
Iotan, plur. *m.*, Jutes.
iōp=*cōp*, see *pā*.
iren, *es*, *n.*, iron.
iren, adj., iron.
iren-beind, *es*, *m.*, iron band.
irnan (1), run.
is, verb<*com*.
isen, adj., iron.
isene-smid, *es*, *m.*, iron-smith.
isig, adj., icy.
Israel, *es*, *m.*, Israel.
ist<*etan*, eat.
Iuli-us, *-es*, *-i* (§ 101), *m.*, Julius, July.
Iaxon, *es*, *m.*
lā, interj., lo! oh!
lāc, *es*, *n.*, gift.
lād, adj., baneful, hostile.
lāf, *e*, *f.*, relic.
lagu, *-e*, *f.*, law.
lago-flōd, *es*, *m.*, flood of waters.
lagu-erāftig, adj., knowing the sea.
lagu-stræt, *e*, *f.*, sea-road.
lāh<*līhan*.
lampreda, *n*, *m.*, lamprey.
land, *es*, *n.*, land.
land-bācēde, *s*, *m.*, inhabitants.
land-fruma, *n*, *m.*, prince.
land-gemyrcu, plur. *n.*, landmarks, bounds.
land-man, *nes*, *m.*, inhabitant.
land-scipe, *s*, *m.*, landskip.
land-sittēde, *s*, *m.*, landholder.
lang, adj., long.
lange, adv., long.
lang-sum, adj., long-drawn.
lār, *e*, *f.*, lore, teaching, counsel, command.
lār-cōp, *es*, *m.*, teacher.
lāst, *es*, *m.*, footprint, track.
Lawenti-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*
Lavitā, plur. *f.*, Lapithæ.
lēdan (6), lead.
lēfan (6), leave.
lēgon<*līgan*.
lēne, adj., transitory.
lēran (6), teach.
lēresta<*lēsesta*<*læs*.
læs, adv., less; *þý læs*, lest.
læssa, adj., § 129, less.
læs-u, *-e*, *f.*, leasow, pasture.
lētan, *lēort*, *lēt* (3, § 205), let, order.
lēped, adj., lay, lewd.
lēf, *es*, *n.*, leaf.
lēf, *e*, *f.*, leave, permission.
lēfnes-port, *es*, *n.*, leave.
lēān, *es*, *n.*, loan, pay.
lēda, adj., destitute, devoid.
lēda, adj., false, base.
lēdsung, *e*, *f.*, lying.
lēgan (6), lay.
Leden, adj., Latin.
leder-hosa, *n*, leather stocking.
Legacester, *e*, *f.*, Chester.
leneten, *es*, *m.*, spring.
Leneten-fæsten, *es*, *n.*, Lent.
lenge, adj., belonging.
lengeost<*lang*.
leo, *n*, *nīs* (Latin), *m.*, § 101.
lēcōd, *e*, *f.*, people, men.

leðd, *es*, *m.*, weregild, fine for killing a man.

leðd, *es*, *m.*, prince.

leðd-gebyrga, *n*, *m.*, protector of the people.

leðd-mægen, *es*, *n.*, host.

leðdon=*leðdum*<*leðl*.

leðl-perás, *pl. m.*, people.

leðd-perod, *es*, *n.*, host.

leðt, *es*, *n.*, lay, poem.

leðt-craft, *es*, *m.*, poet's art.

leðt-craftig, *adj.*, skilled in poetry.

leðd-sang (*a>o*), *es*, *m.*, song.

leðt-pyrht, *c*, *f.*, poesy.

leof, *adj.*, dear: (a word of courtesy), *my*, *sir*.

leofád, *-ðde*<*leofan*.

leogan (3), *lie*, falsify.

leóht, *es*, *n.*, light.

leóht, *adj.*, light.

leóht-móð, *adj.*, light-minded.

leóma, *n*, *m.*, light, splendor.

leomum<*lím*.

leornere, *s*, *m.*, learner, scholar.

leornian (6), learn.

leorning, *c*, *f.*, learning.

lét<*létan*.

letani-e, *an*, *f.*, litany.

libban, *bífe* (6), live.

lic, *es*, *n.*, body.

licetung, *c*, *f.*, hypocrisy.

licgan (1), lie, wait.

lic-hama, *-homa*, *n*, *m.*, body.

lician (6), please.

licumlic, *adj.*, bodily.

líða, *n*, *m.*, sailor.

lílen<*lícin*.

lul<*líegan*.

lídan (5), sail.

líf, *es*, *n.*, life.

lífer, *c*, *f.*, liver.

lífan, *leofóle* (6), live.

lig, *es*, *m.*, flame.

liged<*líegan*.

lig-fýr, *es*, *n.*, flame.

lig-ræse, *es*, *m.*, lightning.

lím, *es*, *n.*, limb.

líme, *es*, *m.*, lime.

Lindesse, *ind.*, Lindsey.

Lindisfærena-éa, *f*. (§ 101), Lindisfarne island.

lind-hæbbende, *pl. m.*, shield-bearers.

líodo-bend, *es*, *c*, *m*, *f.*, limb-bonds, fetters.

líofa, *n*, *m.*

lis, *se*, *f.*, bliss, favor.

lízan (6), shine.

loc, *es*, *m.*, lock of hair.

loc, *es*, *n.*, fold.

lócian (6), look.

lof, *es*, *n.*, praise.

lof-sang, *es*, *m.*, hymn.

lond-ryht, *es*, *m.*, land title.

longad, *es*, *m.*, longing.

longe, *adv.*, long.

longsum, *adj.*, lasting.

loppatr-e, *-an*, *f.*, lobster.

losian (6), be lost, escape.

lósian (3), lock, close.

Luci-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m*.

luf-e, *-an*, *f.*, love.

lufian (6), love, favor.

luflice, *adv.*, dearly, for a high price.

luf-týme, *adj.*, benevolent.

luf-u, *-e*, *f.*, love.

Lunden, *es*, *m.*, London.

lust, *es*, *m.*, pleasure, desire.

lustlice, *adv.*, willingly.

lutian (6), lurk.

lyft, *es*, *e*, *m*, *n*, *f.*, air.

lyre, *s*, *m.*, loss.

lystan (6), impers., please.

lytel, *adj.*, little.

lytig, *adj.*, cunning.

lytting, *es*, *m.*, little one.

má, *indec.*, more.

má, *adv.*, more.

madelian (6), speak.

máðum, *es*, *m.*, precious gift, gem.

máðum, *máðum-gífa*, *n*, *m.*, gem-giver.

magás<*mæg*.

mágon<*mugan*.

mag-u(o), *-á*, *m.*, man.

mago-driht, *e*, *f.*, crowd of youth.

mago-ríne, *es*, *m.*, man.

máh, *adj.*, base.

man, *nes*, *men*, *m.*, man.

mán, *es*, *n.*, crime.

man-cpeahn, *es*, *m.*, death.

man-cyn, *nes*, *n.*, mankind.

mán-dæd, *c*, *f.*, evil deed.

mangere, *s*, *m.*, merchant.

manian (6), remind.

manig (*i>e*), *adj.*, many.

manig-feald, *adj.*, manifold.

man-siht, *e*, *f.*, manslaughter.

mán-spara, *n*, *m.*, perjurer.

mátra, *máre*, *adj.*, greater, more.

Martin-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m*.

Murti-us, *-es* (*-i*, Latin), *m.*, March.

mæc, *es*, *n.*, net.

mæð, *e*, *f.*, measure, age.

mæg<*mugan*.

mægo, *es*, plur. *magás*, kinsman.

mæg, *es*, plur. *mægás*, kinsman.

mægt, *c*, *f.*, tribe, family.

mægen, *es*, *n.*, might, strength, multitude.

mægen-fultum, *es*, *m.*, strong support.

mægen-ræð, *es*, *m.*, strong assault.

mægen-pud-n, *-á*, *m.*, strong wood, spear.

mæl, *es*, *n.*, time, meal, token: Cristes *mæl*, cross.

Malcolm, *es*, *m.*, Malcolm.

mærd, *e*, *f.*, glory.

mære, *adj.*, clear, illustrious.

mærling, *es*, *n.*, brass.

mæsse-e, *-an*, *f.*, mass.

mæsse-præost, *es*, *m.*, priest.

mæst, *es*, *m.*, mast.

mæst, *adj.*, greatest, most.

mæst, *adv.*, most.

mæte, *adj.*, weak.

mæton<*mætan*.

mé, see *ie*, *I*, me.

meaht<*mugan*.

meare, *c*, *f.*, mark, border.

Mearece, plur. *ni.*, Mercians, Mercia.

meare-stapa, *n*, *m.*, treader of the marches.

meare-prædt, *es*, *m.*, border host, crossing the border.

meare-peard, *es*, *m.*, watch of the border, wolf.

mearg, *meares*, *m.*, horse.

med-ricel (*i<y*), *adj.*, not much, some.

medo-ærn, *es*, *n.*, mead hall.

medo-ful, *les*, *n.*, mead beaker.

mæde, *adj.*, worn, sick.

medel-pord, *es*, *n.*, formal word.

mehte<*meakte*<*mugan*.

melcan (1), milk.

melda, *n*, *m.*, informer.

Mellit-us, *-es*, *m*.

meltan (1), melt.

menig-u(o), *-o*, *-e*, *f.*, crowd.

menisc, *es*, *m.*, man.

meniscenes, *se*, *f.*, incarnation.

medo-ræden, *ne*, *f.*, treat of mead.

medo-scti, *es*, *n.*, mead seat.

medu-heal, *le*, *f.*, mead hall.

meole, *c*, *f.*, milk.

meord, *e*, *f.*, reward.

meotud, *es*, *m.* (of God), creator, fate.

Merantian, *es*, *m.*, Merton.

mere, *s*, *m.*, sea.

mere-lídenie, *s*, *m.*, sailor.

mere-spin, *es*, *n.*, dolphin, porpoise.

mere-pif, *es*, *n.*, woman of the sea.

mēt<*mettum*, *adj.*, painted.

metan (1), mete, pass through.

métan (6), meet, find.

mete, *s*, *pl.* *mettas*, *m.*, food, viands.

mete-begen, *es*, *m.*, table servants.

mícel, *adj.*, great, much.

mícelum, *adv.*, greatly.

míð, *prep.*, with.

míð, *adv.*, also.

míð, *adj.*, mid, middle.

míðdan-eard, *es*, *m.*, earth.

míðdan-eard-lic, *adj.*, earthly.

míðdan-geard, *es*, *m.*, earth.

míð-dæg, *es*, *m.*, midday service.

Míðdel-Angle, plur. *m.*, Middle Angles.

míðdel-finger, *es*, *m.*, middle finger.

míðde-níht, *e*, *f.*, midnight.

míht, *míhte*<*mugan*.

míht, *e*, *f.*, might, power.

míhtig, *adj.*, mighty.

míl, *e*, *f.*, mile.

míld-heort, *adj.*, merciful.

míld-pað, *es*, *m.*, mile path, long road.

míltis, *e*, *f.*, pity, mercy.

mín, *pron.*, mine.

mís-dæd, *e*, *f.*, misdeed.

mís-lic, *adj.*, various.

móð, *es*, *n.*, mind, spirit.

móð-gelygd, *e*, *f.*, conjecture.

móð-geþonc, *es*, *m*, *n.*, wisdom, thought.

móð-hpæt, *adj.*, spirited.

móðig, *adj.*, spirited.

mon<*man*.

móna, *n*, *m.*, moon.

mon-cyn=*man-cyn*.

mûnâd, mûndes, m., month.
 mung=maung.
 muntan=mandan, exhort.
 mûr, es, m., moor, mountain.
 mûrdor, es, n., murder.
 mûrd-peorc, es, n., murder.
 mûrd-fæste, es, n., fastness in
 a moor.
 morgen, es, m., morning.
 morgen-gif-u, -e, f., morning
 gift.
 morgen-spêr, es, m., morning
 sound.
 mornæ<morgene.
 mûtan, mûste (§ 212), may, must.
 Mûyses, m., Moses.
 mûd, es, m., mouth.
 mugan, mæg, meakte, mûhte
 (§ 212), may, can be able.
 Mûl, es, m.
 mûnd, c, f., hand.
 mûnd-bor, n, m., protector.
 mûnd-byrd, c, f., protection.
 mûnd-gripe, s, m., gripe.
 munt, es, m., mount.
 muntic, es, m., monk.
 muntic-hâd, es, m., monk's
 condition.
 murnan (6), mourn.
 musel-c, -an, f., muscle.
 mycel=micel.
 myne, s, m., mineow.
 mynster, es, n., monastery.
 myr-c, -an, f., mare.
 myrgen, c, f., joy.

nā, adv., never, not.
nabban, nāfde (6), have not.
naca, n, m., ship.
nador, conj., neither.
nāge=ne-āge.
nāht, adv., not.
nālās, adv., not at all.
nallās, adv., not at all.
nam<niman.
nama, n, m., name.
nān, adj. subs., no, none, nothing.
nas-u(o), e, f., nose.
nāt=ne pāt.
nāt-hpyle, pron., I know not who, some one.
nādr-e, -an, f., adder.
nāfne=nefne.
nāfre, adv., never.
nānig, pron., no one, not any.
nāenne<nān.
nāre=ne pāre.
nās=ne pās.
nās, adv. conj., not.
nē, adv. conj., not, nor, neither.
nē, adv. conj., nor.
neah, adv., enough.
nēdh, adj. adv. prep., nigh.
neah, e, f., night.
nēd(h)-lēcan, lēhte (6), approach.
nēcarpe, adv., narrowly.
nēdt, ea, n., cattle.
nēd-pest, e, f. m., neighborhood.
nēd, e, f., need, necessity.
nefne, conj. prep., unless, except.
nēhstan<nēdh.
nele<ne pille, § 212.

nellan < *ne pillan* (§ 212), will not.
nemde, conj. prep., unless, except.
nemnan (6), name.
neðð, *e*, *f*, desire.
neðð-líe, adv., eagerly.
neðð-pearf, adj., needful.
neðð-pearflic, adj., needful.
neodone, adv., beneath.
neom=ne eom, am not.
neósan (6), visit.
neóstan (6), visit.
nergend, *es*, *m*, savior.
Nero, *nes*, *m*.
net, *tes*, *n*, *net*.
next < *neðh*.
nie < *ne* *e*, not *f*.
niéend, adj., new born.
Nid-húð, *es*, *m*.
nid-sele, *s*, *m*.
nid-per, *es*, *m*, foe.
nigon, num., nine.
nigon-gíld, adv., nine-fold.
nigon-tóde, num., nineteenth.
niht, *e*, *f*, night.
niht-helm, *es*, *m*, night's veil.
niht-sang, *es*, *m*, night song.
niht-sca - *a*, - *an*, - *pan*, *m*, night's shade.
niht-pearð, *es*, *m*, night's guard.
nitnan (1), take.
Ninna, *n*, *m*.
nípan (2), darken.
nis=ne *is*.
nipe, adj., new.
nó, adv., never, not.
nóht, *f*, *n*, nothing.
nóht=náht, not.
noðde < *nellan*.
nomma=nama.
nón, *e*, *f*, noon, nones.
nord, adv., north.
norddan, adv., from the north.
Nordan-hymbre, pl. *m*, North-umbrians.
nordan-pearð, adj., northward.
nord-dæl, *es*, *m*, north.
Nord-hymbre, pl. *m*, North-umbrians.
Nord-men, pl. *m*, Northmen.
nord-peg, *es*, *m*, way to the north.
Nord-pegas, pl. *m*, Norway.
Normandig, *e*, *f*, Normandy.
notian (6), use.
ná, adv. conj., now.
núð, *e*, *f*, need, necessity.
núð-gráp, *e*, *f*, resistless hand.
núghstan < *neðh*.
nymde=nemde.
nyt, adj., useful.
nytan=ne pítan, know not.
nyten, *es*, *n*, cattle.
nytnes, *se*, *f*, use.
nytnesg, *se*, *f*, ignorance, dullness.
nyt-pearð, adj., useful.
nyt-pyrðnes, *se*, *f*, utility.
ô, adv., ever, any where.
ôð, prep., even to.
ôð þæt, *ôð þe*, until, till this.
ôð-þæt þe, until.
odde, conj., or.
ôðer, pron., other, either.

ad-standan (4), stop.
ad-þpan (6), appear.
af, prep., from, off.
af-á-láðau (6), bring from.
af-áxian (6), learn from.
af-cuman (1), come from.
afen, es, m., oven.
af-er, prep., over, against, after, by.
af-er-bráðan (6), spread over.
af-er-cuman (1), overcome.
af-er-éca, n, m., surplus.
af-er-éole < *af-er-gán*, pass by.
af-er-geþorc, es, n., upper-work.
af-er-holt, es, n., shield.
af-er-hrops, es, m., voracity.
af-er-met, tes, n., excess, pride.
af-er-spíðan (6), overpower.
af-er-teldan (1), cover.
af-er-pítrán (6), winter.
Offa, n, m.
of-lyst, adj., very eager.
of-on < *of-umnan*.
ofost, e, f, haste.
*of-sleá*n (5), slay.
of-stician (6), stab, kill.
of-stingan (1), stab, kill.
oft, adv., often.
of-umnan, -úde, § 212, envy.
Olaf, es, m.
Olantý, e, f, Olney isle.
olecan (6), soothe.
ombeht, es, m., servant.
on, prep., on, upon.
on-álan (6), kindly.
on-barnan (6), enkindle.
on-be-láðan (6), inflict.
on-bryðnes, se, f, instigation.
inspiration.
on-cerran (6), turn, change.
on-cunnan, -cúde, § 212, accuse.
on-dráðan (5), dread, fear.
on-dýsentic, adj., fearful, reverend.
onettan (6), hasten.
on-findan (1), find.
on-fón, fēng, -fangan (7), receive, attain, take, find.
on-gangan (5), advance.
on-geán, prep., against.
ongeán, adv., again.
on-ginnan (1), begin.
on-gittan (¿, ie, y) (1), perceive, know.
on-gítnes, se, f, knowledge.
on-hán, -hēng (5), hang.
on-hýðan (6), rest, lay.
on-innan, adv., within.
on-lánan (6), loan, give.
on-líkan, -lay (2), give.
on-lícan (3), unlock, open.
on-ríðan (2), ride.
on-scúntan (6), shun.
on-seegan (6), sacrifice.
on-sendan (6), send.
on-scéan, -seah, -seogon, etc. (1), see, look on.
on-slápan (6), sleep.
on-spífan (2), sweep, sweep.
on-pacan (4), awake, be worn.
on-pendlan (6), change.
open, adj., open.
openlice, adv., plainly.
ör, es, n., origin.
örne, s, pl. á, sea-monster.
ord, es, n., beginning.

ord-fruma, *n*, m., prince.
Ordgár, *es*, m.
ordian (6), aspire.
or-eald, adj., very old.
oretta, *n*, m., warrior.
Orfeus (§ 101), *m*, Orpheus.
or-gilde, adj., without were-gild.
or-mete, adj., immense.
or-trýpe, adj., distrustful.
Osríc, *es*, m.
ostr-e, -an, *f*, oyster.
Ospald, *es*, m., Oswald.
Ospio, *m*, Oswio.
oza, *n*, m., ox.
ozan-hird, *es*, m., ox-herd.
Ozná-ford, *es*, m., Oxford.

ǽpa, *n*, m., pope.
ǽpan-háð, *es*, m., office of pope.
Parcás, *pl*, m., Parcæ, fates.
pater-noster, Latin, indec., *m*, our father, Lord's Prayer.
Paulín-us, *es*, m.
pælen, adj., purple.
pælt, *tes*, *m*, purple cloth, pall.
Pædrí-e, -an, *f*, purple.
Pefenasæ, indec., Pevensy.
Pelagi-us, *es*, acc. -um, § 101.
Penda, *n*, m.
Peortanea, indec., Parteney.
Petr-us, -es, § 101, Peter.
Pihtá, *pl*, m., Picts.
Pihtisc, adj., Pictish.
pine-pincl-e, -an, *f*, pinewincle.
plegian (6), play.
plíht, *e*, *f*, plight, danger.
plíht-lic, adj., dangerous.
prætig, adj., deceitful.
præst, *es*, *m*, priest.
prím, *e*, *f*, prime, service for sunrise.
próhan (6), prove, regard.
Puclan-cýrc-e, -an, *f*, Puckle-church.
pund, *es*, *n*, pound.
pusa, *n*, m., purse.
Pyhtás, *pl*, m., Picts.

racent-e, -an, *f*, chain.
rád, *e*, *f*, raid.
ráð < *ráðan*.
rade, adv., quickly.
rand-píga, *n*, m., shielded warrior.
ræð, *es*, m., counsel.
ræðing-e, *t*, reading.
Ræðpald, *es*, m.
ræge, -an, *f*, roe.
rest = *rest*.
reád, adj., red.
Reád, adj., Red.
reáf, *es*, *n*, robe, spoil.
reáf-lác, *es*, *n*, rapine.
reacan, *róhte* (6), carc.
reacan, *reakte*, *rehte* (6), reach, repeat.
reced, *es*, *m*, n., house, hall.
reðe, adj., fearful, truculent.
rén, *es*, *m*, rain.
reóc, adj., fierce.
reogol-lic, adj., regular.
rest (> *æ*), *e*, *f*, rest.
restan (6), rest.
répet, *es*, *n*, voyage.

Rícard, *es*, *m*, Richard.
rice, adj., rich, mighty.
rice, *s*, *n*, kingdom.
ricene, adv., straightway.
rielice, adv., royally.
ricsian (6), rule.
rídan (2), ride, oppress.
ríht, adj., right, correct.
ríht, *es*, *n*, right.
ríhte, adv., rightly.
ríht-lice, adv., rightly.
ríht-ryne, *s*, *m*, right course.
ríman (6), count, reckon.
rínan (6), rain, wet.
rinc, *es*, *m*, man, hero.
rinnan (1), run.
rixian (6) = *ricsian*.
Rodbeard, *es*, *m*, Robert.
ród, *e*, *f*, cross, rood.
róde-tácen, *es*, *n*, sign of the cross.
rodor, *es*, *m*, sky.
róf, adj., stout, illustrious.
rogián (6), prevail.
Róm, *e*, *f*, Rome.
Rómáná-burh, *e*, -byrig, *f*, § 101, Rome.
Rómáne, *pl*, m., Romans.
Rómánisc, adj., Roman.
Róme-burh, *e*, *f*, Rome.
rómigan (6), strive for, use.
rós-e, -an, *f*, rose.
rót, adj., gay.
rót-lice, adv., cheerfully.
rópan (6), sail, row.
rúm, adj., roomy, ample, vast.
rúm-heort, adj., great-heart-ed.
rún, *e*, *f*, secret, reflection.
rún-stáf, *es*, *m*, runic letter.
rycene = *ricene*.
ryht = *ríht*.
ryne, *s*, *m*, course.

sál, *es*, *m*, rope, net.
sálm, 64, 19 = *sælm*.
samod, adv., together, also.
sanet, adj., saint, holy.
sand, *es*, *n*, sand, shore.
sang, *es*, *m*, song.
sár, adj., sorry.
sárig, adj., sorry, sad.
Satan, *es*, *m*.
sáp(o), *e*, *f*, soul.
sæ, *s*, *m*, *f*, sea, lake.
sæ-bát, *es*, *m*, sea-boat.
sæc, *es*, *n*, strife.
sæ-coc, *es*, *m*, cockle.
sæð, *p*, *p*, *sæðe*, *sæðe* < *secgan*.
sæ-fæsten, *es*, *n*, fortress-sea.
sæl, *es*, *n*, hall.
sæl, *es*, *e*, *m*, *f*, time; on *sælm*, happy, safe.
sæ-lic, adj., maritime.
sælan (6), tie, bind.
sæ-næs, *es*, *m*, promontory.
sæ-ríma, *n*, m., sea-shore.
sæ-pud-u, -á, -es, *m*, ship.
scacan (4), fly, flow.
scand-lice, adv., slanderously.
scard, *es*, *n*, shade, darkness.
scær-u, *e*, *f*, tonsure.
scæt, *tes*, *m*, scat, 1-20th of a shilling.
scعاد-u(o), -e, *f*, shade, darkness.
sccada, *n*, m., enemy.

secaft, *es*, *m*, shaft, spear.
Secafles - *burh*, *e*, -byrig, *f*, Shaftesbury.
secal < *seculan*.
secam-u, -e, *f*, shame.
secan < *seclan*.
scráp, *es*, *n*, sheep.
secaþ-hirde, *s*, *m*, shepherd.
secar, *e*, *f*, (plow)-share.
seearn, *es*, *n*, dung, litter.
secat, *tes*, *m*, the scat of Mercia; 30,000 = £120.
seclt, *es*, *m*, lap, region.
seclt < *secltan*.
seclpere, *s*, *m*, spy.
seclþian (6), look at, observe.
secedan (6), scathe, harm.
Seclþing, *es*, *m*, son of Secl.
secln-e, -an, *f*, guard of a sword-hilt.
secl, *s*, *m*, shoe.
seclc < *seclc* < *seclan*.
seclon < *seclan*.
seclþ-georðe, *s*, *n*, poetry.
seclta, *n*, m., trout.
secltan (3), shoot.
secltend, *es*, *m*, shooter.
seclþ-pyrhta, *n*, m., shoemaker.
seclþan, *seclþ*, *seclþ* (4), shape, create, build, give (name).
Seiddia, *n*, *f*, Scythia.
seild (> *y*), *es*, *m*, shield.
seilling, *es*, *m*, shilling.
seclna, *n*, m., light.
seclnan (2), shine.
seclnon < *seclnon* < *seclnan*.
seclp, *es*, *n*, ship.
seclp-herc, *s*, *m*, naval force.
seclr, adj., bright.
seclr, *e*, *f*, shire.
seclr-man, *nes*, *m*, man of a shire.
seclde < *seclan*.
secl-u, -e, *f*, school.
seclp, *es*, *m*, poet, singer.
secltan (6), shoot.
secltás, *pl*, m., Scots.
secltisc, adj., Scottish.
secltan (2), go, travel.
seclfan (2), enjoin at confession, shrive.
seclud, *es*, *n*, clothing.
seclþan (6), clothe.
seclfan (3), shove.
seclan, pres. *secl*, *seclon*, *seclde*, imperf. *seclde*, *seclde*, *s* 212, shall, will, ought, should, would.
seclt, *e*, *f*, guilt, debt.
seclt, *es*, *m* = *seclt*.
Seclt, *es*, *m*.
seclt-hircóta, *n*, m., shield.
seclþig, adj., guilty, under penalty.
Seclþing, *es*, *m*, descendant of Seclþ.
seclþ-píga, *n*, m., shielded warrior.
seclndan (6), haste, flee.
seclpen, *e*, *f*, stable.
seclpend, *es*, *m*, creator.
seclþ-finger, *es*, *m*, shooting fluger, forefinger.
se, *seð*, *pæt*, (article) the; (demonstrative) that; (relative) who, that.
seclm, *es*, *m*, psalm.

- scalt*, es, n., salt.
scaltere, s, m., sulter.
Scalprud-u, -á, m., Selwood.
scdmere, s, m., tailor.
sear-u(o), -upes, -upc, n. f., armor, contrivance, art.
searo-fear-u(o), -upes, n., snares.
searo-habbend, es, m., one having arms.
Seax-burh, -burge, f.
Seaxan, pl. m. = Seaxe, Saxons.
secan, *secan*, *sóhte* (6), seek, approach.
seeg, es, m., man, hero.
seegan, *sægde* < *sæde* (6), say.
sefa, n, m., mind.
sefel, es, m. n., sail.
segl-ród, e, f., sail-yard.
seven, es, m. n., sign.
sél, adj., good.
sel-cúð, adj., rare.
seld-guma, n, m., house-man, man of low rank.
seldan (á > o), adv., seldom.
sele, s, m., hall, house.
sele-dreám, es, m., joy in hall.
sele-ful, les, n., hall goblet.
sele-ræðend, es, m., hall watcher.
sele-pegm, es, m., hall servant.
self, pron., self.
self-pil, les, n., self-will.
sellan, *sealde* (6), give.
sel-tic, adj., sole, excellent.
semian (6), stay.
seminnigá, adv., suddenly.
sendan (6), send.
sénian (6), sign, cross, bless.
seó < *se*; *seó* < *com*.
seó, n, t., pupil (of the eye).
seóc, adj., sick.
seódan (3), seethe, cook.
seofoda, num., seventh.
seofon (o, a), num., seven.
seofon-téoda, seventeenth.
seofon-tig, seventy.
seofon-týne, seventeen.
seolfor - *smið*, es, m., silver-smith.
seomian = *semian*.
seón (1), sec.
scono-ben, ue, f., wound of the sinews.
Sergi-us, -es, m.
setl, es, n., seat.
setl-gang, es, m., setting.
setl-rád, e, f., setting.
settan (6), set, put.
se-peáh, adv., nevertheless.
se-pe, whoever.
Sevër-us, es, m.
si < *com*.
sib, e, f., peace.
siccetung, e, f., sigh.
síð, adj., great.
síðe, adv., far.
síðe, -an, f., silk.
síðian, *síðed* for *síðad* (6), extend.
síð-fædmæd, adj., great-bosomed.
síðtan, adv. conj., afterward, after.
sýnan (2), sink, go.
sýge, s, m., victory.
sýge-cáðig, adj., blest with victory.
- Sígebriht*, es, m.
sýge-cýning, es, m., victorious king.
sýge-fóle, es, n., victorious people.
sýge-hrædig, adj., glorious with success.
Sýgel-parás, pl. m., Ethiopians.
Sýgeric, es, m.
sýge-róf, adj., glorious with victory.
sýge-secorp, es, n., prize of victory.
sýgor, es, m., triumph.
símle, adv., always.
sinc, es, n., treasure.
sinc-fæt, es, n., precious vessel, jewel.
sind, *sindon*, see *com*, am.
sin-gal, adj., continual.
sin-gal-tic, adj., continual.
singan (1), sing.
sin-níht, e, f., unbroken night.
síð = *seó*.
sittan (1), sit.
six, num., six.
sixta, num., sixth.
sixtig, num., sixty.
six-týne, num., sixteen.
slæpan (5), sleep.
slæp-ern, es, n., dormitory.
slædn, *slad*, imp. *slóg*, *slóh*, p.p.
slægen (4), strike, slay.
sleepce, s, m., sledge.
sleepce, s, m., blow.
slit-head, adj., terrible.
slitan (2), slit, tear.
smædgan (6), examine, reflect.
smið, es, m., smith.
smiðde, -an, f., smithy.
smiltan (2), smite.
smolte, adv., gently.
smýltte, adj., gentle, pleasant.
snipan (6), snow.
snottor, adj., wise, sage.
snýtt-u(o), u(o), f., sagacity.
sód, adj., true, sure, just.
sód, es, n., truth, justice.
sód-fastnes, se, f., truth.
sód-líce, adv., verily, truly.
sóhte < *secan*.
sól = *sál*.
solian (6), *sólad* for *solad*, soil.
Somersæte, pl. m., people of Somerset.
somod = *samod*.
sóna, adv., soon.
song, es, m., song.
song-craft, es, m., poet's art.
sorh, *sorg*, e, f., care.
sorgian (6), be anxious, be cumbered.
spearpa, n, m., sparrow.
spél, e, f., speed, power.
spel, les, n., story, tale.
spellian (6), repeat.
spere, s, n., spear.
spreæc, e, f., conversation, argument, discourse.
sprecian (1), speak.
spur-leðer, es, n., spur-leather.
sþyrta, n, m., basket.
stacung, e, f., stabbing.
stalian (6), steal.
stán, es, m., stone, rock.
standan, *stíð* (4), stand, be, overhang, urge.
- stán-hlíd*, es, n., stone slope.
stapul, es, m., post.
stard, es, n., shore.
stær, es, m., letter, Scripture.
stær, es, n., history.
steáp, es, m., cup, mug.
steáp, adj., steep.
steare, adj., stiff, rough, severe.
stede, s, m., place.
stéda, n, m., stud, steed.
stefn, es, m., prow.
stelan (1), steal.
stenc, es, m., stench.
steorra, n, m., star.
steort, es, m., tail.
stecian (6), stick.
stíð, adj., stiff, firm.
stíð-fríhd, adj., firm-minded.
stíð-líce, adv., severely.
stigan (2), mount.
stille, adj., still.
stille, adv., quietly.
stíll-nes, se, f., stillness.
stíð < *standan*.
stól, es, m., seat, throne.
stondan = *standan*.
storn, es, m., storm.
stóp, e, f., place.
strang, adj., strong.
strange, adv., strongly.
stræt, e, f., street, road.
streám, es, m., stream.
streng, adj., strong.
strong = *strang*.
strong-líc, adj., firm, strong.
stunt, adj., dumb, stupid.
stýl-ecg, adj., steel-edged.
stýria, n, m., sturgeon.
stýrian (6), stir, play, sing.
stýrman (6), storm.
súð, adv. and indec. adj., south.
súða, n, m., south.
súðan, adv., to the south, from the south.
súðan-cðstan, adv., indec. adj., lying to the southeast.
Súðan-hymbre, pl. m., Southumbrians.
súðan-peard, adj., lying to the south.
súð-half, e, f., south half.
Súðrige, pl. m., men of Surrey.
súð-ríma, n, m., south coast.
Súd - *Seaxan*, - *Seaxe*, pl. m., South Saxons.
súd-peg, es, m., south way.
sulh, es, n., plow.
sulh-sear, e, f., plowshare.
sum, pron., a certain one, some, a; -adv., with numerals, § 388.
sumor, es, m., summer.
sumur - *hát*, es, n., summer heat.
Sumor-sæte, pl. m., people of Somersetshire.
sund, es, m., sea.
sundur, adv., apart.
sund-pud-u, -á, m., ship.
sungc < *singan*.
sunne, -an, f., sun.
sunne-beám, es, m., sunbeam.
sun-u, -á, m., son.
sún, adv. conj., so, as.
spæc < *spican*.
spá-fela-spá, adv., so many as.

spá-hpá-spá, pron., whosever.
spá-hpæt-spá, pron., whatsoever.
spá-hpylee-spá, pron., whatsoever.
span-rád, *e*, *f*, swan road, sea.
spá-bedh, adv., yet, however.
spæ, *ces*, *m*, taste.
spæs, adj., kind, pleasant.
spæsendu, pl. *n*, feast.
speart, adj., black, swart.
spefan (1), sleep.
spefel, *es*, *m*, sulphur.
spefen, *es*, *n*, sleep, dream.
spég, *es*, *m*, sound.
spegel, *es*, *n*, sky, sun.
Spegen, *es*, *m*, Swain.
spéging, *e*, *f*, sound.
spegle, adv., glaringly.
spéigan (6), sound.
spelc=spile.
speltgere, *s*, *m*, glutton.
speltan (1), die.
spencan (6), afflict.
speng, *es*, *m*, blow.
speord, *es*, *n*, sword.
speostor, indec. *f*, sister.
speot, *es*, *n*, crowd.
speotol, adj., clear.
speotole, adv., clearly.
spéte, adj., sweet.
spét-nes, *es*, *f*, sweetness.
spit, adj., strong.
spide, adv., strongly, very;
spidost, most.
spidrian (6), vanish, cease.
spifan (2), sweep.
spift, adj., swift.
spiftlere, *s*, *m*, slipper.
spite (*i*, *y*, *o*), pron., such, as.
spilee, adv., as if, moreover, as
it were, as.
spín, *es*, *n*, swine, wild boar.
spingel, *e*, *f*, blow.
spinsung, *e*, *f*, melody.
sponcor, adj., weak, laming.
spitol=spetol.
spylce=spilee.
spinsian (6), sound (as music).
sf=sí, *scó*.
syddan=siddan.
syllf=seff.
syllan=sellan.
syllic=sellie, wonderful.
symbol, *es*, *n*, feast, supper.
symle=symbel.
symle, adv., always.
syn, *ne*, *f*, sin.
synderlice, adv., peculiarly, in-
dividually.
syndrig, adj., sundry.
syn-gryn, *e*, *f*, sin's evil.
synod, *es*, *m*, synod.
synt=sint=*com*, am.
syrc-e, *-an*, *f*, sark, mail.

tæcen, *e*, *f*, token.
tam, adj., tame.
tán, *es*, *m*, rod, lot.
Tantal-us, *-es*, *m*.
Tatpíne, *s*, *m*, Tatwín.
tæcan, *tæhte* (6), teach.
tela, adv., well.
tellan, *tealde* (6), tell, reckon.
temian (6), tame.
tempel, *es*, *n*, temple.

teóda, num., tenth; *teóde healf*,
9½, § 394.
teón, *teáh*, *togen* (3), draw,
withdraw.
teón (6), make, fit out.
Teóling-easter, *e*, *f*, South-
well.
thearse=hearse.
thonc-pord=ponc-pord.
tíd, *e*, *f*, time, day, hour.
tíhd<*teón*, draw.
tihting, *e*, *f*, exhortation.
til, adj., good, fit.
tilian (6), till, treat.
tíma, *n*, *m*, time.
timbran (6), build.
tin, *es*, *n*, tin.
tintreg-lie, adj., tormenting,
infernial.
Tity-us, *-es*, *m*.
tó, prep., to, at, from, in, as,
for.
tó, adv., too.
tó, dis-, apart.
tó-brecan (1), break down,
storm.
tód, *es*, pl. *téd*, *tódds*, *m*, tooth.
tó-foran, prep., before.
tó-gædre, adv., together.
tó-gedæns, prep., against.
tó-gelæddan (6), bring to.
tó-genedan (*é*, *ý*) (6), compel.
tó-geþeodan (6), unite.
tó-ge-gcan, *-ghite* (6), add.
torn, *es*, *n*, affliction.
tó-slitán (2), tear.
tó-pon, adv., so.
tó-peard, adj., coming.
tó-peorpan (1), cast aside, over-
throw, destroy.
tó-pidre, prep., against.
tredan (1), tread, pass over.
trendel, *es*, *m*, disk.
Trenta, *n*, *m*, Trent.
tree, *treóp*, *es*, *n*, tree.
treóp, *e*, *f*, truth, pledge.
treóp-pyrhta, *n*, *m*, carpenter.
trepp-e, *-an*, *f*, trap.
trimuman (6), strengthen, are
serried.
Tuda, *n*, *m*.
tún, *es*, *m*, town.
táng-e, *-an*, *f*, tongue.
tán-geréfa, *n*, *m*, town officer.
tpá, num., two.
tpegen, num., twain, two.
tpelf, num., twelve.
tpelf-mónad, *es*, *m*, twelve-
month.
tpelfta, num., twelfth.
tpentig, num., twenty.
tpépa, num., twice.
tpý-bóte, adj., fined double.
tydran (6), produce.
týn, *týne*, num., ten.
týn-pintre, adj., ten-year-old.

pá, art., <*se*.
pá, adv. and conj., then, when.
þafian (6), like, ascent to.
þáh<*þíhan*.
þancian (6), thank.
þancung, *e*, *f*, thanks.
þanne, adv., conj., then, than,
when, yet, but.
þanon, adv., thence.
pás<*þes*.

pápá, adv., conj., when, since.
þanne=þanne.
þær, adv., conj., there, where,
if.
þær-rihte, adv., straightway.
þær-tó, adv., besides.
þær-tó-edcan, adv., besides.
þær-píd, adv., therewith.
þas<*se*.
þas, adv., therefore, after, so;
—*þes þe*, because.
þæt<*se*.
þæt, conj., that, so that.
þætte, conj., that, so that,
when.
þe, rel. pron., indecl., who,
that, which; —with dem. or
personal pron. making them
relative, § 380+.
þe, conj., that, or, than.
þé<*þú*.
þeah, adv., conj., though, yet.
þeah-hpædere, adv., conj., yet.
þeahte<*þeacan*.
þeahtere, *s*, *m*, counselor.
þearf, *e*, *f*, need, use.
þearf<*þurfan*.
þearfa, *n*, *m*, needy one.
þearle, adv., very much, hard.
þeáp, *es*, *m*, custom.
þeáp-lice, adv., mannerly.
þeacan, *þeahte* (6), cover.
þegen, *es*, *m*, thause, servant,
soldier, knight.
þencan, *þohke* (6), think, ponder.
þenden, conj., while.
þengel, *es*, *m*, prince, lord.
þénian (6), supply, attend.
þénung, *e*, *f*, use, supply.
þeód, *e*, *f*, people.
þeóddan (6), serve.
þeód-gýning, *es*, *m*, people's
king.
þeóden, *es*, *m*, lord.
þeóden-hold, adj., dear to the
lord.
þeód-gestreón, *es*, people's
treasure.
þeód-scýpe, *s*, *m*, discipline.
þeáf, *es*, *m*, thief.
þeón, *þíah*, *þígon* (3), grow.
þeós<*þes*.
þeóstor, *es*, *n*, darkness.
þeóstr-u(o), *-u(o)*, *f*, darkness.
þeóp, *es*, *m*, servant.
þeópt, *n*, *m*, servant.
þeópan (6), serve.
þeópan, *es*, *m*, service.
þeópan (6), serve.
þeópot, *es*, *m*, servitude.
þes, *þeós*, *þis*, pron., this, this
one.
þiegan, *þeah*, *þégon* (1), take.
þider, adv., thither.
þíhan, *þáh* (2), grow.
þín, pron. adv., thine, thy.
þínce<*þýnean*.
þing, *es*, *n*, thing.
þiossum<*þes*.
þis<*þes*.
þoden, *es*, *m*, whirlwind.
þohke<*þeacan*.
þolian (6), suffer, lose, with-
stand.
þon<*þam*, adv., *nóht þon lws*,
not the less.

þone-pord, es, n., thanks.
þone < *se*.
þonne = *þanne*.
þonon = *þanon*.
þonon-peard, adj., gone thence.
þræcia (Lat. indecl., § 101), Thrace.
þrag, e, f., time, state of things.
þrac-pið, es, m., fierce fight.
þrac, es, m., thrall, slave.
þræd, es, m., company, band.
þræð < *þrī*, num., three.
þridda, num., third.
þrī-gylde, adv., threefold.
þrīste, adj., bold.
þrīste, adv., confidently.
þrītīg, *þrītīg*, num., thirty.
þrītīgoda, num., thirtieth.
þrōþian (6), suffer.
þrōþung, e, f., suffering.
þrōþ, e, f., strength, force.
þrōþ-pord, es, n., word of power.
þrym, mes, m., might, glory; — *þrymmum*, mightily.
þū, *þē*, *þē*, pron., thou, thee, ye.
þūf, es, m., standard.
þūma < *þymean*.
þūma, n, m., thumb; *þūman nægl*, es, m., thumb nail.
þunian (6), spread.
þunor, es, m., thunder; *þunres dæg*, Thursday.
þurfan, *þearf*, *þorste*, irreg. (§ 212), need.
þurh, prep., through, by.
þurh-brēcan (3), enjoy.
þurh-þleggan (3), fly through.
þurh-stingan (1), stab through.
þurh-punian (6), continue.
þurstin, adj., thirsty.
þus, adv., thus.
þūsend, num., thousand.
þūsend-hipe, adj., of a thousand shapes.
þrang, es, m., thong.
þrītan (2), cut off.
þū, instr. < *se*; adv., *þū lust-līfōr*, the more cheerfully; *þū læs*, lest; for *þū*, therefore, because, since.
þūð, e, f., theft.
þūhtīg, adj., strong.
þūte, pron., the like, such.
þūte, s, m., orator, master of ceremonies.
þymean, *þukte* (6, § 211), seem.
þymne, adj., thin.
þyrel, *þyrl*, es, n., hole.
þyrel, adj., pierced.
þūps, *þūsses* < *þes*.
þūpan = *þēopan* (6), drive.
þūdon < *unnan*.
ūð-pīta, n, m., philosopher.
uþan, adv., above.
uht-e, an, time before light.
uht-sang, es, m., nocturn, hymn before light.
unbor, es, n., infant.
un-ārtmedlic, adj., uncounted.
un-bunden, adj., unbound.
un-e < *ie*.
un-cāfscipe, s, m., inactivity.
un-clæne, adj., unclean.
under, prep., under, among.

under-bæc, adv. prep., behind.
under-fōn, -*fēng* (5), undertake, accept.
undern, es, m., third hour, 9 o'clock.
undern-tīd, e, f., third hour.
under-standan (4), understand.
under-þeodan (6), addict, submit.
un-dyrne, adv., discovered.
un-eāde, adv., hardly.
un-eādelice, adv., with difficulty.
un-foreseceāþōdlice, adv., unexpectedly.
un-forht, adj., fearless.
un-geðereð, adj., unharmed.
un-gefrāglīce, adj., remarkably.
un-geðred, adj., untaught.
un-gelic, adj., unlike.
un-gemetes, adv., immeasurably, very.
un-gemetlice, adj., immeasurable.
un-gešēld, e, f., misfortune.
un-grēne, adj., not green.
un-hēl-u(o), -*u(o)*, f., disaster.
un-hēanlice, adv., nobly.
un-hwēap, adj., liberal.
un-læd, adj., poor.
unman, an, *ūde*, irreg., § 212, grant.
un-nyt, adj., useless.
un-ræð, es, m., bad counsel.
un-rīht, adj., wrong.
un-rīm, es, n., uncounted number.
un-sceadīg, adj., innocent.
un-scennan (6), unfasten.
un-stille, adj., restless.
un-stīlnes, se, f., disturbance.
un-synnīg, adj., guiltless.
un-trum, adj., infirm.
un-trummys, -*trymnes*, se, f., illness.
un-tyder, es, m., evil race.
un-par, adj., unaware; on *un-par*, unawares.
un-pealt, adj., steady.
up, adv., up.
up-āstīgnes, se, f., ascension.
up-līc, adj., heavenly.
up-rodor, es, m., heaven.
ūre, pron. poss., our. See *ie urnon* < *īrnan*.
ūs, sec *ie*.
ūt, adv., out.
ūt-ādriþan (2), drive out.
utan < *putan* < *pītan*, let us.
ūtan, adv., without.
ūte, adv., out, without.
ūt-ēde < *ūt-gān*, irreg., go out.
ūt-fūs, adj., ready to go.
ūt-gang, es, m., departure.
utan = *utan*.
ūt-rāsan (6), rush out.
pā, interj., woe, Oh.
pāc, adj., weak, poor.
pacian (6), watch.
pacollice, adv., watchfully.
pacolre, comp. of *pacol*, very watchful.
pāfian (6), be astonished.
pagian (6), wag, be moved.
pā-lā-pā, interj., alas.

paldend, es, m., ruler, king.
paldenā < *pealās*.
pan < *pinnan*.
pand < *pindan*.
pang, es, m., plain.
pārīg, adj., soiled.
parōd, es, m., shore.
par-u, -e, f., wares, goods.
paru, *pære*, f., care.
pascan (4), wash.
pāt < *pītan*.
pæce, -an, f., watch.
pæd, e, f., vestment, clothes.
pāfela, es, m., robe.
pæg, es, m., wave, ocean.
pæg-holm, es, m., deep sea.
pæl, es, n., slaughter, death.
pæl-cēasīg, adj., slaughter-choosing.
pæl-fyll-u(o), -e, f., glut of slaughter.
pæl-gār, es, m., death-bearing spear.
pæl-gīfre, adj., greedy for slaughter.
pæl-hēne-e, -an, f. (slaughter link), coat of mail.
pæl-rēp, adj., cruel.
pæl-slaht, -*slīht*, es, m., slaughter.
pæl-stōp, e, f., field of death.
pāpen, es, n., weapon.
pære, *pāron* < *pesan*.
pār-lice, adv., warily, carefully.
pārter, es, m., dweller.
pæs < *pesan*.
pæstm, es, e, m. f. n., fruit.
pæstm-bære, adj., fruitful.
pæter, es, n., water.
pæter-helm, es, m., (ice) water-helmet.
pæterian (6), water.
pæter-pyl, les, m., spring of water.
pē, pron. plur. of *þū*, we.
peð, n, m., woe.
peal, les, m., wall, mound, shore.
pealās, m. plur., (strangers) Welch Britons.
pealdan (5), control, govern.
pealh-stōd, es, m., interpreter.
pealh-þēop, -*þēon*, m., Wealth-theow.
pealdan (5), gush; spring up.
peal-steal, les, m., castle site.
pearl, e, f., guard.
pearl, es, m., watchman, warder.
peardian (6), inhabit.
peard < *peordan*.
pearm, adj., warm.
pearf < *peorpan*.
peaxan (4), wax, grow.
pecta, n, m., *pectīg*, es, m., son of Wecta.
peð, es, n., pledge.
peðan (6), be mad.
peðdian (6), pledge.
peð-brōðer, plur. -*brōðru*, § 87, pledged brother, Christian brother.
peðer, es, n., weather, tempest.
peðer-polcen, es, m. n., storm-cloud.
peðmor, es, m., Wedmore.

pefod, es, n., altar.
peg, es, m., way: *on peg*, away.
pegan (1), bear, march.
peg-fércud, es, m., wayfarer.
peg-nest, es, n., provision for a journey.
pei, interj., alas.
pel, adv., well.
péland, es, m., Weland.
pel-gehpær, adv., every where.
pel-hpylc, pron., each.
pelig, adj., rich.
pén, e, f., hope.
péna, n, m., hope.
pénan (6), ween, hope.
pendan (6), turn, go.
pendan < *pendan*.
peofol = *pefol*.
peoh, *peos*, m., idol.
peot < *peallan*.
peop < *pepan*.
peore, es, n., work.
peord, adj., worth, esteemed.
peordan (e, u, y): *peard*, *purdon*; *peorden* (1), be, become.
peord-ful, adj., worshipful.
peord-gorn, adj., eager for honor.
peordian (6), honor, worship, praise.
peord-mymd, es, n. f., honor.
peorpan (1), throw.
peoruld, e, f., world.
peoruld-hádt, es, m., secular condition.
peoð < *peaxan*.
per, es, m., man.
pepan (5), weep, cry.
per-cyn, nes, n., mankind.
pered = *perod*.
perig, adj., weary.
per-lés, adj., unmarried.
perod, es, n., crowd, company, folks.
pesan: *pæ*s, *pæron*; *ge-pesen* (1), be.
pestan, adv., from the west.
péste, adj., waste.
pésten, nes, m. n., waste.
pésten-gryre, s, m., horror of the desert.
pest - *Seaxan* (ca > e), - *Seaze*, plur. m., West-Saxons.
píc, es, n., dwelling, village, camp.
piecc-craft, es, m., witchcraft.
pieccian (6), use witchcraft.
pie-freod-u, e, f., care of a village.
pieg, es, n., horse.
piecian (6), dwell, stop.
pít, adj., wide.
píle, adv., widely, afar.
píle-bán, es, n., collar-bone.
píd, prep., against, towards, with, for.
píderian (6), oppose.
píd-innan, adv., within.
píd-metenes, se, f., comparison.
píd-sacan (4), renounce, forsake.
píd-standan (4), withstand.
píd-stent < *píd-standan*.
píd-utan, adv., without.
píf, es, n., woman, wife.
píf-ífd, de, f., visit to a woman.
píf-man, nes, m. f., woman.

píj, es, m., flight.
píja, n, m., fighter, warrior.
píg-bed, es, n., altar.
pígerf, es, m., Wigferth.
píht, e, f. n., wight, creature, whit.
píht, e, f., Wight.
píhtgils, es, m., Wíhtgils.
píht-pare, plur. n., inhabitants of the Isle of Wight.
pí-lá, interj., alas.
píl-cuma, n, m., welcome one.
píld-deór, *píldcór*, es, n., wild beast.
píle < *píllan*.
pílfrið, es, m., Wilfrith.
pílla, n, m., wish, purpose.
píllan, *píle*, *pílle*, *píldé*, irreg., § 212, will, would.
pílléin, es, m., William.
pílnian (6), wish.
pílsæte, plur. m., people of Wiltshire.
píl-sið, es, m., chosen course.
píltán, es, m., Wilton.
pín, es, n., wine.
pínd, es, m., wind.
píndan (1), wind, twist.
píne, s, m., friend, beloved lord.
píne-mæg, es, m., beloved kinsman.
pínnan (1), fight, strive.
píntanceaster, e, f., Winchester.
pínter, es, m. n., winter.
pínter-cald, adj., cold as winter.
pínter-stund, e, f., winter hour.
pínter-tíd, e, f., winter time.
pís, adj., wise.
písa, n, m., leader.
pís-dóm, es, m., wisdom.
pís-e, -an, f., manner, way.
pís-fast, adj., very wise.
písian (6), direct, rule.
pís-lic, adj., wise.
písson, *píste* < *pítan*.
píst, e, f., food, prey.
píta, n, m., wise man, senator, counsellor.
pítan: *pát*, *pítan*; *píste*, *píston*, *písson*, irreg., § 212, know, observe.
pítan (2), subj. *pítan*, *putan*, *utan*, § 443, go, let us.
píte, s, n., punishment, penalty.
pítegun, e, f., prophecy.
pítig, adj., wise.
pítnian (6), punish.
pítóðlice, adv. conj., certainly, verily, bnt, for.
pítta, n, m.: *pítting*, es, m., son of Witta.
plane, adj., spirited, proud.
pítan (2), look.
píte, s, m., look, beauty.
píte-beorht, adj., beautiful.
pítig, adj., beautiful.
plone = *plane*.
póden, es, m., Woden.
pódening, es, m., son of Woden.
póteen, es, m. n., cloud.
polde, *poldon* < *píllan*.
pom = *pam*, nes, m. n., spot, sin.
póma, n, m., noise.
pon, *ponne* (o < a), adj., dark.
pon-sælig, adj., unhappy.

pen-sceaft, e, f., misfortune.
póp, es, m., cry, whoop.
porc = *peore*.
porð, es, n., word.
porð-hord, es, n., word-hoard.
porhte < *pyrean*.
porian (6), wander, go to waste.
porn, es, m., much, many.
porold-craft, es, m., secular calling.
poruld = *peoruld*.
poruld-gesceaft, e, f., created world.
poruld-píng, es, n., thing of the world.
prác, adj., hostile, bad.
próð-lic, adj., severe.
pracca, n, m., wretch.
præc-fæc, es, n., time of misery.
prat, te, f., decoration, jewel.
precan (1), punish.
preoden-hilt, adj., with a twisted hilt.
pridan (2), wreath, bind.
prídan (6), grow: *príted* for *prídad* for the rhyme.
prítan (2), write.
prízendlice, adv., in turn.
puc-e, -an, f., week.
puð-u, á, m., wood, tree.
puðu-treop, es, n., tree of the forest.
puðup-e, -an, f., widow.
puðu-pésten, nes, m. n., uninhabited forest.
puðor, es, n., glory.
puðor-cýning, es, m., king of glory, God.
puðor-fader, es, m., glorious father, God.
puðor-torht, adj., gloriously bright.
pulf, es, m., wolf.
pulf-heard, es, m., Wulfhard.
pultor, es, m., vulture.
punden-mét, adj., etched in curves, damaskened.
punden-stefna, adj., having a curved prow.
pundon < *píndan*.
pundor, es, n., wonder.
pundor-pén, adj., wonderful.
pundrian (6), wonder, admire.
punian (6), dwell, frequent, remain.
punnou < *pínnan*.
punino, e, f., dwelling.
purde < *peordan*.
purdian = *peordian*.
purd-mymt = *peord-mymd*.
putan, *utan*, *utan* < *pítan*.
pylfen, adj., wolfish.
pylt-e, -an, f., spring.
pylm, es, m., flood, tide.
pyr, ne, f., joy, delight.
pyr-sun, adj., winsome.
pyrean, *pyrean*, *porhte* (6, § 211), work, make, do.
pyrd, e, f., fate.
pyrd, adj., worthy, guilty.
pyrde < *peordan*.
pyrhta, n, m., worker, maker.
pyrm, es, m., worm, serpent.
pyrm-fah, adj., varicolored.
pyrm-lic, es, n., body of a serpent.

pyrpan (6), turn, be refreshed.
pyrs-a, -e, adj. comp., worse.
pyrt, e, f., herb, plant.
pyrt-geman, e, f., spices, perfume.

pyrtgeorn, es, m., Wyrtheorn.
pyscan (6), wish.

Ybernia, n, m., Ireland.
ȳd, e, f., water.
ȳdan (6), lay waste.
ȳd-lād, e, f., watery way.
ȳd-lida, n, m., ship.
ȳfel, adj., evil.
ȳfel, es, n., evil.

ȳfele, adv., evilly.

ȳlea=*ileca*.

ȳld, e, f., age.

ȳlde, plur. m., men.

ȳldest=*cald*.

ȳlding, e, f., delay.

ȳld-u(ō), e, f., age, old age.

ȳlf, e, f., elf, lamia.

ȳlp, es, m., elephant.

ȳmb, prep., about, after, according to.

ȳmbe, prep., about, after, next.

ȳmb-cōde<*gān*, go around.

ȳmb-settan (6), set around.

ȳmb-sittan (1), >*ȳmb-sittend*, es, m., neighbor.

ȳmb-spræc, adj., whereof people talk.

ȳmb-ūtan, adv. prep., about.

ȳppan (6), open, disclose.

ȳppe, adj., detected.

ȳrdling, es, m., ploughman, farmer.

ȳrfe, s, n., inheritance.

ȳrfe-peard, es, m., inheritor.

ȳrre, adj., wrathful.

ȳtemest, adj., sup. <*ūt*, outmost, extreme.

ȳttra, adj. comp. <*ūt*, outer.

APPENDIX TO VOCABULARY.

ādrincan (1), be quenched.

āgēn, prep., towards.

āhafen=*āhebban*.

āhlē, ought.

ald, age, 70, 3.

ālde<*ālecgan*, lay, remit.

ālēh=*ālōgan*.

ā-limpan (1), happen, come.

ā-lȳfan (6), be permitted.

ā-mȳrran (6), spend.

Angel, es, m. n., Angeln.

āngȳlde, adv., once.

anlīnes, se, f., likeness.

ārōda, p. p. of *ārian*.

ā-settan (6), set on.

ā-springan (1), rise.

ā-sȳrian (6), stir.

ā, f., law.

āfæst, adj., pious.

after, prep., among.

after-genga, n, m., successor.

ā-gleāw, adj., learned in the law.

ā, e, f., awl.

ālc, any.

ær, es, n., bronze.

æt-cōpan (6), appear.

be, prep., with, concerning.

bedh<*bigan*.

bedn-cod, des, m., husks.

be-cȳppan (6), embrace.

be-cōde, beset.

be-fōn (5), clothe.

be-gȳman (6), take care.

be-healdan (5), take care.

befæfe, convenient.

befonnan, this side of.

beōdan (3), demand.

beorgan (1), guard.

beōt, es, n., promise.

be-reāȳan (6), strip.

bern, es, n., barn.

be-sceāpan (6), look at.

be-sēon (1), look around.

bētan (6), repair.

be-tæcan, -tæhte (6), assign.

be-pencan (6), betrink.

bi-hroren<*bīhrcōsan*.

binna, n, m., bin.

bi-serian (6), sever, free.

bi-perian (6), protect.

blāc, bright, pale.

blāde-mōt=*blād-mōt*.

blindnes, se, f., blindness.

blis, se, f., kindness.

blōtan (5), sacrifice.

borgian (6), borrow.

brecan (1), urge.

būend, es, m., inhabitant.

bufan=*bufon*, above.

būgan (3), submit.

burh-hlād, es, n., mountain slopes.

burh-sittend, adj., dwelling in town.

burh-paru, e, f., city, citizens.

būtan, *būton*, if only, except, but.

eanon, es, m., canon.

cearian (6), care.

cū, *cȳ*, f., f. 86, cow.

cuma, n, m., stranger.

cpehte<*cpeccan*.

cȳn, nes, n., *cȳnnā*, gen. plur., courtesies, etiquette.

cȳpan (6), keep.

cȳrran (6), submit.

cȳssan (6), kiss.

deōr-frid, es, m., deer-park.

driht, e, f., throng, company.

dugode and *geogode*, old and young.

dydrung, e, f., illusion.

eāc spilec, also.

eācen, adj., pregnant.

ealdor, es, m., chief.

ealdorman, nes, m., governor.

eal-fela, adj., very many.

eallinga=*eallunge*.

ear, es, n., ear of corn.

earfof, e, f., tribulation.

ēdel-peard, prince.

egesa, *egsa*, n, m., terror.

egestlic, adj., terrible.

chtnes, se, f., persecution.

eln, e, f., ell.

colet, es, m., bay.

cord-seraf, es, n., grave.

fandian (6), tempt, try.

fædm, es, m. f., expanse.

fæt, adj., fat.

fed, *fecpa*, few.

feccan (6), fetch.

feor, prep., far from.

feorlen, adj., far.

ferd=*fȳrd*.

ferh, es, m., swine.

fendan (1), attend to.

floc-mælum, adv., in flocks.

flota, n, m., sailor, fleet.

folgad, es, m., service.

for-beōdan (3), restrain.

ford-bar(u), o, e, f., creation.

forgitan (1), forget.

for-gȳman (6), disobey.

for-nom<*for-niman*.

for-serincan (1), wither.

for-spillan (6), waste.

for-peordan=*for-purdan*.

ful-fremed, perfect.

bā . . . *furdum*, as soon as.

fȳr, farther.

fȳrd-pīc, es, n., camp.

fȳrhto (undeclined), fear.

galan (4), sing.

gear-deg, es, m., day of yore.

geare, adv., well.

gearpe, adv., well.

ge-bædan (6), constrain.

ge-belgan (1), *gebealg hine*, was angry.

ge-blissian (6), bless, rejoice.

ge-brocian (6), break.

gebūr, es, m., door.

ge-byrian (6), belong.

ge-cēosan (3), decide.

ge-crong = *gecrang* <*ge-crin-gan*.

ge-dētan (6), allot.

ge-eācnian (6), add.

ge-cōde, subdue.

ge-fȳsed, stimulated, eager.

ge-gaderian (6), gather.

ge-gȳrela, n, m., robe.

ge-herian (6), hurry.

gehpæde, adj., little.

ge-lyfed, adj., of advanced age.

gemet, p. p. of *gemetan*.

gemona, prep., among.

genēd(h)-lēcan (6), approach.

ge-nīpan (2), darken.
 ge-nōh, enough.
 ge-nūt, geufdan, compel.
 geomore, adv., sadly.
 ge-rædan (6), advise.
 gesceaft, e, f., object, thing.
 ge-seted, p. p., situated.
 get=git.
 ge-timbrīan (6), build.
 ge-hungen, p. p., great.
 ge-warēt, p. p., unhappy.
 ge-pennan (6), profane.
 gepilnung, e, f., wish, effort.
 ge-præc < geprecan (1), avenge.
 giddan (1), pay.
 gilp-cpide, s, m., boasting.
 giō=geō.
 gōl < galan.
 grama, n, m. (Lat. ira), wrath.
 grin, e, f., snare, noose.
 grund, es, n., abyss.
 gum-cpū, nes, n., tribe.
 gūlden, adj., golden.
 gūman (6), watch.

hātian (6), hate.
 hegetian (6), hail.
 heāh, adj., right (hand), deep (sea).
 Hereda-land, es, n., Norway.
 hinder-geap, adj., sly.
 hring, es, m., ring (on the hand).
 hunger, es, m., hunger, famine.
 hpd, any one.
 hpæder þe, or.
 hpæl, es, n., wheel, circuit.
 hpeorfan (1), turn.

inælan (6), kindle.
 inbindan (1), unbind.
 is, es, n., ice.

ladian (6), invite.
 on lāste, forsaken.
 læce, s, m., physician.
 læce-hūs, es, n., doctor's house.
 leahtor, es, m., reproach.
 leāz, es, m., salmon.
 leōd-geld, es, n., wergild.
 leorning-cniht, es, m., disciple.
 leornung, e, f., school.
 liegan (1), lie dead.
 lihan, lāh (2), lend.
 lili-e, -an, f., lily.
 linden, adj., linden.
 list, es, m, f., art.
 lybbend < lifian.

man, nes, m., one.
 mānful, adj., sinful.
 maniafealdlice, adv., manifoldly.
 manna, n, m., man.
 mēl, es, n., portion.
 mēnan (6), bemoan.
 mænigo=menigo, multitude.
 mæsse-ræf, es, n., mass-robe.
 mæst-rāp, es, m., mast rope.
 mēd, e, f., meed.
 medune, adj., small.
 meclian (6), speak, utter, display.

mergd, e, f., mirth, delight.
 mete, s, m., dinner.
 metod=meotud.
 Metten, e, f., Mettenā, plur., Fates.
 mid þg, when.
 mild-heortnys, se, f., mercy.
 mon=man.

nāpiht, naught.
 nēdl, e, f., needle.
 nægl, es, m., nail.
 neōs-u, -e, f., nose.
 neōpol, adj., deep, profound.
 nid, es, m., hostility.
 mid-sele, s, m., hall beneath the sea.
 nihtes, by night.
 norderu, adj., northern.
 at nghtstan, at last.
 nghten, es, n., beast.

ōd-beran (1), bear away.
 ōder, second.
 of, prep., with.
 ofer-prigan (2), dress.
 of-lyst, adj., desirous.
 of-teōn, -teāh (3), draw off.
 on, in; on ān, together; on forð-peg, for departure.
 on-gemong, prep., among.
 on-gēn=on-geān.
 on-stellan, -stealde (6), establish.

pallium=pæl.
 peneg, es, m., penny.
 pluccian (6), pluck.

rā, n, m., roe-buck.
 rand, es, m., shield.
 rādan (6), read.
 raft, es, m., mold.
 rāran (6), raise.
 rēafere, s, m., robber.
 reliquids (Latin), relics.
 Reste-dæg, es, m., Sabbath.
 rive, s, n., reign.
 rihtþines, se, f., righteousness.
 rīpan, rāp (2), reap.
 rýpan (6), ravage.

sacerd, es, m., priest.
 sāpan (5), sow (seed).
 scacan (4), shake.
 sceada, n, m., robber.
 sceadenes, se, f., robbery, injury.
 sceard, adj., p. p., mutilated.
 searp, adj., sharp, keen, wise.
 sear, tes, m., money.
 se, whoever.
 sūt, es, m., adventure, departure, time, § 145.
 sūt-fæt, es, m., course.
 siddan, as soon as.
 snyttrum, adv., skillfully.
 sōd-cpide, s, m., true word.
 sōn, es, m., sound.
 spēl, e, f., living, property.
 spēdig, adj., rich.
 staca, n, m. f., stake, pin.
 styric, es, m., steer, calf.

sunna, n, m., son.
 spā, which.
 spican (2), fail.
 spinman (1), swim.
 spinean (1), toil.
 spýdre, comp. of spid, right (hand).
 sýfernes, se, f., soberness.
 syltan (6), sell.
 sýxtig-feald, adj., sixty-fold.

tēlan (6), slander.
 timbrīan (6), build.
 tō ricene, too quickly.
 tō pel, so well.
 torht, adj., bright.
 tunec-e, -an, f., tunic.
 trā, twice, § 1, 29.
 twelfta niht, Twelfth night, Epiphany.

þā, since.
 þanc=þonc < se.
 þanon, whence.
 þas þe, after.
 þæstlice, adv., fitly.
 þrimice, s, m., May, on þam mōnde þripa on dæg meolcōdon heora nedd.
 þrot-e, -an, f., throat.
 þryccan (6), oppress.
 þýstic, such.

ultor, es, m., vulture.
 un-dyrne, adv., unmistakably.
 un-rihtþis, adj., unrighteous.

pax-georn, adj., voracious.
 pæl-ceasega, n., slaughter-chooser, raven.
 pær, e, f., promise, faith.
 pederās, pl. m., Weder-Goths.
 pel, very.
 penge, s, n., check.
 peordian (6), present.
 peorod=perod.
 pered, adj., sweet.
 perian (6), wear, defend.
 piht, opposite to.
 pigend, es, m., warrior.
 piht; mid pihte, by any means.
 pilcunian (6), welcome.
 pilsumnes, se, f., devotion.
 pin-sāl, es, n., wine hall.
 þis-e, -an, f., business, affair.
 pitad=þiton, know.
 plātta, n, m., nausea.
 plite-pam, nes, m., disfigurement of looks.
 præce, s, m., exile.
 præc-sid, es, m., exile.
 precan (1), sing.
 priclan (6), exchange, sing.
 pundrum, adv., wondrously.
 purman=pýrman †

gēldād, e, f., voyage.
 gūdo, undeclined; age.
 gyldesta, n, m., prince.
 gymb-hgūl, adj., anxious.
 gýrre, s, n., wrath.
 gýst, e, f., storm.

VALUABLE & INTERESTING WORKS

FOR PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LIBRARIES,

PUBLISHED BY HARPER & BROTHERS, NEW YORK.

For a full List of Books suitable for Libraries, see HARPER & BROTHERS' TRADE-LIST and CATALOGUE, which may be had gratuitously on application to the Publishers personally, or by letter enclosing Ten Cents.

HARPER & BROTHERS will send any of the following works by mail, postage prepaid, to any part of the United States, on receipt of the price.

SCHWEINFURTH'S HEART OF AFRICA. The Heart of Africa: or, Three Years' Travels and Adventures in the Unexplored Regions of the Centre of Africa. From 1863 to 1871. By Dr. GEORGE SCHWEINFURTH. Translated by ELLEN E. FREWER. With an Introduction by WINWOOD READE. Illustrated by about 130 Woodcuts from Drawings made by the Author, and with Two Maps. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$8 00.

FLAMMARION'S ATMOSPHERE. The Atmosphere. Translated from the French of CAMILLE FLAMMARION. Edited by JAMES GLAISHER, F.R.S., Superintendent of the Magnetical and Meteorological Department of the Royal Observatory at Greenwich. With 10 Chromo-Lithographs and 86 Woodcuts. 8vo, Cloth, \$6 00.

HUDSON'S HISTORY OF JOURNALISM. Journalism in the United States, from 1690 to 1872. By FREDERICK HUDSON. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.

DR. LIVINGSTONE'S LAST JOURNALS. The Last Journals of David Livingstone, in Central Africa, from 1865 to his Death. Continued by a Narrative of his Last Moments and Sufferings, obtained from his faithful Servants Chuma and Sursi. By HORACE WALLER, F.R.G.S., Rector of Twywell, Northampton. With Maps and Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00. Popular Edition, \$2 50.

SIR SAMUEL BAKER'S ISMAILIA. Ismailia: A Narrative of the Expedition to Central Africa for the Suppression of the Slave Trade. Organized by ISMAIL, Khedive of Egypt. By SIR SAMUEL W. BAKER, PASHA, F.R.S., F.R.G.S. With Maps, Portraits, and upward of Fifty full-page Illustrations by ZWICKER and DURAND. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.

MYERS'S REMAINS OF LOST EMPIRES. Remains of Lost Empires. Sketches of the Ruins of Palmyra, Nineveh, Babylon, and Persepolis, with some Notes on India and the Cashmerian Himalayas. By P. V. N. MYERS, A.M. Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.

EVANGELICAL ALLIANCE CONFERENCE, 1873. History, Essays, Orations, and Other Documents of the Sixth General Conference of the Evangelical Alliance, held in New York, Oct. 2-12, 1873. Edited by Rev. PHILIP SCHAFF, D.D., and Rev. S. IRENEUS PRIME, D.D. With Portraits of Rev. Messrs. Pradier, Carrasco, and Cook, recently deceased. 8vo, Cloth, nearly 800 pages, \$6 00.

VINCENT'S LAND OF THE WHITE ELEPHANT. The Land of the White Elephant: Sightings and Scenes in Southeastern Asia. A Personal Narrative of Travel and Adventure in Farther India, embracing the Countries of Burma, Siam, Cambodia, and Cochinchina (1871-2). By FRANK VINCENT, Jr. Magnificently illustrated with Map, Plans, and numerous Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.

TRISTRAM'S THE LAND OF MOAB. The Result of Travels and Discoveries on the East Side of the Dead Sea and the Jordan. By H. B. TRISTRAM, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S., Master of the Greatham Hospital, and Hon. Canon of Durham. With a Chapter on the Persian Palace of Mashita, by JAS. FERGUSON, F.R.S. With Map and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

SANTO DOMINGO, Past and Present: with a Glance at Hayti. By SAMUEL HAZARD. Maps and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.

SMILES'S HUGUENOTS AFTER THE REVOCATION. The Huguenots in France after the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes: with a Visit to the Country of the Vaudois. By SAMUEL SMILES. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 00.

2 *Harper & Brothers' Valuable and Interesting Works.*

POETS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY. The Poets of the Nineteenth Century. Selected and Edited by the Rev. ROBERT ARIS WILLMOTT. With English and American Additions, arranged by EVERET A. DUYCKINCK, Editor of "Cyclopedia of American Literature." Comprising Selections from the Greatest Authors of the Age. Superbly Illustrated with 141 Engravings from Designs by the most Eminent Artists. In elegant small 4to form, printed on Superfine Tinted Paper, richly bound in extra Cloth, Beveled, Gilt Edges, \$5 00; Half Calif, \$5 50; Full Turkey Morocco, \$9 00.

THE REVISION OF THE ENGLISH VERSION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. With an Introduction by the Rev. P. SCHAFF, D.D. 618 pp., Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 00.

This work embraces in one volume:

I. ON A FRESH REVISION OF THE ENGLISH NEW TESTAMENT. By J. B. LIGHTFOOT, D.D., Canon of St. Paul's, and Hulsean Professor of Divinity, Cambridge. Second Edition, Revised. 196 pp.

II. ON THE AUTHORIZED VERSION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT in Connection with some Recent Proposals for its Revision. By RICHARD CHENEVIX TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin. 194 pp.

III. CONSIDERATIONS ON THE REVISION OF THE ENGLISH VERSION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. By J. C. ELLICOTT, D.D., Bishop of Gloucester and Bristol. 173 pp.

NORDHOFF'S CALIFORNIA. California: for Health, Pleasure, and Residence. A Book for Travelers and Settlers. Illustrated. 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

NORDHOFF'S NORTHERN CALIFORNIA, OREGON, AND THE SANDWICH ISLANDS. Illustrated. 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

MOTLEY'S DUTCH REPUBLIC. The Rise of the Dutch Republic. By JOHN LOTHEOF MOTLEY, LL.D., D.C.L. With a Portrait of William of Orange. 3 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$10 50.

MOTLEY'S UNITED NETHERLANDS. History of the United Netherlands: from the Death of William the Silent to the Twelve Years' Truce—1609. With a full View of the English-Dutch Struggle against Spain, and of the Origin and Destruction of the Spanish Armada. By JOHN LOTHEOF MOTLEY, LL.D., D.C.L. Portraits. 4 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$14 00.

MOTLEY'S LIFE AND DEATH OF JOHN OF BARNEVELD. Life and Death of John of Barneveld, Advocate of Holland. With a View of the Primary Causes and Movements of "The Thirty Years' War." By JOHN LOTHEOF MOTLEY, D.C.L. With Illustrations. In Two Volumes. 8vo, Cloth, \$7 00.

HAYDN'S DICTIONARY OF DATES, relating to all Ages and Nations. For Universal Reference. Edited by BENJAMIN VINCENT, Assistant Secretary and Keeper of the Library of the Royal Institution of Great Britain; and Revised for the Use of American Readers. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00; Sheep, \$6 00.

MACGREGOR'S ROB ROY ON THE JORDAN. The Rob Roy on the Jordan, Nile, Red Sea, and Gennesareth, &c. A Canoe Cruise in Palestine and Egypt, and the Waters of Damascus. By J. MACGREGOR, M.A. With Maps and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

WALLACE'S MALAY ARCHIPELAGO. The Malay Archipelago: the Land of the Orang-Utan and the Bird of Paradise. A Narrative of Travel, 1854-1862. With Studies of Man and Nature. By ALFRED RUSSEL WALLACE. With Ten Maps and Fifty-one Elegant Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

WHYMPER'S ALASKA. Travel and Adventure in the Territory of Alaska, formerly Russian America—now Ceded to the United States—and in various other parts of the North Pacific. By FREDERICK WHYMPER. With Map and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

ORTON'S ANDES AND THE AMAZON. The Andes and the Amazon; or, Across the Continent of South America. By JAMES ORTON, M.A., Professor of Natural History in Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y., and Corresponding Member of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia. With a New Map of Equatorial America and numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 00.

WINCHELL'S SKETCHES OF CREATION. Sketches of Creation: a Popular, View of some of the Grand Conclusions of the Sciences in reference to the History of Matter and of Life. Together with a Statement of the Intimations of Science respecting the Primordial Condition and the Ultimate Destiny of the Earth and the Solar System. By ALEXANDER WINCHELL, LL.D., Professor of Geology, Zoology, and Botany in the University of Michigan, and Director of the State Geological Survey. With Illustrations. 12mo, Cloth, \$2 00.

- LOSSING'S FIELD-BOOK OF THE REVOLUTION.** Pictorial Field-Book of the Revolution; or, Illustrations, by Pen and Pencil, of the History, Biography, Scenery, Relics, and Traditions of the War for Independence. By BENSON J. LOSSING. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$14 00; Sheep, \$15 00; Half Calf, \$18 00; Full Turkey Morocco, \$22 00.
- LOSSING'S FIELD-BOOK OF THE WAR OF 1812.** Pictorial Field-Book of the War of 1812; or, Illustrations, by Pen and Pencil, of the History, Biography, Scenery, Relics, and Traditions of the Last War for American Independence. By BENSON J. LOSSING. With several hundred Engravings on Wood, by Lossing and Barritt, chiefly from Original Sketches by the Author. 1088 pages, 8vo, Cloth, \$7 00; Sheep, \$8 50; Half Calf, \$10 00.
- ALFORD'S GREEK TESTAMENT.** The Greek Testament: with a critically revised Text; a Digest of Various Readings; Marginal References to Verbal and Idiomatic Usage; Prolegomena; and a Critical and Exegetical Commentary. For the Use of Theological Students and Ministers. By HENRY ALFORD, D.D., Dean of Canterbury. Vol. I., containing the Four Gospels. 944 pages, 8vo, Cloth, \$6 00; Sheep, \$6 50.
- ABBOTT'S FREDERICK THE GREAT.** The History of Frederick the Second, called Frederick the Great. By JOHN S. C. ABBOTT. Elegantly Illustrated. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- ABBOTT'S HISTORY OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.** The French Revolution of 1789, as viewed in the Light of Republican Institutions. By JOHN S. C. ABBOTT. With 100 Engravings. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- ABBOTT'S NAPOLEON BONAPARTE.** The History of Napoleon Bonaparte. By JOHN S. C. ABBOTT. With Maps, Woodcuts, and Portraits on Steel. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$10 00.
- ABBOTT'S NAPOLEON AT ST. HELENA;** or, Interesting Anecdotes and Remarkable Conversations of the Emperor during the Five and a Half Years of his Captivity. Collected from the Memorials of Las Casas, O'Meara, Montholon, Antommarchi, and others. By JOHN S. C. ABBOTT. With Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- ADDISON'S COMPLETE WORKS.** The Works of Joseph Addison, embracing the whole of the "Spectator." Complete in 3 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$6 00.
- ALCOCK'S JAPAN.** The Capital of the Tycoon: a Narrative of a Three Years' Residence in Japan. By SIR RUTHERFORD ALCOCK, K.C.B., Her Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Japan. With Maps and Engravings. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- ALISON'S HISTORY OF EUROPE.** FIRST SERIES: From the Commencement of the French Revolution, in 1789, to the Restoration of the Bourbons, in 1815. [In addition to the Notes on Chapter LXXVI., which correct the errors of the original work concerning the United States, a copious Analytical Index has been appended to this American edition.] SECOND SERIES: From the Fall of Napoleon, in 1815, to the Accession of Louis Napoleon, in 1852. 8 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$16 00.
- BALDWIN'S PRE-HISTORIC NATIONS.** Pre-Historic Nations; or, Inquiries concerning some of the Great Peoples and Civilizations of Antiquity, and their Probable Relation to a still Older Civilization of the Ethiopians or Cushites of Arabia. By JOHN D. BALDWIN, Member of the American Oriental Society. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 75.
- BARTH'S NORTH AND CENTRAL AFRICA.** Travels and Discoveries in North and Central Africa: being a Journal of an Expedition undertaken under the Auspices of H. B. M.'s Government, in the Years 1849-1855. By HENRY BARTH, Ph.D., D.C.L. Illustrated. 3 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$12 00.
- HENRY WARD BEECHER'S SERMONS.** Sermons by HENRY WARD BEECHER, Plymouth Church, Brooklyn. Selected from Published and Unpublished Discourses, and Revised by their Author. With Steel Portrait. Complete in 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- LYMAN BEECHER'S AUTOBIOGRAPHY, &c.** Autobiography, Correspondence, &c., of Lyman Beecher, D.D. Edited by his Son, CHARLES BEECHER. With Three Steel Portraits, and Engravings on Wood. In 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- BOSWELL'S JOHNSON.** The Life of Samuel Johnson, LL.D. Including a Journey to the Hebrides. By JAMES BOSWELL, Esq. A New Edition, with numerous Additions and Notes. By JOHN WILSON CROKER, LL.D., F.R.S. Portrait of Boswell. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$4 00.

4 *Harper & Brothers' Valuable and Interesting Works.*

- DRAPER'S CIVIL WAR.** History of the American Civil War. By JOHN W. DRAPER, M.D., LL.D., Professor of Chemistry and Physiology in the University of New York. In Three Vols. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50 per vol.
- DRAPER'S INTELLECTUAL DEVELOPMENT OF EUROPE.** A History of the Intellectual Development of Europe. By JOHN W. DRAPER, M.D., LL.D., Professor of Chemistry and Physiology in the University of N. Y. (*New Edition in Press.*)
- DRAPER'S AMERICAN CIVIL POLICY.** Thoughts on the Future Civil Policy of America. By JOHN W. DRAPER, M.D., LL.D., Professor of Chemistry and Physiology in the University of New York. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 00.
- DU CHAILLU'S AFRICA.** Explorations and Adventures in Equatorial Africa with Accounts of the Manners and Customs of the People, and of the Chase of the Gorilla, the Crocodile, Leopard, Elephant, Hippopotamus, and other Animals. By PAUL B. DU CHAILLU. Numerous Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- BELLOWS'S OLD WORLD.** The Old World in its New Face: Impressions of Europe in 1867-1868. By HENRY W. BELLOWS. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- BRODHEAD'S HISTORY OF NEW YORK.** History of the State of New York. By JOHN ROMEYN BRODHEAD. 1609-1691. 2 vols. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 00 per vol.
- BROUGHAM'S AUTOBIOGRAPHY.** Life and Times of HENRY, LORD BROUGHAM. Written by Himself. In Three Volumes. 12mo, Cloth, \$2 00 per vol.
- BULWER'S PROSE WORKS.** Miscellaneous Prose Works of Edward Bulwer, Lord Lytton. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- BULWER'S HORACE.** The Odes and Epodes of Horace. A Metrical Translation into English. With Introduction and Commentaries. By LORD LYTTON. With Latin Text from the Editions of Orelli, Maclean, and Yonge. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 75.
- BULWER'S KING ARTHUR.** A Poem. By EARL LYTTON. New Edition. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 75.
- BURNS'S LIFE AND WORKS.** The Life and Works of Robert Burns. Edited by ROBERT CHAMBERS. 4 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$6 00.
- REINDEER, DOGS, AND SNOW-SHOES.** A Journal of Siberian Travel and Explorations made in the Years 1865-67. By RICHARD J. BUSH, late of the Russo-American Telegraph Expedition. Illustrated. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 00.
- CARLYLE'S FREDERICK THE GREAT.** History of Friedrich II., called Frederick the Great. By THOMAS CARLYLE. Portraits, Maps, Plans, &c. 6 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$12 00.
- CARLYLE'S FRENCH REVOLUTION.** History of the French Revolution. Newly Revised by the Author, with Index, &c. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- CARLYLE'S OLIVER CROMWELL.** Letters and Speeches of Oliver Cromwell. With Elucidations and Connecting Narrative. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- CHALMERS'S POSTHUMOUS WORKS.** The Posthumous Works of Dr. Chalmers. Edited by his Son-in-Law, Rev. WILLIAM HANNA, LL.D. Complete in 9 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$13 50.
- COLERIDGE'S COMPLETE WORKS.** The Complete Works of Samuel Taylor Coleridge. With an Introductory Essay upon his Philosophical and Theological Opinions. Edited by Professor SHEDD. Complete in Seven Vols. With a fine Portrait. Small 8vo, Cloth, \$10 50.
- DOOLITTLE'S CHINA.** Social Life of the Chinese: with some Account of their Religious, Governmental, Educational, and Business Customs and Opinions. With special but not exclusive Reference to Fuhchau. By Rev. JUSTUS DOOLITTLE, Fourteen Years Member of the Fuhchau Mission of the American Board. Illustrated with more than 150 characteristic Engravings on Wood. 1 vol., Cr. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- GIBBON'S ROME.** History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. By EDWARD GIBBON. With Notes by Rev. H. H. MILMAN and M. GUIZOT. A new cheap Edition. To which is added a complete Index of the whole Work, and a Portrait of the Author. 6 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$6 00.
- HAZEN'S SCHOOL AND ARMY IN GERMANY AND FRANCE.** The School and the Army in Germany and France, with a Diary of Siege Life at Versailles. By Brevet Major-General W. B. HAZEN, U.S.A., Colonel Sixth Infantry. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

HARPER'S NEW CLASSICAL LIBRARY. Literal Translations.

The following Volumes are now ready. Portraits. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50 each.
CÆSAR.—**VIRGIL.**—**SALLUST.**—**HORACE.**—**CICERO'S ORATIONS.**—**CICERO'S OFFICES.**
&c.—**CICERO ON ORATORY AND ORATORS.**—**TACITUS** (2 vols.).—**TERENCE.**—
SOPHOCLES.—**JUVENAL.**—**XENOPHON.**—**HOMER'S ILIAD.**—**HOMER'S ODYSSEY.**—
HERODOTUS.—**DEMOSTHENES.**—**THUCYDIDES.**—**ÆSCHYLUS.**—**EURIPIDES** (2 vols.).
—LIVY (2 vols.).—**PLATO.**

DAVIS'S CARTHAGE. Carthage and her Remains: being an Account of the Excavations and Researches on the Site of the Phœnician Metropolis in Africa and other adjacent Places. Conducted under the Auspices of Her Majesty's Government. By Dr. DAVIS, F.R.G.S. Profusely Illustrated with Maps, Woodcuts, Chromo-Lithographs, &c. Svo, Cloth, \$4 00.

EDGEWORTH'S (MISS) NOVELS. With Engravings. 10 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$15 00.

GROTE'S HISTORY OF GREECE. 12 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$18 00.

HELPS'S SPANISH CONQUEST. The Spanish Conquest in America, and its Relation to the History of Slavery and to the Government of Colonies. By ARTHUR HELPS. 4 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$6 00.

HALE'S (MRS.) WOMAN'S RECORD. Woman's Record; or, Biographical Sketches of all Distinguished Women, from the Creation to the Present Time. Arranged in Four Eras, with Selections from Female Writers of each Era. By MRS. SARAH JOSEPHA HALE. Illustrated with more than 200 Portraits. Svo, Cloth, \$5 00.

HALL'S ARCTIC RESEARCHES. Arctic Researches and Life among the Esquimaux: being the Narrative of an Expedition in Search of Sir John Franklin, in the Years 1860, 1861, and 1862. By CHARLES FRANCIS HALL. With Maps and 100 Illustrations. The Illustrations are from Original Drawings by Charles Parsons, Henry L. Stephens, Solomon Eytinge, W. S. L. Jewett, and Granville Perkins, after Sketches by Captain Hall. Svo, Cloth, \$5 00.

HALLAM'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the Accession of Henry VII. to the Death of George II. Svo, Cloth, \$2 00.

HALLAM'S LITERATURE. Introduction to the Literature of Europe during the Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth Centuries. By HENRY HALLAM. 2 vols., Svo, Cloth, \$4 00.

HALLAM'S MIDDLE AGES. State of Europe during the Middle Ages. By HENRY HALLAM. Svo, Cloth, \$2 00.

MILDRETH'S HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES. FIRST SERIES: From the First Settlement of the Country to the Adoption of the Federal Constitution. SECOND SERIES: From the Adoption of the Federal Constitution to the End of the Sixteenth Congress. 6 vols., Svo, Cloth, \$18 00.

HUME'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND. History of England, from the Invasion of Julius Cæsar to the Abdication of James II., 1688. By DAVID HUME. A new Edition, with the Author's last Corrections and Improvements. To which is Prefixed a short Account of his Life, written by Himself. With a Portrait of the Author. 6 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$6 00.

JAY'S WORKS. Complete Works of Rev. William Jay: comprising his Sermons, Family Discourses, Morning and Evening Exercises for every Day in the Year, Family Prayers, &c. Author's enlarged Edition, revised. 2 vols., Svo, Cloth, \$6 00.

JEFFERSON'S DOMESTIC LIFE. The Domestic Life of Thomas Jefferson: compiled from Family Letters and Reminiscences by his Great-Graunddaughter, SARAH N. RANDOLPH. With Illustrations. Crown Svo, Illuminated Cloth, Bound Edges, \$2 50.

JOHNSON'S COMPLETE WORKS. The Works of Samuel Johnson, LL.D. With an Essay on his Life and Genius, by ARTHUR MURPHY, Esq. Portrait of Johnson. 2 vols., Svo, Cloth, \$4 00.

KINGLAKE'S CRIMEAN WAR. The Invasion of the Crimea, and an Account of its Progress down to the Death of Lord Raglan. By ALEXANDER WILLIAM KINGLAKE. With Maps and Plans. Three Vols. ready. 12mo, Cloth, \$2 00 per vol.

KINGSLEY'S WEST INDIES. At Last: A Christmas in the West Indies. By CHARLES KINGSEY. Illustrated. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50.

6 *Harper & Brothers' Valuable and Interesting Works.*

- KRUMMACHER'S DAVID, KING OF ISRAEL.** David, the King of Israel: a Portrait drawn from Bible History and the Book of Psalms. By **FREDERICK WILLIAM KRUMMACHER**, D.D., Author of "Elijah the Tishbite," &c. Translated under the express Sanction of the Author by the Rev. M. G. EASTON, M.A. With a Letter from Dr. Krummacher to his American Readers, and a Portrait. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 75.
- LAMB'S COMPLETE WORKS.** The Works of Charles Lamb. Comprising his Letters, Poems, Essays of Elia, Essays upon Shakspeare, Hogarth, &c., and a Sketch of his Life, with the Final Memorials, by T. NOON TALFOURD. Portrait. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 00.
- LIVINGSTONE'S SOUTH AFRICA.** Missionary Travels and Researches in South Africa; including a Sketch of Sixteen Years' Residence in the Interior of Africa, and a Journey from the Cape of Good Hope to Loando on the West Coast; thence across the Continent, down the River Zambesi, to the Eastern Ocean. By **DAVID LIVINGSTONE**, LL.D., D.C.L. With Portrait, Maps by Arrowsmith, and numerous Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$4 50.
- LIVINGSTONES' ZAMBESI.** Narrative of an Expedition to the Zambesi and its Tributaries, and of the Discovery of the Lakes Shirwa and Nyassa. 1858-1864. By **DAVID** and **CHARLES LIVINGSTONE**. With Map and Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- M'CCLINTOCK & STRONG'S CYCLOPÆDIA.** Cyclopædia of Biblical, Theological, and Ecclesiastical Literature. Prepared by the Rev. **JOHN M'CCLINTOCK**, D.D., and **JAMES STRONG**, S.T.D. 6 vols. *now ready*. Royal 8vo. Price per vol., Cloth, \$5 00; Sheep, \$6 00; Half Morocco, \$8 00.
- MARCY'S ARMY LIFE ON THE BORDER.** Thirty Years of Army Life on the Border. Comprising Descriptions of the Indian Nomads of the Plains; Explorations of New Territory; a Trip across the Rocky Mountains in the Winter; Descriptions of the Habits of Different Animals found in the West, and the Methods of Hunting them; with Incidents in the Life of Different Frontier Men, &c., &c. By **Brevet Brigadier-General R. B. MARCY**, U.S.A., Author of "The Prairie Traveller." With numerous Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, Beveled Edges, \$3 00.
- MACAULAY'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.** The History of England from the Accession of James II. By **THOMAS BARRINGTON MACAULAY**. With an Original Portrait of the Author. 5 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$10 00; 12mo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- MOSHEIM'S ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY.** Ancient and Modern; in which the Rise, Progress, and Variation of Church Power are considered in their Connection with the State of Learning and Philosophy, and the Political History of Europe during that Period. Translated, with Notes, &c., by **A. MACLAINE**, D.D. A new Edition, continued to 1826, by **C. COOTE**, LL.D. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$4 00.
- NEVIUS'S CHINA.** China and the Chinese; a General Description of the Country and its Inhabitants; its Civilization and Form of Government; its Religious and Social Institutions; its Intercourse with other Nations; and its Present Condition and Prospects. By the Rev. **JOHN L. NEVIUS**, Ten Years a Missionary in China. With a Map and Illustrations. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 75.
- THE DESERT OF THE EXODUS.** Journeys on Foot in the Wilderness of the Forty Years' Wanderings; undertaken in connection with the Ordnance Survey of Sinai and the Palestine Exploration Fund. By **E. H. PALMER**, M.A., Lord Almoner's Professor of Arabic, and Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. With Maps and numerous Illustrations from Photographs and Drawings taken on the spot by the Sinai Survey Expedition and **C. F. TYRWHITT DRAKE**. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 00.
- OLIPHANT'S CHINA AND JAPAN.** Narrative of the Earl of Elgin's Mission to China and Japan, in the Years 1857, '58, '59. By **LAURENCE OLIPHANT**, Private Secretary to Lord Elgin. Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- OLIPHANT'S (Mrs.) LIFE OF EDWARD IRVING.** The Life of Edward Irving, Minister of the National Scotch Church, London. Illustrated by his Journals and Correspondence. By **Mrs. OLIPHANT**. Portrait. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- RAWLINSON'S MANUAL OF ANCIENT HISTORY.** A Manual of Ancient History, from the Earliest Times to the Fall of the Western Empire. Comprising the History of Chaldaea, Assyria, Media, Babylonia, Lydia, Phenicia, Syria, Judaea, Egypt, Carthage, Persia, Greece, Macedonia, Parthia, and Rome. By **GEORGE RAWLINSON**, M.A., Camden Professor of Ancient History in the University of Oxford. 12mo, Cloth, \$2 50.

... made ...
 called Vulgate. (basis at least).
 ...

... into Latin by Alaban.
 Egypt, ...
 ... of ...
 ...
 Revision by John ...

... of Eng. went to
 ... it printed original
 version from ...

... of Old Testament
 followed by Matthew's Bible
 or Cranmer's Bible: Authorized
 versions under Edw VIth

Bishops' Bible based on
 Cranmer's "

Cuthbert's version, Douay
 Bible, at Douay & also
 at Rheims

... version made by
 James I - distributed
 Bishops' Bible taken as basis.

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS
WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY
OVERDUE.

OCT 30 1939

OCT 31 1939

NOV 29 1939

NOV 29 1939

DEC 13 1939

30 JUL 56 LT

JUL 17 1956 LT

19 APR 62 SSE

REC'D LD

APR 6 1963

LD 21-100

984582

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

